

State
Doc.
Z
733
.N677
F55

**LOAN
COPY**

January 1986
NOT available

431-86-0196



FLICKERTAIL

COPY

State Library Serving You

North Dakota State Library

Bismarck, N. D. 58505

DIRECTORY OF NORTH DAKOTA LIBRARIES

- | | | |
|----------------|--|--|
| Arnegard 58835 | <u>McKenzie County Rural Library</u>
Box 147, Arnegard
Ada Murie, Librarian | 586-3599 |
| Ashley 58413 | <u>Ashley Public Library</u>
P.O. Box 15
Mrs. Bruce McShane, Librarian | None |
| Beach 58621 | <u>Golden Valley County Library</u>
95 Central Avenue
Mrs. Frances Kress, Librarian | 872-4627 |
| Belcourt 58316 | <u>Turtle Mountain Community College Library</u>
Box 340
Margaret Ruff, Library Director | 477-5605
Ext. 206 |
| Beulah 58523 | (Branch of McLean-Mercer Regional Library, Riverdale)
<u>Beulah Womens' Club Library</u>
22 N. Central Ave., Box 899
Mrs. C. A. Thelander, Sr., Librarian | 873-4637 |
| Bismarck 58501 | <u>Bismarck Junior College Library</u>
1500 Edwards Avenue
Marcella Schmaltz, Director of Library Services
Colleen Nelson, Cataloger
Nancy Hays, Interlibrary Loan
Patrick Gross, Audio-Visual Coordinator
Mrs. Jane Schultz, Librarian, ND Vocational Curriculum | 224-5450
224-5451
224-5450
224-5483
224-5484
224-5487 |
| | <u>Mary College Library</u>
7500 Apple Creek Road
Cheryl Bailey, Director
Roann Masterson, A-V Coordinator/Asst. Librarian
Lotte Bailey, Circulation & Interlibrary Loan
Sister Leonelle Reinart, OSB, Library Technician
Sister Pauline Ehlis, OSB, Library Assistant | 255-4681
Ext. 502 |
| | <u>Medcenter One School of Nursing</u>
512 N. 7th Street
Lois Bickel, Librarian | 224-6276 |
| | <u>N.D. Legislative Council Library</u>
State Capitol
Marilyn Guttromson, Research Librarian
Audrey Sumner, Assistant Librarian | 224-2916 |

Bismarck (cont.)	<u>N.D. State Department of Public Instruction</u>	
	State Capitol	
	Mrs. Pat Herbel, Asst. Director, Curriculum & NDN	224-2281
	Sam Lacher, Director, Chapter II	224-4564
	Paula Gabel, Interlibrary Loan	
	<u>N.D. State Health Department Health Education Library</u>	224-2368
	State Capitol - Judicial Wing	
	Sandy Adams, Director	
	<u>N.D. State Historical Society</u>	224-2668
	State Archives & Historical Research Library	
	Heritage Center, Capitol Grounds	
	Gerald Newborg, State Archivist & Division Director	
	David Gray, Archivist	
	Dolores Vyzralek, Chief Librarian	
	Buffy Smith, Cataloger	
	James Davis, Reference Specialist	
	Forrest Daniel, Reference Specialist	
	Greg Camp, Archives Specialist	
	Todd Strand, Photo Archivist	
	Darrell Krause, Microfilm Technician	
	<u>N.D. State Library</u>	224-2490
	Liberty Memorial Building, Capitol Grounds In-Wats: 1-800-	472-2104
	Margaret M. Stefanak, State Librarian	224-2492
	Cindy Larson, Administrative Officer	224-2492
	Shirley Ziegler Leno, Administrative Secretary	224-2492
	Alice Dewald, Bookkeeper	224-3499
	Darrell McNamara, Director of Operations	224-4654
	Mary Braaten, Head, Information Services	224-4656
	Betty Sprynczynatyk, Supervisor, Interlibrary Loan	224-3296
	Mary Nelson, Interlibrary Loan	224-2490
	Renaë Gall, Interlibrary Loan	224-2490
	Thelma Buchert, Interlibrary Loan	224-2490
	Susan Bicknell, Reference	224-2490
	Pat Sandness, Reference	224-2490
	Leeila Bina, Head, Technical Services	224-4610
	Elaine DeBilzan, Acquisitions	224-2491
	Marie Vogel, Technical Services	224-2491
	Mary Lou Norton, Technical Services	224-2491
	Phyllis Grismer, Technical Services	224-2491
	Elizabeth Thompson, Supervisor, Circulation	224-4657
	Traci Krenz, Circulation	224-4657
	Hazel Peterson, Circulation	224-4657
	Sally Oremland, Blind & Physically Handicapped Services	224-2497
	Val Morehouse, Automation & Continuing Education	224-4658
	Jan Huber, Volunteer Coordinator	224-4189
	<u>N.D. State Penitentiary Library</u>	221-6100
	Dave Angell, Librarian	
	Neil Souther, Librarian	
	Tom Hesford, Librarian	
	Michael Kern, Librarian	



Bismarck (cont.)	<u>N.D. Supreme Court Law Library</u> State Capitol Elmer Dewald, Librarian Marcella Kramer, Asst. Librarian Sheryl Stradinger, Cataloger/Librarian Pam Graff, Library Technician	224-2227 224-2229 224-4496 224-4496
	<u>Quain & Ramstad Clinic Library (SW AHEC)</u> 622 Avenue A East Mrs. Harriet Kling, Librarian Mrs. Marie Albrecht, Asst. Librarian Mrs. Elizabeth Hansen, Library Clerk	222-5390
	<u>St. Alexius Medical Center Library</u> 900 E. Broadway, P. O. Box 1658 Sister Bernadette Fisher, Librarian	224-7081
	<u>Veterans Memorial Public Library</u> 520 Avenue A East Thomas T. Jones, Director Mary Jane Chaussee, Asst. Director Ollie J. Spotts, Administrative Asst. Darrel Hildebrant, Program Coordinator Barb Satran, Asst. Childrens Librarian Betty Schmidt, Head, Circulation Jennifer Jones, Cataloger Katherine Waldera, Reference & Information Donna Maston, Bookmobile Librarian June Preszler, Reference & Outreach Librarian Pam Anseth, Reference & Interlibrary Loan Marvia Boettcher, Childrens Librarian	222-6410 222-6403 222-6404 222-6405 222-6412 222-6412 222-6410 222-6407 222-6406 222-6414 222-6416 222-6416 222-6412
Bottineau 58318	<u>N.D.S.U. Bottineau Library</u> 1st & Simrall Blvd. Mary Claire Thorleifson, Director	228-2277
	<u>Bottineau County Library</u> 411 Main Street Helen Arntzen, Librarian	228-9904
	<u>Bottineau County Bookmobile Library</u> 301 Brander Street Lorraine Christian, Librarian	228-2266
Bowman 58623	<u>Clara Lincoln Phelan Memorial Library</u> 101 Main, Box 179 Clara D. Brown, Librarian	523-3797
Carrington 58421	<u>Carrington City Library</u> 1000 N. First Blanche Stangeland, Librarian	652-3921
Carson 58529	<u>Carson Homemakers Library</u> 208 Morton Mabel Danzeisen, Librarian	None

Casselton 58012	<u>Casselton Public Library</u> 702 N. 1st Mrs. Orville Mattson, Librarian	347-4861
Cavalier 58220	<u>Cavalier Public Library</u> Box 634 Mrs. Hazel Wylie, Librarian	265-4746
Center 58530	<u>Alvin Anderson Memorial Library</u> Civic Center	794-3781
Cooperstown 58425	<u>Griggs County Library</u> Box 546 Mrs. Marjorie Larson, Librarian Mrs. Amy Winning, Asst. Librarian	797-2214
Crosby 58730	<u>Divide County Public Library</u> 204 1st Street NE Mrs. Ruth Ralph, Director	965-6305
Devils Lake 58301	<u>Carnegie Public Library</u> 623 4th Avenue Wendy Veeder, Librarian Gail Senger, Asst. Librarian	662-2220
	<u>Lake Region Community College Library</u> College Drive Sharon Evensen, Librarian	662-8683
	<u>School for the Deaf Library</u> 14th & 1st Avenues Sheila Cofer, Librarian Lynn Krueger, Media Director	662-5967
Dickinson 58601	<u>Dickinson Public Library</u> 139 3rd Street W. Cheryl Gylten, Director Leah Loshchieder, Public Services Betty Huber, Head, Technical Services	225-8100 225-9483
	<u>Dickinson State College Stoxen Library</u> 8th Avenue & 3rd Street, Box 272 Bernnett Reinke, Director James Martz, Acquisitions Mrs. Louise Pearson, Cataloger Eileen Kopren, Circulation Lillian Sorenson, Interlibrary Loan	227-2136 227-2135
	<u>Instructional Media Center</u> Dickinson Public Schools P.O. Box 1057 Jerry Schneider, Director of Media Services	225-1550
	<u>St. Joseph's Hospital Library</u> W. 7th Street Sister Salome Tlusty, Librarian	225-7267

Drake 58736	<u>Drake Public Library</u> Sophie M. Beutler, Club Secretary	None
Edgeley 58433	<u>Edgeley Public Library*</u> 530 Main Street Mrs. Ruth Evert, Librarian Mrs. Lynea Persson, Library Asst. Mrs. Doraine Podoll, Bookmobile Librarian *serves South Central Area (Logan-LaMoure)	493-2769
Ellendale 58436	<u>Ellendale Public Library</u> 50 S. 2nd Mrs. Beryl Ginsbach, Librarian	349-3548
	<u>Trinity Bible College</u> The Graham Library, Box 74 Mrs. Esther Zink, Librarian Miss Doris Dahl, Acquisitions, ILL, Public Services Mrs. Betty Jo Hvistendahl, Cataloger Miss Renee Jost, Technical Processing, Special Collections Miss Jane Weeks, Retro-Conversion Project	349-3408
Enderlin 48027	<u>Enderlin Municipal Library</u> City Hall Mrs. Beverly Larson, Librarian	437-2953
Fargo 58102	<u>Fargo Public Library</u> 102 N. 3rd Street Gary J. Schultz, Director JoAnn Coste, Secretary Jerome Lamb, Programming Director Jeanne Kelly, Bookmobile Librarian Steve Hubbard, Reference Leslie Hagemeister, Childrens Librarian Beverly Rogers, Circulation Mary Haedt, Cataloger William Buck, Cataloger & OCLC Terminal Diane Briggs, Outreach/Homebound Linda Clement-Sherman, Reference/Interlibrary Loan	241-1491 241-1493 241-1472 241-1497 241-1498 241-1492 241-1495 241-1491 241-1490 241-1490 241-1490 241-1487
	<u>The Neuropsychiatric Institute Library</u> 700 1st Avenue S. Diane Nordeng, Librarian	235-5354
Fargo 58103	<u>North Dakota State University Library</u> 1301 12th Avenue N. K.L. Janecek, Director of Libraries Beverly Brkic, Senior Cataloger Aileen Buck, Reference and Maps John Bye, Archivist Frances Fisher, Serials Librarian Kathryn Hollenhorst, Reference & Documents Linda Schultz, Chemistry & Pharmacy Janet Miller, Circulation	237-8876 237-8887 237-8891 237-8889 237-8914 237-7440 237-8886 237-7748 237-8888

Fargo (cont.)	<u>North Dakota State University Library, (cont.)</u>	
	Michael Miller, Reference & Archives	237-8886
	Mary Carter, Acquisitions	237-7440
	Karen Pedersen, Reference	237-7008
	Patricia O'Connor, Collection Development	237-8900
	Deborah Saylor, Interlibrary Loan	237-8885
	Douglas Birdsall, Head, Public Services	237-8878
	Margaret Blue, Head, Technical Services	237-7390
	Joe Gregg, Media Center	237-8877
	Susan Wee, Architecture	237-8616
	<u>Pharmacy Resource Center Library</u>	237-7748
	Sudro Hall, North Dakota State University	
	Linda Schultz, Library Associate	
Fargo 58102	<u>St. John's Hospital Library</u>	232-3331
	510 S. 4th Street	
	Naya Perrizo, Medical Records Administrator	
	<u>Sacred Heart (Convent)</u>	237-4857
	Route 1, Box 141	
	Sister Marie Phillip, Librarian	
	<u>Veterans Administration Center Library</u>	232-3241
	North Elm & 21st Avenue	
	James M. Robbins, Chief, Library Services	Ext. 275
	Anna Gieschen, Medical Reference Librarian	Ext. 375
	Kathy Anderson, Library Associate	
	Jane Borland, SE AHEC Librarian	
	Joyce Nicholas, Library Technician	
Fargo 58105-5036	<u>State Film Library</u>	237-8907
	1301 12th Avenue N. Lillian Wadnizak, Librarian	
Fargo 58108-6014	<u>Dakota Hospital Library</u>	280-4187
	Francis J. Butler Health Science Library	
	1720 S. University Drive Ardis Haaland, Librarian	
Fargo 58122	<u>St. Luke's Hospitals Library</u>	280-5571
	5th Street & Mills Avenue	
	Margaret Wagner, Library Supervisor	
	Eileen Chamberlain, Reference Janet Syrup, Interlibrary Loan	
Finley 58230	<u>Finley Public Library</u>	524-2823
	Oxton Trailer Park	
	Mrs. Russell T. Devlin, Librarian	
Flasher 58535	<u>Flasher Public Library</u>	None
	Bunny Malm, Secretary-Treasurer	
Forman 58032	<u>Forman Public Library</u>	None
	Mrs. Dorothea Nelson, Librarian	

Fort Totten 58335	<u>Little Hoop Community College Library</u> Box 269 Valerie Merrick, Librarian	766-4415
Fort Yates 58538	<u>Sioux County Library</u> (Mailing Address: 3048 Ontario Lane, Bismarck 58501)	Bismarck number: 255-7829
	<u>Standing Rock College Library</u> Box 450 Gerald Stading, Librarian/Archivist	854-3861 Ext. 223
Gackle 58442	<u>Gackle Public Library</u> 201 1st Avenue W. Mrs. Ray Gumke, Librarian	None
Garrison 58540	(Branch of McLean-Mercer Regional Library, Riverdale) <u>Garrison Public Library</u> Box 67 Mrs. Don Zimmerman, Librarian	463-7336
Glen Ullin 58631	<u>Glen Ullin Public Library</u> 119 S. Main Mrs. Ray Filibeck, Librarian	348-3683
Goodrich 58444	<u>Goodrich Public Library</u> Mrs. Cecil Demke, Librarian	884-2563
Grafton 58237	<u>Carnegie Regional Library</u> 7th & Griggs Mrs. Ora Marie Stewart, Director Barbara Bracken, Childrens Librarian Donna Stark, Technical Processing Jean Clark, Interlibrary Loan/Reference	352-2754 Toll-Free: 1-800-732-4283
	<u>Grafton State School Library</u> W. 6th Street Dennis E. Follman, Administrator	352-2140
Grand Forks 58201	<u>Grand Forks Public Library</u> 2110 Library Circle Dennis N. Page, Director David Haney, Reference John Dawson, Reference Toni Vonasek, Reference Lori Parent, Cataloger Cindy Driscoll, Mail Order Rita Midstokke, Desk Supervisor	772-8116
	<u>School for the Blind Library</u> 500 Stanford Road Betty Bender, Librarian	781-4144
	<u>United Hospital Library</u> 1200 S. Columbia Road Janis Dorman, Librarian	780-5186

Grand Forks 58202	<u>UND Chester Fritz Library</u>	777-2617
	North Columbia Road	
	Edward S. Warner, Director of Libraries	777-2619
	Frank Slater, Asst. to the Director	777-4623
	Tim Smith, Public Services Librarian	777-4638
	Randy Pederson, Public Services Librarian	777-4643
	Betty Gard, Coordinator, Public Services	777-4632
	Shelby Harken, Coordinator, Cataloging	777-4634
	Patricia Berntsen, Coordinator, Periodicals	777-4630
	Daniel Rylance, Coordinator, Special Collections	777-4626
	Ellen Kotrba, Coordinator, Circulation	777-4644
	Cynthia Iverson, Interlibrary Loans	777-4631
	Jon Boone, Coordinator, Collection Development	777-4637
	Nancy Boettcher, ERIC Search Analyst	777-4647
	Mary Sand, Geology Branch	777-3221
	Ruth Peterson, Engineering Branch	777-3040
	<u>UND Grand Forks Energy Research Center Library</u>	777-5132
	P.O. Box 8213, University Station	
	Lori Warburton, Library Associate	
	DeLoris Smith, Library Associate	
	<u>UND Harley E. French Library of Health Sciences</u>	777-3993
	David Boilard, Director	777-3893
	Lila Pedersen, Asst. Director	
	Lorraine Ettl, Head of Public Services	
	Zoltan Tomory, Medical Cataloger	
	Judith Schumacher, Acquisitions	
	Cindy Poppke, Interlibrary Loan	
	Connie Strand, Circulation Supervisor	
	Linda Lengfellner, Cataloging	
	Michael Strahan, Reference/Computer Services	
	<u>UND Department of Library Science/A-V Instruction</u>	777-3003
	Box "A" - University Station	
	Neil V. Price, Asst. Professor & Chairman	
	Darell Evanson, Asst. Professor	
	Yvonne M. Hanley, Asst. Professor	
	Paul R. Renick, Asst. Professor	
	Dr. Maurice T. Russell, Assoc. Professor/Academic Media	
	<u>UND Thormodsgard Law Library</u>	777-2204
	Rita Reusch, Library Director	
	Patricia Folkestad, Subscriptions	
	Don Olson, Cataloger	
	Dennis Fossum, Acquisitions	
	Kaaren Pupino, Public Services & Interlibrary Loan	777-3538
	Jim Carlson, Reference	777-3354
	Bill Wilson, Reference	777-3354
	<u>U.S. Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT Library)</u>	594-6366
	Box 8114, University Station	
	<u>U.S. Air Force Base Library</u>	594-6725
	Teresa Hathaway, Administrative Librarian	

Hankinson 58041	<u>Hankinson Public Library</u> City Hall Mrs. Anna Roeder, Librarian	242-7929
Harvey 58341	<u>Harvey Public Library</u> 520 Lincoln Avenue Mrs. Marlene Ripplinger, Librarian	324-2156
Hazen 58545	(Branch of McLean-Mercer Regional Library, Riverdale) <u>Hazen Public Library</u> Box 471 Jan Hendrickson, Librarian	748-2977
Hebron 58638	<u>Hebron Public Library</u> P. O. Box 38 Violet Sease, Librarian	878-4731
Hettinger 58639	<u>Adams County Library</u> Box 448 Mrs. Claude Marion, Librarian	567-2741
Hope 58046	<u>Hope City Library</u> Mrs. Connie Kraft, Librarian	945-2461
Jamestown 58401	<u>Alfred Dickey Public Library</u> 105 3rd Street SE Daphne Drewello, Librarian Mrs. Eleanor Glenney, Childrens Librarian Mrs. Mary Himmerich, Cataloger Mrs. Elsie Weber, Circulation & Interlibrary Loan	252-2990
	<u>Jamestown College - Raugust Library</u> 5th Avenue NE Phyllis A. Bratton, Director DeEtta Moss, Circulation Lois Swanson, Cataloger & Interlibrary Loan Ruth Andersen, Acquisitions	253-2525
	<u>Jamestown Hospital Keller Memorial Library</u> 419 5th Street NE Bonnie Mevels, Librarian	252-1050 Ext. 445
	<u>North Dakota State Hospital - Dept. of Libraries</u> Box 476 Gertrude Berndt, Director of Libraries Denise Pahl, Reference & Periodicals Peggy Renk, Interlibrary Loan & A-V Allura Sortland, Circulation & A-V L. Faye Domek, Librarian, Patients Library Bernard Ibes, Librarian, Adolescent Patients Library	252-7733 Ext. 3025 2748 2679 2679 2678 2769
	<u>Stutsman County Library</u> 502 10th Avenue SE Leona M. Daede, Librarian Rosella Haugen, Bookmobile Driver	252-1531

Jamestown 58402	<u>Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Library</u> P. O. Box 2096 Angie Kokott, Librarian	252-5363
Jamestown 58402-2136	<u>Evanson Resource Library</u> North Dakota Farmers Union P. O. Box 2136 Karl Limvere, Library Supervisor	252-2340 Ext. 336 Toll-Free: 1-800-532-8672
Kenmare 58746	(Branch of Ward County Library, Minot)	
Killdeer 58640	<u>Killdeer Public Library</u> Ferne Combs, Librarian	764-5805
Lakota 58344	<u>Lakota City Library</u> 116 B Avenue West Gerry Wagness, Librarian	247-2543
LaMoure 58458	<u>LaMoure School & Public Library</u> 105 3rd Avenue SE Joan Krenz, Librarian	883-5086
Langdon 58249	<u>Cavalier County Library</u> 501 9th Avenue Diane Rohde, Librarian	256-5353
Larimore 58251	<u>Edna Ralston Public Library</u> Ethel Eastgate, Librarian	343-2650
Leeds 58346	<u>Leeds Public Library</u>	None
Leonard 58052	<u>Watts Free Library</u> Mrs. Alice Stenhjem, Librarian	None
Lidgerwood 58053	<u>Lidgerwood City Library</u> Alice Biewer, Librarian	538-4135
Linton 58552	<u>Harry L. Petrie Public Library</u> 101 NE 1st, P. O. Box 416 Emma Bitz, Librarian	254-4737
Lisbon 58054	<u>Lisbon Public Library</u> Box 569 Priscilla Audette, Librarian	683-5174
	<u>Veterans Home Library</u> Box 673 Betty Kienenberger, Librarian	683-4125
	<u>Community Memorial Hospital Library</u> 905 Main Angela Qual, Librarian	683-5241

Mandan 58554	<u>Mandan Public Library</u> 108 1st Street NW Janet W. Crawford, Director Leatrice Miller, Public Services Brenda Miller, Circulation Val Licha, Childrens Librarian	663-2262
	<u>Morton County Library</u> 300 1st Street NW Jan McCormack, Librarian Laurie Brown, Library Asst. Verna Ellsworth, Childrens Librarian Diane Kwasniewski, Technical Services Gloria Sweeney, Bookmobile Librarian	663-6133
	<u>N.D. State Industrial School Library</u> Rural Route 4 Ms. Barbara Haggarth, Librarian	667-1400 Ext. 472
	<u>U.S. Northern Great Plains Research Center Library</u> Box 459 Sue Mellen, Librarian	663-6445
Mayville 58257	<u>Mayville Public Library</u> Center Avenue Margaret Rice, Librarian	786-3388
	<u>Mayville State College Library</u> 330 3rd Street NE Betty Karaim, Director of Library Services Michael Safratowich, Technical Services Margit Eastman, Acquisitions Lana Palm, Serials & Interlibrary Loan M. Gay Frojen, Cataloging Asst.	786-2301 Ext. 814 816 815 817 846
Max 58759	<u>Max Community Library</u> Box 73 Joyce Hatlestad, Librarian	679-2770
Milnor 58060	<u>Satre Memorial Library</u> Box 225 Celeste Metzen, Librarian	427-9327
Minnewaukan 58351	<u>Minnewaukan Public Library</u> Memorial Building Minnie J. Christianson, Librarian	473-5735
Minot 58701	<u>Minot Public Library</u> 516 2nd Avenue SW Jerry Kaup, Director Marilyn Lawler, Asst. Director & Reference Linda Ellingson, Cataloger Paulette Nelson, Childrens Librarian Joy Shirek, Childrens Library Asst. Darlene Stultz, Circulation & Interlibrary Loan Sudesh Mehta, Adult Programming & Reference Darla Schaffer, Information Specialist Veronica Schneibel, Cataloging Library Asst. Linda Thronson, Cataloging Library Asst.	852-1045

Minot (cont.)	<u>Minot State College Memorial Library</u> 500 9th Avenue NW Larry Greenwood, Director George Clark, Reference & Documents Susan Podrygula, Technical Services Colette Nybakken, Circulation Joyce Meldrum, Interlibrary Loan Judy Bjornson, Acquisitions	857-3200 857-3200 857-3296 857-3203 857-3201 857-3296 857-3306
	<u>Northwest Bible College Library</u> 1900 8th Avenue SE Jean Vik, Librarian Phyllis Daffe, Asst. Librarian	857-4858
	<u>St. Joseph's Hospital Library</u> 3rd Street SE & Burdick Expressway	857-2490
	<u>Angus L. Cameron Medical Library (NW AHEC)</u> Trinity Medical Center - 401 1st Street SW Mrs. Florence Kuntz, Director, School of Nursing Mrs. Mildred Morgan, Librarian	857-5621
	<u>UND Graduate Center Library</u> Minot Air Force Base, Building 475 Theresa Norton, Librarian	727-3711
	<u>U.S. Air Force Regional Hospital Medical Library</u> S.Sgt. Ronald L. Martin, Librarian	857-4267
	<u>Ward County Public Library</u> 405 3rd Avenue SE Diane Caley, Administrator Doris Howery, Extension Services Head Cathi McKechnie, Extension Services Jeannette Simonson, Clerk Pauline Nielsen, Kenmare Branch Librarian	852-5388 Toll-Free: 1-800-932-8932
Minot 58705	<u>Minot Air Force Base Library</u> Building 138 Edna Parish, Acting Librarian JoAnn Wormbrand, Library Technician	727-3344 727-3406
Mohall 58761	<u>Mohall Public Library</u> P.O. Box 159 Edna Plecker, Librarian	756-6464
Mott 58646	<u>Mott Public Library</u> Box 477 Regina Vasey, Librarian	824-2163
New England 58647	<u>New England Public Library</u> Sharon Koppinger, Librarian	579-9554

New Rockford 58356	<u>New Rockford Public Library</u> 811 1st Avenue N. Nancy Ritzke, Librarian	947-5540
New Town 58763	<u>Ft. Berthold Reservation Library</u> P.O. Box 490 James Young, Librarian	627-4635
	<u>New Town Public Library</u> Box 249 Lillian O. Wilson, Librarian	627-4812
Northwood 58267	<u>Northwood City Library</u> 515 S. Park Linda Tinderholt, Librarian	587-5692
Oakes 58474	<u>Oakes School & Public Library</u> 804 Main Avenue Grace Olien, Librarian	742-3234
Park River 58270	<u>Park River Public Library</u> Box "S" Mary Larson, Librarian	284-6116
Parshall 58770	<u>Parshall Public Library</u> DeLois Frink, Librarian	862-3636
Pembina 58271	<u>Pembina Public Library</u> Jennifer Turner, Librarian	None
Reeder 58649	(Branch of Adams County Library, Hettinger) <u>Reeder Branch Library</u> Helen Cusher, Librarian	None
Richardton 58652	<u>Assumption Abbey Library</u> 418 W. 3rd Avenue Bro. Paul Nyquist, OSB & Bro. Aaron Jensen, OSB	974-3315
Riverdale 58565	<u>McLean-Mercer Regional Library</u> Box 505 Miss Candice Nysveen, Librarian Roberta Steckler, Asst. Librarian	654-7652
	Branch Libraries: Beulah, Garrison, Hazen, Max, Turtle Lake, Washburn	
Rolette 58366	<u>Rolette Public Library</u> Dorothy Davis, Librarian	None
Rolla 58367	<u>Rolla Public Library</u> 14 SE First Hazel E. Kyle, Librarian	477-3849

Rugby 58368	<u>Heart of America Library</u> 201 W. 3rd Street Mrs. Alyce Rasmusson, Librarian Mrs. Dianne Tuff, Asst. Librarian	776-6223
Scranton 58653	<u>Scranton Public Library</u> Myra Rambough, Librarian	275-8230
Stanley 58784	<u>Linson Memorial Library</u> 610 1st Street SE Mrs. Bess Ellis, Librarian	628-2939
Steele 58482	<u>Kidder County Library</u> P.O. Box 227 Mrs. Mary Fredrickson, Librarian Emilie Hoard, Asst. Librarian Florence Fischer, Bookmobile Librarian	475-2855
Tioga 58852	<u>Tioga Community Library</u> 210 N. Main Nora Baslie, Librarian	664-3627
Turtle Lake 58575	(Branch of McLean-Mercer Regional Library, Riverdale) <u>Turtle Lake Public Library</u> Box 540 Marge Sondrol, Librarian	None
Underwood 58576	<u>Underwood Public Library</u> Paulette Scheer, Librarian	442-5481
Valley City 58072	<u>Valley City Public Library</u> 410 N. Central Avenue Dan Hart, Director Mrs. June DeKrey, Childrens Librarian	845-3821 Toll-Free: 1-800-532-8600
	<u>Valley City State College - Allen Memorial Library</u> 101 College Street SW Darryl Podoll, Library Director Mrs. Carole Jefferson, Curriculum Librarian Yvonne Kurtz, Technical Services Margaret Wieland, Reference/Library Media Instruction	845-7276
	<u>Mercy Hospital Medical Library</u> 570 Chautauqua Boulevard Pam Lacher, Librarian	845-0440 Ext. 215
Velva 58790	<u>Velva School & Public Library</u> 101 W. 4th Mrs. Iris Swedlund, Media Specialist	338-2022

Wahpeton 58075	<u>Leach Public Library</u> 417 2nd Avenue N. Kathleen Trana, Director Joann Olson, Library Asst.	642-5732
	<u>N.D. State School of Science - Mildred Johnson Library</u> N. 6th Street Jerald Stewart, Library Director Layton Prosser, Reference Mary Kroshus, Cataloger Gloria Dohman, Periodicals Steve Krohn, Audio-Visual Coordinator Renae Wright, Interlibrary Loan	671-2298
Walhalla 58282	<u>Walhalla Public Library</u> Mrs. Marlene Stremick, Librarian	549-3794
Washburn 58577	(Branch of McLean-Mercer Regional Library, Riverdale) <u>Washburn City Library</u> Box 280 Washburn High School Mrs. Donalee Josephson, Librarian	462-3221
Watford City 58854	<u>Arne "Bob" Sanford Library</u> P.O. Box 990 Judith Omlid, Librarian	842-3785
West Fargo 58078	<u>West Fargo Public Library</u> 401 7th Street E. Miriam D. Arves, Librarian	282-0415
Williston 58801	<u>UND Williston Library</u> Box 1326 Dominic Schaff, Library Coordinator Janice Arnson, Library Asst. Shirley Olson, Library Asst.	572-6736
	<u>Williston Community Library</u> 1302 Davidson Drive Cynthia C. Schaff, Director Deborah Slais, Administrative Asst. Pam Kouba, Childrens Librarian Betty Freborg, Interlibrary Loan	774-8805 Toll-Free: 1-800-932-8934
Wishek 58495	<u>Wishek Public Library</u>	None

SURVEY ON LITERACY

December, 1985

PUBLICVeterans Memorial, Bismarck

Hi-low reading materials for adults and hi-low cassette and books sets for children

Bottineau County

Hi-low reading materials

Cavalier County

Hi-low reading materials

Carnegie Public, Devils Lake

Hi-low books

Enderlin Municipal

A good supply of "I Can Read Books", the story hour has an "awareness learning" session

Grand Forks

Hi-low materials, spoken word records, cassettes, cassette/book/record sets

Minot Public

Hi-low reading materials for children

Williston Community

Developmental reading course for students

JOINT (School/Public)Veterans Memorial, Bismarck

Working cooperatively with the Reading Coordinator (Bismarck Public Schools) and several volunteer groups (primarily Senior Citizens) to promote reading among elementary-level students - contact Marvia Boettcher, children's coordinator

Divide County, Crosby

Working with the teachers in this area and purchasing required materials

Enderlin Municipal

Works with the schools and the RIFF Distribution Day; Summer Reading program introduced that day

Hillsboro High School & Public Library

Hi-low materials and G.E.D. classes

SURVEY ON LITERACY, (continued)JOINT (School/Public) cont.Minot Public

Cooperative effort between school and library; children's librarian goes into first grades in schools in low income areas; other schools are involved with parent volunteers. Will be starting "book talks" for children and parents by community leaders

SCHOOLBowman High School

Hi-low reading materials; Great Books program; Books-on-Tape; large print materials; over 1,200 computer programs

Cavalier Public School

Hi-low reading materials

Ben Franklin Jr. High School Library (Fargo)

Hi-low reading materials

Standing Rock College Library (Ft. Yates)

Joint programs with the Adult Education Department - available to anyone in the surrounding area. Library works with Adult Education staff on G.E.D. certification; English Department provides remedial instruction

B.M. Hanson Elementary (Harvey)

Works with the Lonetree Special Education Unit (Harvey) in developing classroom units of study, especially in the social studies field; use the elementary school audio visuals. Works with the Lutheran Church which is sponsoring a Cambodian family.

Linton Public Schools

Have Chapter I tutors in the schools and materials for the students

Minot High School - Central Campus

Hi-low materials

Minot High School - Magic City Campus

Materials bought in the following areas: fiction and non-fiction- various levels of difficulty; high interest materials - topics of interest to teens; group reading plays; Great Book session

North Dakota School for the Blind

Hi-low materials in Braille and large print

Turtle Mountain Community School Elementary Library

Illustrated Classics in three formats (high interest/low vocabulary); Wordless Books; "I Can Read"; several hundred read-along books

SURVEY ON LITERACY (continued)JOINT (Library/Community)Veterans Memorial, BismarckRetired Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP)Enderlin Public & Future Homemakers of AmericaReading on a one-to-one basisMayville-Portland Elementary School LibraryWorking on joint project with local Pizza Hut to encourage reading

DIRECTORY OF TACTILE MAPS AVAILABLE

by
SALLY OREMLAND

A directory to tactile maps located in libraries and other collections throughout the world has been published by the Library of Congress in cooperation with the Section of Libraries for the Blind of the International Federation of Library Association and Institutions.

The directory is the first attempt to present a comprehensive list of tactile maps available for use, loan or sale throughout the world. Information for the directory was obtained through formal questionnaires sent to hundreds of agencies that produce and/or hold tactile maps. According to Frank Kurt Cylke, an editor of the directory and director of the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, it is the most complete and up-to-date information available at this time.

"This publication shows that there has been a growth in the production of tactile mapping and there are now more geographic and thematic maps," comments Dr. Joseph Wiedel, professor in cartography at the University of Maryland and chair of the International cartographic Association's Commission on Tactile and Low-Vision Mapping. He adds that previously tactile maps have been more limited to mobility uses.

"Now, for the first time, blind people can borrow maps from libraries in the same way as sighted people do," adds Judith Dixon, co-editor of the directory and head of NLS's Consumer Relations Section.

Maps in the directory represent a wide variety of different places. Although most are world maps and maps of countries and cities, the list also includes specialized maps like a "Nautical Chart of the Apostle Islands." The directory gives addresses of agencies holding or supplying the maps, noting whether maps can be borrowed or bought.

To obtain a copy of the directory, call Sally Oremland at the State Library, 224-2497.

Telecommunication Charges to Increase . . . Again

by David H. Brunell

On October 15th OCLC announced that new rate increases recently approved by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) would result in an 11.3% raise in telecommunications charges for OCLC dedicated line services at BCR libraries. Because the last telecommunications price increase was delayed for several months, BCR will be able to use the extra monies collected to absorb some of the current increase in this fiscal year, but our members can expect to see a 10% rise in their OCLC billing for dedicated telecommunications beginning in October.

The battle over this latest tariff began on July second when the telephone Local Exchange Carriers filed a request with the FCC for increased rates in all states. The tariff requests totalled some 130,000 pages, making it impossible to review the entire filing in detail during the ten day comment period. In spite of a number of protests by the Ad Hoc Telecommunications Users Committee, ALA, libraries, and networks, the filing was approved in an amended form by the FCC. AT&T also protested the filing, but then filed their own request to pass through local channel charges to users. This request was also approved by the FCC. The end result for consumers will be an estimated eight to fifteen percent increase in the price of voice-grade private line telephone service in the United States.

BCR, as part of the Telecommunication Coalition, and OCLC, as part of the Ad Hoc Telecommunication Users Committee, have actively opposed these tariff rate increases. Our efforts have been partially successful, since the original tariff requests would have resulted in average increases of over 91%. However, the complexity of the filings, and the fact that their impact ranges drastically from one geographic area to another, means that local library administrators must become more active in lobbying for fair rates. Given the number of local tariff filings in this area, and the current attitude of the FCC and State Utility Commissions toward deregulation, the burden of disputing, commenting, and opposing rate increases filed by local carriers is falling more and more to the local users of these services. The following article is condensed from an ALA fact sheet on the effect of recent telecommunications price increases on libraries, and is provided as background information on this vital issue.

The Effect of AT&T Interstate Private Line Tariffs on Libraries

The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) allowed AT&T Communications' interstate private-line tariffs to take effect on April 27, 1985, subject to limited investigation and monitoring. For libraries using private, leased lines to transmit bibliographic data, the tariffs mean an average 20% increase to telecommunications charges. While significant, this outcome is much less severe than the average 73% originally proposed by AT&T in October of 1983.

Library Use of Interstate Private Lines

The library community is a very small customer (\$6.8 million or 0.3% of AT&T's interstate private-line revenues in 1983), but one highly dependent on private lines leased from AT&T to connect thousands of libraries to a handful of large, not-for-profit bibliographic databases such as OCLC (Online Computer Library Center, Inc.), RLG (Research Libraries Group), and WLN (Washington Library Network).

The largest of these bibliographic utilities is OCLC, which contains more than 12 million bibliographic records and over 160 million location listings. It is, in effect, a merged catalog used by member libraries of all types to make their technical processes more efficient and by perhaps 50% of the U.S. population, which uses libraries to gain access to materials irrespective of geography. Libraries connect to OCLC through state and regional library networks over a system of 285 dedicated, multipoint lines leased from AT&T to serve 6,550 terminals in libraries nationwide.

AT&T Private-Line Tariff Proposals & Impact on Libraries

As a result of the FCC's access charge decisions and the breakup of the Bell system, AT&T filed its first post-divestiture restructuring of its private-line tariffs on October 3, 1983 (Tariff FCC No. 3). That tariff, which would have raised private-line rates an average of 15.5% for all private line customers, would have increased rates for OCLC member libraries an average of 73%, with some libraries facing much higher increases. The tariff was originally to have taken effect on January 1, 1984, but it was deferred, revised, and eventually found unlawful by the FCC (FCC 84-292, June 27, 1984).

On January 18, 1985, AT&T filed a completely new private-line tariff restructure proposal (Tariffs FCC Nos. 9, 10, and 11). The overall impact was estimated at an 8.6% increase, with a range of approximately 10% to 73% increases. These tariffs were also deferred and revised and were eventually allowed to take effect on April 27, 1985. The estimated, average impact of the new tariff structure for all customers is 8.4%, but for OCLC, 20%, and the range of increase is still from 5% to 64%.

Involvement of Library Community and Congress

Several hundred librarians and library organizations wrote to their congressional delegations and to the FCC following both the October 1983 and the January 1985 tariff proposals. ALA, OCLC, RLG, and the CAPCON and BCR library networks entered formal petitions in the FCC proceedings. This activity was hampered by limited resources within the library community, the bulk and complexity of the tariffs and revisions, the lack of circuit-by-circuit impact data from AT&T on a timely basis, and the very short time frames imposed by the FCC proceeding schedules.

Congressional involvement was considerable. In order to protect libraries from unreasonable charges, Senate Communications Subcommittee member Larry Pressler (R-SD) developed an amendment which was to have been offered,

Telecommunication Charges (cont.)

pending telephone legislation (S.1660), in January of 1984, until the Senate tabled a motion to proceed to consideration of the bill. Senator Pressler then developed a joint letter requesting FCC's consideration of a library private-line service, which was signed by 27 senators and sent to the FCC in May of 1984. Senator Pressler sent a similar letter with 28 Senate signatures to the FCC in February of 1985 recommending suspension of the tariffs for further investigation and public input or, if approved, phase-in of rate increases for libraries. Numerous members of the House also wrote to the FCC on behalf of library constituents.

FCC Concerns

From October 1983 on, the tariff proposals impacted most heavily on certain multipoint customers such as libraries. AT&T admitted this and provided data in its February 14, 1985 reply comments to the FCC, showing that of the 500 largest AT&T voice-grade, private-line customers, OCLC would be among the 6% with the highest increases under the January 1985 tariffs. In earlier phases of the proceedings, the FCC voiced concern about the uneven impact of the new structure and mentioned libraries specifically. In finding the earlier tariffs unlawful, the FCC noted they loaded charges more heavily on bridged, multipoint networks such as those used by libraries where competitive alternatives are not immediately available. A less abrupt shift and more moderate initial charges were suggested.

Remaining Concerns

The delay in implementation of the tariffs at least gave libraries some time to plan. However, the new tariffs now in effect cause larger increases for libraries than the average private-line user. Yet libraries cannot pass such increases along to their patrons. Libraries are unique among private-line users, in that their mission is to provide basic library and information services freely to their user communities. Future rate increase requests are likely. The FCC's continuing, although limited, investigation of these tariffs is needed, but in addition, the library community must carefully monitor the effect of these increases on library services.

ACTION FOR LIBRARIES/November, 1985



OF INTEREST ...

Since the position of Public Library Consultant will remain open for a number of months, I would like to fill in that need by at least scanning the literature that crosses my desk. This month a number of interesting PR, suggestions, and practical tips have caught my attention. If you find some good practical tips in your professional reading, send them on to me at the State Library. We will publish them in "The Flickertale."

— MMS

ALA CHALLENGES DECISION TO
ELIMINATE PLAYBOY IN BRAILLE

On December 4, 1985, the American Library Association joined the American Council of the Blind, the Blinded Veterans Association, Playboy Enterprises and blind Braille magazine readers in filing suit in the U.S. District Court in the District of Columbia against Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin. At issue is an amendment introduced by Rep. Chalmers Wylie (R-Ohio) on July 18 (bill adopted on October 29) which reduced the Congressional appropriation for the books for the blind and physically handicapped program by \$103,000 - the amount it costs to produce Playboy in Braille.

According to Wylie, "Playboy assails the traditional moral values and peddles licit as well as illicit sex ... The reading of Playboy...does lead to undesirable activities." Dr. Boorstein, in obedience to the Congressional mandate, reluctantly ceased production of the Braille Playboy with the December, 1985 issue, and expressed "profound regret" at what he termed Congressional "censorship" of materials for the blind.

The American Library Association, the American Council of the Blind, Playboy, and other plaintiffs are asking for declaratory and injunctive relief to prevent the books for the blind program from engaging in government censorship and suppression of the constitutionally protected ideas and expressions contained in Braille editions of the textual portions of Playboy magazine.

The National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped produces virtually all of the books and magazines available in Braille to blind Americans. Since Playboy was made available to the blind fifteen years ago, it has become one of the six or seven most popular magazines of the thirty-six Braille titles. The Braille Playboy includes no pictures, cartoons, photographic captions or advertisements - hardly the type of risqué publication that could threaten the moral fiber of the blind.

For more information regarding this suit, refer to the January, 1985 issue of Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom or Vo. 13, No. 4 of FTRF News.

-from ALANET, OIF Alert

CRITERIA FOR THE NORTH DAKOTA LIBRARY TRUSTEE

ASSOCIATION CITATIONS

The citations are presented to present or past trustees in recognition of distinguished service to library development. Trustee service so honored may have been performed on the local, state, regional or national level, or at a combination of levels.


Equal consideration is given to trustees of small, medium and large public libraries.

A nomination should be in the form of a comprehensive statement of the candidate's achievements. The names of nominees who have not received awards may be resubmitted. The nominations should, however, be updated to show further accomplishments, if appropriate.

The following is a list of the information to be included in a nomination:

- A. Name
- B. Address (include home address, business address and library address, if appropriate).
- C. Library activities: This listing would include, but not be limited to, such library related activities as board service, library association service, with offices held, dates of service, titles given, awards received. It might be helpful to list these in chronological order.
- D. Library accomplishment: This would include assessment and description of the nominee's contributions to library development which resulted from the library activities listed in section C.
- E. Comments, if any, which are pertinent to the nomination and which do not fall into any of the section given above.
- F. Signatures: Signature, name and address of the nominating individual, individuals or organization. Followed by names and addresses of co-sponsors, if any, and of endorsing organizations and individuals.
- G. Date of the nomination.

Mail your nomination to: Rebecca Donovan, R.R.#2, Hazen, ND 58545 by June 30th.



Local libraries are encouraged to sponsor a Fun Run/Walk celebrating the "Get a head start" theme during National Library Week (April 6-12). Tips for organizing are included in the 1986 Publicity Book, along with hundreds of suggestions for using ALA graphics materials and promoting libraries all year long.

For more information, contact the Public Information Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780)

INTERLIBRARY LOAN INFO FROM MINITEX

SOFTWARE FOR FORMATTING INTERLIBRARY LOAN REQUESTS

As announced in the last MINITEX COMMUNICATION MEMO, software is now available for formatting interlibrary loan requests on an IBM PC/XT/AT and transmitting them directly to the MINITEX and/or the PLANET office printers. The name of the software is MAKEIT and it consists of two parts: the MAKEIT part of the program enables libraries to enter requests offline into a format file. The SENDIT part of the program makes it possible for libraries to transmit the request file electronically to an autoanswerback printer, such as the current TI printer attached to TELEDISKS in many libraries. The SENDIT program requires a phone number to be entered by the library and comes with the MINITEX printer phone number already in place. The MINITEX phone number can be easily changed to the PLANET number or another number if the user desires. Only one phone number at a time--that of the receiving library can be in the SENDIT program. The cost of MAKEIT is \$125 and is available through MINITEX using the order form enclosed. Please be advised of the following:

MAKEIT (including SENDIT).....	\$125
MAKEIT (format only, not SENDIT).....	75
SENDIT (communications only--looks for a file called REQUESTS).....	75

COMMENTS: You can use MAKEIT to format requests and create a file of those requests. Then, you can use a common communications software(PC-TALK, SMARTCOM,etc) to send that file to another location(like MINITEX), or upload into an electronic mail system like EASYLINK. If you are a heavy user of EASYLINK, you might want to consider MAKEIT only for formatting requests.

If you ordinarily directly dial the MINITEX or PLANET number I would recommend MAKEIT(including SENDIT). This is the easiest method--type requests, then type SENDIT, and the software dials up the phone number and dumps the requests. This should be a simple procedure for staff to use and cause the fewest questions.

This software is for those libraries which now have microcomputers and wish to transmit requests electronically to MINITEX, and for those libraries which have replaced their TELEDISK. Please remember that this software REQUIRES an auto-dial Hayes or Hayes compatible 1200 baud modem. This software should work on IBM PC/XT/AT and IBM compatibles.

The MINITEX Telecommunications Task Force is still investigating software that will be more powerful than MAKEIT for libraries desiring to use a database management system to manage their interlibrary loan requests. At the moment, we are investigating DBASE II upgrade to DBASE III and the ILL staff at Carleton College is modifying their current DBASE II interlibrary loan software so we can test it out. No target date will be set until we have the opportunity to view the software outside of the Carleton environment. We are deeply indebted to the Carleton Library staff for their work on this. We anticipate testing after January 1. In the meantime, the MAKEIT software emulates the TELEDISK software and makes it possible to format and send request using IBM microcomputer or compatible equipment.

MINITEX (cont.)REFERRAL LIBRARIES

The current TI/TELEDISK is configured so that MINITEX can transmit requests electronically directly to libraries' printer. A new IBM PC configuration should be configured in the same manner. However, this will interfere with the ability of a library to perform other functions. David Cole, Great River Regional Library has recently ordered some software that "divides" the memory in a computer so that other functions may be performed while the modem and phone are set to receive calls from other libraries referring requests. As soon as David has a chance to test out the software, or when we have investigated alternative software, we will let you know. Electronic mail removes this problem, but requires an electronic mailbox to be checked for requests. We hope that this problem can be solved with software rather than expensive modems which have large buffers and can store characters until they are transferred to a printer. Please keep this in mind when you are thinking about new telecommunication alternatives for your libraries.

WILS FORMATTING SOFTWARE

We announced that Kathy Moore, WILS, had developed a simple formatting program for interlibrary loan requests in our last communication. That program is still undergoing tests and will be available after January 1. This software is comparable to MAKEIT without the SENDIT communication package. Once you have created your request file, you can use a standard communications software package to send it to another location or upload it into an electronic mail system or bulletin board. It is my understanding that there will be NO COST for this software. It works on IBM PC's and true compatibles. However, it may not work on all IBM compatibles. There are no plans at this time to have a version for the APPLE microcomputers. We will announce the availability of this software as soon as it has been released.

MINITEX SUPPORT FOR ILL FORMATTING SOFTWARE

MINITEX staff worked with Robin Raygor, the developer of MAKEIT, through several upgrades to the software and we feel comfortable answering questions about it. The manual comes on the disk with the program and is easily printed out. We should be able to answer your questions about the program. Technical questions such as hardware problems will be referred to Raygor via a bulletin board we are using. Questions regarding purchasing the software should be directed to Anne Stagg. Questions about using the software should be directed to Becky Ringwelski.

WILSONLINE/WILSEARCH

Effective January 1, 1986, MINITEX will be able to offer WILSONLINE and WILSEARCH to participants. This is being done in conjunction with the Michigan Library Consortium which has a large master contract with H. Wilson Co. and allows us to pass on very good discounts for these services.

In order to cover the cost of setting up and maintaining accounts, MINITEX has established the following charges which are in addition to the charges for the service itself:

1. An annual charge of \$50 for each library on the first monthly invoice.

MINITEX (cont.)

2. An administrative charge of \$10 per month for each library.

Information about the WILSONLINE and WILSEARCH services, the payment/discount options, and a service agreement form are available from Anne Stagg in the MINITEX Office. Please contact her if you are interested in obtaining the services. Do not hesitate to call Anne or MJ Dustin if you have any questions about the services and/or charges.

MICRO SUPPORT

Two of the priorities that were identified by those attending the M300 User Group Meeting in October are being implemented this month. The first is that MINITEX is offering user-supported software programs that can be used on the IBM-PC, M300, and compatibles. The programs include PC-Write, PC-Calc, PC-File III, and PC-Talk III. Information on obtaining them is included with the enclosed memorandum.

Later this month information on borrowing the self-instructional software package, Professor DOS, will be distributed.

MINITEX is now offering four user-supported programs that run on the OCLC M300 workstation, the IBM PC, and compatible microcomputers.

A user-supported program is copyrighted--not in the public domain--but the author has given permission for copies to be distributed freely for evaluation. You may use it legally without paying a fee. If you find the program useful, you are encouraged to register it. In return for sending the registration fee to the author, you will receive the latest version of the program, if a new version has been released, and a copy of the complete printed manual (except in the case of PC-Talk III).

MINITEX offers these user-supported programs to its members:

PC-Write	word processor
PC-Calc	spreadsheet
PC-File III	file manager
PC-Talk III	communications program

For further information about each program, see the article, "User-Supported Software for the IBM PC," Library Hi Tech, v. 3, no. 2 (issue 10), 1985, p. 97-106. All will run on the basic M300 configuration. If you have an IBM PC or compatible, you should have at least 128K of memory, PC-DOS 1.1 or MS-DOS 1.25 or higher, and at least one double-sided disk drive.

We do not claim that these programs are the best examples of each kind of software, although each of them is fully usable; they are not "toy" programs. We are distributing them in order to make useful applications software available to you at a reasonable outlay. For instance, if you have never used a spreadsheet, and don't know whether you really need one or not, a few hours of work with PC-Calc will: 1) introduce you to the spreadsheet concept, 2) help you decide whether you need one at all, and 3) help you decide whether you can do what you want with PC-Calc itself or whether you need to invest in a more powerful program.

MINITEX (cont.)

Although these programs look like (and are) a bargain, please bear in mind that the purchase price of a piece of software is usually the least of the costs involved. The time you spend learning a program is a very real investment, and these programs lack the fancy manuals and tutorials that often accompany more costly software. They are not unusually difficult to learn, but do not expect to be doing useful work with them in only an hour or two, unless you are already a proficient microcomputer user.

For each program you would like to order, please send MINITEX a blank diskette and a stamped mailer addressed to yourself. MINITEX will assist you, if necessary, in getting the program running, and will provide further support as time and staff permit; but we cannot promise to be able to answer all questions.

MINITEX announces the development of the Interlibrary loan request utilities --

MAKEIT
SENDIT
PRINTIT

MAKEIT -- Developed by Unicorn Software, St. Paul, MN, in collaboration with MINITEX, MAKEIT draws a standard interlibrary request form on your screen. It fills in the current ILLRQ number, the date, your library code and the destination library. All you do is type the data for each request. Typing errors may be easily corrected. MAKEIT writes the requests to a file on the disk. This file can then be sent to a printer using PRINTIT if you desire a printed record of the requests. It may be copied to another disk and kept as a permanent record. You can make copies of your MAKEIT program for backup purposes; however, each MAKEIT program is custom made to a certain library's code. It can also be sent over the phone to the destination library using SENDIT or any other communications package (such as Crosstalk, Smartcom, ASCII Express, PC-Talk, or Qmodem). Sending your requests by phone will mean your patrons will receive their requests sooner.

PRINTIT -- This program prints your requests file on your printer. To run it you simply type PRINTIT. It is included with MAKEIT.

SENDIT -- Once you have finished creating a requests file using MAKEIT, you simply type SENDIT to transfer the file to the destination library. SENDIT automatically dials the library until it gets through. It makes sure the connection is made to the destination library and then sends your request file through the phone line. The requests appear on the printer at the destination library in the standard format used by MINITEX and PLANET. Every request is in this format; no garbled forms, no confusion. SENDIT requires a Hayes-compatible auto-dial 1200 baud modem.

PRICES: MAKEIT (with PRINTIT and SENDIT).....\$125
 SENDIT (by itself)..... 75
 MAKEIT (with PRINTIT only)..... 75

You can make multiple copies of the disk, so you can have one to send requests to MINITEX and another one to send requests to PLANET.

(FORM ON FOLLOWING PAGE)

MAKEIT ORDER FORM

TO: MINITEX OFFICE

FROM: LIBRARY _____

Please send me a copy of _____ for \$ _____

NECESSARY INFORMATION:

1. Your library code (use MINITEX Document Delivery Code) _____
2. Name of destination library if different from MINITEX. _____
MINITEX will automatically be on the disk, which can easily be changed by the user.
3. Phone number you dial to reach the destination library's computer or printer if different from MINITEX'S TI number, which will be on the disk and can be changed by user. | _____
4. Type of microcomputer _____
5. Type of modem _____ -baud rate _____

Please return to:

Becky Ringwelski
 MINITEX
 S-33 Wilson Library
 University of Minnesota
 309 19th Avenue South
 Minneapolis, MN 55455-0414

Microsystems & Services Update

by James Speed Hensinger

Apple Public Domain Software

Real Gold, a Catalog of Public Domain Software is a valuable listing of public domain software for Apple II or Apple compatible computers. The Public Domain Library run by the Computer Learning Center contains a collection of programs that have been donated to the public and, therefore, have no copyrights attached. The catalog lists over 190 volumes, each containing about 20 programs each. Subjects include tutorials, finance and business, games, education, music, passions, utilities, adventures, and library applications. These programs may be copied and distributed by anyone. The \$4.00 per volume fee charged by the Computer Learning Center covers the cost of the disk and costs involved in copying, labeling, packaging, mailing, and other related expenses. Send \$1.00 to Computer Learning Center at P.O. Box 110876, Tacoma, WA 98411 for this catalog.



Copyright: School and "Fair Use"

INTRODUCTION

Fair Use Provisions

The United States Copyright Law, P.L. 94-553, was implemented January 1, 1978. Because of concerns expressed by educational groups, Congress appointed committees to formulate guidelines regarding the Act. These guidelines serve as "an indication of the legislative intent of the law, intended to be used by individuals and the courts in future deliberations concerning copyright violations."

Since the law is the result of much compromise among educational groups, publishing houses, producers of nonprint materials, authors, and other interest groups, there is not universal agreement on the merits of certain of its sections. Even though basic guidelines are reported in the legislation, the courts will continue to have an active role in balancing the needs of the education community with the rights and property of authors, publishers, and producers on a case by case basis. Important decisions reported in the press and the literature will provide clarification and further interpretation in future years.

Educators in nonprofit educational institutions, grades K-12, are primarily interested in the "fair use" provision of the law. A basic understanding of "fair use" is necessary in order that the teachers may comply with the law and its accompanying guidelines. Section 107 of the Copyright Law states:

... the fair use of a copyrighted work, including such use by reproduction in copies, phonorecords or by any other means specified by that section, for purposes such as criticism, comment, news reporting, teaching (including multiple copies for classroom use), scholarship, or research, is not an infringement of copyright. In determining whether the use made of a work in any particular case is a fair use the factors to be considered shall include—

- (1) the purpose and character of the use, including whether such use is of a commercial nature or is for non-profit educational purposes;
- (2) the nature of the copyrighted work;
- (3) the amount and substantiality of the portion used in relation to the copyrighted work as a whole; and
- (4) the effect of the use upon the potential market for or value of the copyrighted work.

Because the "fair use" provision of the law is general, it is not subject to either precise definition or automatic application. Within the general parameters of the "fair use" section, the guidelines prepared by the committees appointed by Congress "to interpret" the Law have direct implications for classroom teachers. An outline of the guidelines with some commentary and examples of "fair use" applications by type of media will be presented to assist teachers in deciding whether a copy may lawfully be made.

The law offers specific guidance for some copying of some media for some purposes. In other areas the law is not clear and these will be noted and caution will be urged in not exceeding a reasonable "fair use" application. Strict prohibitions are stated in some guidelines, and schools should take precautions to ensure observance of the prohibitions by teachers and students.

Although case law on copyright infringement at K-12 levels is minimal, administrators are advised to develop and obtain school board adoption of policies designed to comply with the spirit of the law as well as to anticipate potential problems. Additional measures which may ensure awareness and understanding of the "fair use" provisions include:

- Scheduling inservice meetings to present and discuss the policies
- Labeling unsupervised photocopy and other duplicating equipment with notices stating: "this material may be protected by copyright law (Title 17, U. S. Code)"
- Developing a form letter to request copyright permission through one person (e.g., librarian) who would also maintain all records and correspondence.

PRINT

Agreement on Guidelines for Classroom Copying In Not-For-Profit Educational Institutions

With Respect to Books and Periodicals

The purpose of the following guidelines, adopted by Congressman Kastenmeier, is to state the minimum but not the maximum standards of educational "fair use" under Section 107 of H.R. 2223. These guidelines were formulated from recommendations made by a committee of authors, publishers and library representatives appointed by Congressman Kastenmeier to determine the application of "fair use" in the print area. The parties agree that the conditions determining the extent of permissible copying for educational purposes may change in the future; that certain types of copying permitted under these guidelines may not be permissible; and, conversely, that other types of copying not permitted under these guidelines may be legal under revised guidelines.

The following guidelines are not intended to limit the types of copying permitted under the standards of "fair use" stated in Section 107 of the Copyright Revision Bill. There may be instances in which copying which does not fall within the guidelines may, nonetheless, be permitted under the doctrine of "fair use".

Guidelines

I. Books and Periodicals—Single Copying for Teachers

A single copy may be made of any of the following by or for a teacher at his or her individual request for his or her scholarly research or use in teaching or preparation to teach a class:

- A. A chapter from a book;
- B. An article from a periodical or newspaper;
- C. A short story, short essay, or short poem, whether or not from a collective work;
- D. A chart, graph, diagram, drawing, cartoon, or picture from a book, periodical, or newspaper.

Examples of permissible single copying for individual teachers are:

- The librarian is requested by the teacher to photocopy a short editorial from the newspaper for use in a language arts class.
- The librarian is requested by the social studies teacher to prepare a paper copy of two frames from a microfiche for the bulletin board in his/her room.
- The librarian is requested by the science teacher to make a transparency of a photograph in a periodical to show a class how an earthquake is located by triangulation.
- The homemaking teacher makes one photographic slide of a dress style from a book containing some 200 pictures of dress through the ages to demonstrate similarities with current styles.

Comments:

- Each teacher may retain and continue to use the copy in following semesters or years.
- Although each teacher requested the copy in a media format requiring a different process of reproduction, the important consideration is that only a single copy was made. Technically, it might be argued that the transparency and the slide required an intermediate copy, but the intention is clearly a single copy in an appropriate format.
- Little or no concern is found in the guidelines or the literature for teachers' making a single copy. This practice seems generally accepted as consistent with the teacher's role in instruction.
- Librarians should be aware that in all the examples the copying was not done for library use, that is, to add to the library collection, but as the agent of a user possessing a "fair use" privilege.

Under the "fair use" provision, a teacher may not photograph each illustration in a short children's book; nor may the teacher make an audio recording of the entire text of such a book.

II. Books and Periodicals—Multiple Copies for Classroom Use

Multiple copies (not to exceed in any event more than one copy per pupil in a course) may be made by or for the teacher giving the course for classroom use or discussion; provided that:

- A. The copying meets the tests of brevity and spontaneity as defined below, and,
- B. Meets the cumulative effect test as defined below; and,
- C. Each copy includes a notice of copyright.

Definitions —

Brevity

- (i) Poetry: (a) A complete poem if less than 250 words and if printed on not more than two pages or, (b) from a longer poem, an excerpt of not more than 250 words.
- (ii) Prose: (a) Either a complete article, story or essay of less than 2,500 words, or (b) an excerpt from any prose work of not more than 1,000 words, or 10% of the work, whichever is less, but in any event a minimum of 500 words.

[Each of the numerical limits stated in "i" and "ii" above may be expanded to permit the completion of an unfinished line of a poem or of an unfinished prose paragraph.]

- (iii) Illustration: One chart, graph, diagram, drawing, cartoon or picture per book or per periodical issue.
- (iv) "Special" works: Certain works in poetry, prose or in "poetic prose" which often combine language with illustrations and which are intended sometimes for children and at other times for a more general audience fall short of 2,500 words in their entirety. Paragraph "ii" above notwithstanding such "special works" may not be reproduced in their entirety; however, an excerpt comprising not more than two of the published pages of such special work and containing not more than 10% of the words found in the text thereof, may be reproduced.

Spontaneity

- (i) The copying is at the instance and inspiration of the individual teacher, and
- (ii) The inspiration and decision to use the work and the moment of its use for maximum teaching effectiveness are so close in time that it would be unreasonable to expect a timely reply to a request for permission.

Cumulative Effect

- (i) The copying of the material is for only one course in the school in which the copies are made.
- (ii) Not more than one short poem, article, story, essay or two excerpts may be copied from the same author, nor more than three from the same collective work or periodical volume during one class term.
- (iii) There shall not be more than nine instances of such multiple copying for one course during one class term.

[The limitations stated in "ii" and "iii" above shall not apply to current news periodicals and newspapers and current news sections of other periodicals.]

III. Prohibitions as to I and II Above

Notwithstanding any of the above, the following shall be prohibited:

- (A) Copying shall not be used to create or to replace or substitute for anthologies, compilations or collective works. Such replacement or substitution may occur whether copies of various works or excerpts therefrom are accumulated or reproduced and used separately.
- (B) There shall be no copying of or from works intended to be "consumable" in the course of study or of teaching. These include workbooks, exercises, standardized tests and test booklets and answer sheets and like consumable material.
- (C) Copying shall not:
 - (a) substitute for the purchase of books, publishers' reprints or periodicals;
 - (b) be directed by higher authority;
 - (c) be repeated with respect to the same item by the same teacher from term to term.
- (D) No charge shall be made to the student beyond the actual cost of the photocopying.

Examples of permissible multiple copying might be:

- As a result of conflicting reports regarding the legendary lady atop the State Capitol, a teacher requests the librarian to make 27 copies of a one-page excerpt (approximately 450 words) of a book to distribute to each student in the class for inclusion in individual notebooks. (Each student receives a free copy which includes the copyright notice.)
- An elementary teacher requests the librarian to make 23 copies of a diagram in a book. The diagram shows a comparison of the human eye with a camera, and the teacher wishes to distribute copies to the class to enable students to visualize the similarities.

Discussion:

The two examples probably represent impulse copying to clarify a learning experience for each class. Both examples meet the tests of brevity, spontaneity, and cumulative effect. However, teachers are cautioned to use this type of multiple copying infrequently and only after careful consideration and review of the guidelines.

Please note that the teachers in the examples may not request multiple copies of the same material in the following semesters or years. However, teachers who anticipate such requests may contact or have the librarian contact the copyright holder to request permission to duplicate the materials.

Information to include in a letter of request has been detailed as guidelines drawn up by the Association of American Publishers, and reproduced here:

1. Title, author and/or editor, and edition of materials to be duplicated.
2. Exact materials to be used, giving amount, page numbers, chapters and, if possible, a photocopy of the material.
3. Number of copies to be made.
4. Use to be made of duplicated materials.
5. Form of distribution (classroom, newsletter, etc.)
6. Whether or not the material is to be sold.
7. Type of reprint (ditto, photocopy, offset, typeset).

The holder of the copyright is the person or firm designated on the title page or the reverse of the title page as the holder of the copyright. Sometimes the designation includes "acknowledgements" which indicate that not all the material belongs to the copyright holder. Separate permission is necessary for acknowledged material. To find an address check with the librarian or look in *The Literary Marketplace*, published by the R. R. Bowker Company.

Sample Request for Permission

No Name School District
No Name, Texas _____

May 31, 198_____

Permissions Department
Any Name Company
Any Name Street
Any Name, TX _____

Gentlemen:

I am requesting permission to duplicate for next semester's class, the following:

Title: *Managing the School Library Media Center*, third edition.
Copyright: Any Name Company, 1960, 1970, 1983.
Author: L. Ibrary and M. Edia
Information to be duplicated: Pages 66, 67, and 68 (photocopies enclosed) in Chapter Two.
Number of copies: 27
Distribution: Senior Library Skills Class: the materials will be given free to the students.
Type of reprint: ditto

The charts on these pages will serve as supplementary materials in reference skills. A self-addressed envelope is enclosed for your convenience.

Please inform me of your fee for this permission.

Sincerely

Al Goodguy, Librarian
No Name High School

...from the U*N*A*B*A*S*H*E*D Librarian, Number 53:

ARE YOU HAPPY WITH YOUR LIBRARY

SKILLS PROGRAM?

An effective library skills program must be relevant to the students and meet the needs of the school and staff of the district in which you teach. This statement appears in most of the library literature, but what does it mean in practical terms for your library program, and how can you develop an effective and relevant program?

First, examine your philosophy concerning the teaching of library skills. If you aren't sure what it is or if you don't feel strongly about any method or approach, take a year or two to experiment with different ideas and approaches to see what works best for you and your students and staff. Constantly examine and evaluate how you feel about the program you are presenting. Ask yourself, are the students really learning anything with my skills program? Give them a follow up test to examine their retention of your lessons. Notice if they are becoming more independent in the use of the media center. Is their library time meaningful or do you feel like a babysitter for the teachers? Are you taking the lead in how the media center is being run or does the staff dictate what will happen and when? Are you experiencing symptoms of teacher burnout? Without a strong philosophy of what you feel a quality media program should be, you'll find that because of the demands of each individual on your staff, you'll be going in as many different directions as there are teachers. Develop a philosophy as soon as possible, back it up by what you have read in the library literature, and stand behind it. Fight for it if necessary. Remember YOU are the professional library media specialist.

Know all of the options for different kinds of scheduling, when they may be used, and for what purposes. The kind of program you'll have may be determined by your school's scheduling procedures, whether you like it or not. Be in control by learning how to manipulate and change them so that your skills program will be relevant to the students. Some scheduling options are:

1. Orientation--beginning of the year or when introducing new skills and/or demonstrations of learning centers or materials (hardware and software).
2. Regular weekly schedule for each class.
3. Periodic blocks of time to teach a skill in one day or consecutive days.
4. Small group scheduling.
5. Individual scheduling--for independent study or a learning center approach.
6. Flexible or open scheduling.

7. Schedule to teach some subjects in the classroom.
8. Combinations of any or all of the above.

There is a place for all of these depending on the enrollment of the school, the grade to be taught, and the skill being taught. Experimenting by using different ways of scheduling might be time-consuming in the beginning (anything new takes time to get the bugs worked out) but after evaluating the results and especially how much better YOU feel as a professional, I think you'll find that it's worth it.

A professional keeps up with the current literature. Find out what has worked for other librarians, what hasn't worked, and WHY. Share ideas with your colleagues. Become aware of the materials available to help you with your library skills lessons. Examine the literature for reviews and bibliographies along with keeping up with new ideas and approaches for teaching skills.

Don't ever feel that you have to stick with one approach. Keep changing your methods to fit the needs of the students. Be prepared to design your own system and materials if what is available doesn't fit your needs. Some different approaches to teaching library skills are:

1. Stations approach or learning centers.
2. Displays and bulletin boards.
3. Games.
4. Lectures and demonstrations.
5. Written work, pre-tests, and post-tests.
6. Films, filmstrips, and other AV aids.
7. Combinations.

There is a time to use all of the above methods depending on the circumstances. The most important thing to keep in mind is to teach skills when they are appropriate to the students' needs. This means integrating lessons with the students' classroom assignments.

One way to begin an integrated program is to be involved in your district and school's curriculum. If you have a hand in designing and implementing it, you'll also have the chance to educate the administration and staff on the importance of library and research skills in relation to the curriculum. You'll also have a better idea of what the district's long-range goals are and of what is being taught at each grade level so that you can integrate your skills program to fit in with what is going on in the classroom.

Become a visible part of the teaching staff. Many teachers still do not realize that librarians are also certified teachers and that they have a lot to offer other teachers. Know your staff's teaching styles, what materials they are using, and provide them with helpful services

FROM THE STATE LIBRARIAN ...



MARGARET STEFANAK

The New Year always gives anyone a new start on life or so it seems ... The staff of the State Library is no exception to the above statement. It is one year and counting to the next Legislative Session.

There is a lot of work to be done to have a successful session. This is the State Librarian's New Year agenda:

Automation - whether statewide or some modification on the concept needs to be structured for this upcoming Session. It is important, whatever the outcome of the Legislative Session, that forward movement toward the goal be made.

Planning, no matter how time-consuming and, at times, costly, must be done in order to avoid mistakes. Each decision is a building block in the foundation of automation. If there is one thing that will profoundly change a library - staffing, procedures, and policies - and the relationship with the State Library and it's relationship to it's neighbor libraries, it is automation of a library.

Various staff members will be working on a number of those building blocks in this new year. I ask you to think about responding positively if you are asked to be a committee member. Better yet - volunteer! The more involved each one of you becomes in the process of automation, even though you may not think it will be done in your lifetime or ever, you, as the librarian or as the trustee, have made a decision based on information. You have made a choice, you are mastering your own house.

Internally at the State Library, this year will bring more changes. We may do some moving of offices; we will be looking at areas of responsibility; we will be looking at work and paper flow out of the office; we will be looking at the way we collect statistics; we will be automating our book ordering operation; we will be taking a more active role in consulting; and I am sure there will be other things! At least one is a new service - but this is in the "idea" stage.

With this internal change, I will be actively seeking, in late Spring, a consultant. The job description will be more limited than first advertised, but I would rather have staff. I believe you would be more satisfied with the staff member if he or she had six tasks and did those well, than have twelve tasks that were lightly dusted every few months.

I look forward to seeing many of you at the next session of Spring meetings. There will be a bit more structure, because I will want to tell you about various activities. I look forward to seeing the trustees, as the Trustee Workshop will be held in April. Librarians, if you have board members who do not like to drive, take a carload - we will welcome you to the meeting! In fact, driving back and talking about the ideas expressed at the meeting is a way of keeping the interest alive.

I encourage all trustees and librarians to join the North Dakota Library Association and be active. It is through a strong association with many active individuals working together that many things can be changed.

So to all of you, I hope the New Year will bring a renewal and working together, so that at the end of 1986 we can say "well done and let's move forward to 1987!"

* * * * *

ALA GRAPHICS CATALOG

NOW AVAILABLE

The 1986 ALA Graphics Catalog is now available, and contains graphics and brochure ideas to make your library more visible in your community! If you are interested in receiving a copy, contact the Public Information Office of the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611 - or - the State Library.

PUBLIC LIBRARY REFERENDA RESULTS SURVEY

I am collecting local public library referenda results for the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Library Research Center, for 1985. Dr. Herbert Goldhor is interested in the following:

1. Has your library submitted a tax increase question to the voters? ()yes ()no
If "yes" - what is the size of your community? _____

2. Has your community established a new local public library? ()yes ()no

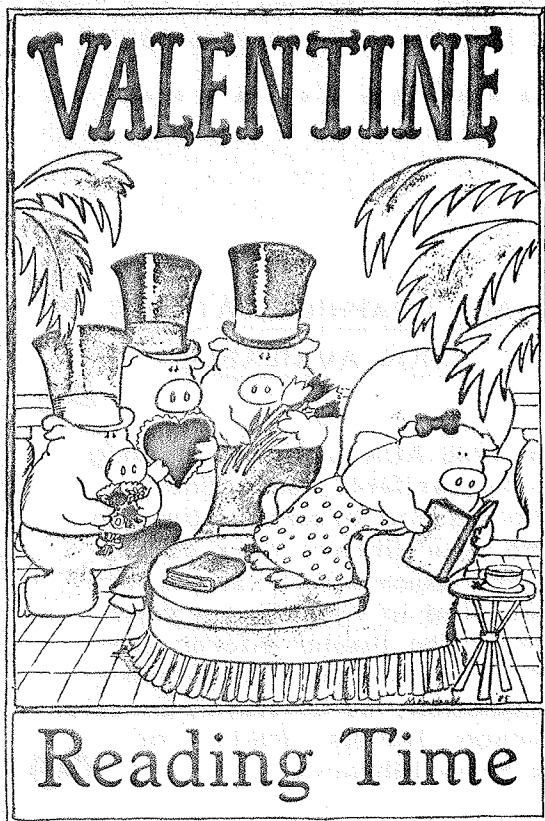
3. Has your library annexed or lost territory? ()yes ()no
Please specify which: _____

4. If your community voted for a tax increase, what is your present tax rate and what is the newly approved tax rate? present _____ newly approved _____

5. Did your community have a bond issue vote? ()yes ()no
What is the amount of the bond issue? _____ (library building)

6. If you had any referendum on either a tax rate or bond issue, what were the "yes" votes and what were the "no" votes? yes: _____ no: _____

Please send your responses to me as quickly as possible. Thank you for your cooperation! - Margaret Stefanak, State Librarian



NEW READING ENCOURAGEMENT POSTER

"Reading Time" is the theme of the Children's Book Council's new eight-poster reading encouragement series. Four popular children's book artists have created delightful posters that tie in reading with special occasions important to children throughout the year.

Valentine's Day and starting school are the subjects depicted by popular artist James Marshall. Arlene Dubanevich encourages family reading on Mother's Day and books as gifts at holiday time. The eight full-color posters are available in a kit for \$23.95.

An illustrated brochure is available from CBC for a 22¢-stamped, self-addressed #10 envelope.

Proceeds from the sale of materials support CBC projects related to young people and books.

THE REFERENCE EXCHANGE

Free for the price of a phone call to Mary Braaten,
North Dakota State Library. (701) 224-4656.

REFERENCE BOOKS

1. AMERICAN BOOK TRADE DIRECTORY 27TH ED. Jacques Cattell Press
R.R. Bowker Company 1981.
2. AMERICAN BOOK TRADE DIRECTORY 29TH ED. Jacques Cattell Press
R.R. Bowker Company 1983.
3. AMERICAN LIBRARY DIRECTORY Jacques Cattell Press R.R. Bowker
Company (Years available are: 1923, 1945, 1954, 1964,
1966-67, 1868-69, 1970-71, 1972-73, 1974-75, 1976-77, 1978,
1979, 1980, 1983).
4. BARRON'S PROFILES OF AMERICAN COLLEGES 1980 REGIONAL EDITION
WEST, NORTHWEST, MIDWEST, SOUTH. Barron's Educational Series, Inc.
1980.
5. BARRON'S PROFILES OF AMERICAN COLLEGES 1980 REGIONAL EDITION
WEST, NORTHWEST, MIDWEST, SOUTH. Barron's Educational Series, Inc.
1975.
6. BOOK PUBLISHERS DIRECTORY 4TH ED. Gale Research Company 1983.
7. BOOK PUBLISHERS DIRECTORY 3RD ED. Gale Research Company 1981.
8. BOOKS IN PRINT 1984-1985 10 VOLUME SET.
9. CARNEGIE COMMISSION ON HIGHER EDUCATION. Reform on Campus.
June 1972.
10. THE CHANGING AMERICAN SCHOOL 1966 National Society for the
Study of Education.
11. COLLEGE ENTRANCE EXAMINATION BOARD REPORT. VOL 1-2 1970.
12. CONSULTANTS AND CONSULTING ORGANIZATIONS PAUL WASSERMAN
4TH ED. (and supplement) Gale Research Company 1979.
13. DIRECTORY OF SPECIAL LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION CENTERS IN THE
U.S. DESCRIPTIVE LISTINGS. Gale Research Company 7TH ED.
14. THE ECONOMICS OF HIGHER EDUCATION IN THE UNITED STATES
OTTO FEINSTEIN 1971.
15. EDUCATION DIRECTORY COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES 1981-82
National Center for Education Statistics 1982.
16. EDUCATION DIRECTORY COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES 1980-81
National Center for Education Statistics 1981.
17. EDUCATION OR INDOCTRINATION MARY L. ALLEN 1956.
18. EUROPA YEAR BOOK 1981 A World Survey Europa Publications
Limited 1981. VOL 1-2.

Reference Exchange (cont.)

19. THE FEDERAL-STATE PARTNERSHIP FOR EDUCATION MAY 1980 U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.
20. FOCUS ON CHANGE: GUIDE TO BETTER SCHOOLS 1961.
21. INDEX OF MAJORS 1980-81 3RD ED. The College Board 1980.
22. A LIST OF REFERENCES FOR THE HISTORY OF AGRICULTURE IN THE GREAT PLAINS MAY 1976 Compiled by Earl M. Rogers, University of Iowa Library.
23. THE MULTI-COUNTY REGIONAL EDUCATIONAL SERVICE AGENCY IN IOWA SEPTEMBER 1967.
24. NATIONAL ANTHEMS OF THE WORLD 1969.
25. NORTH DAKOTA CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION 1971-1972 A Newspaper Account. Prepared by Richard J. Wolfert, State Librarian. State Library Commission 1974 VOL 1-4.
26. PETERSON'S ANNUAL GUIDE TO INDEPENDENT SECONDARY SCHOOLS 1983-84 Peterson's Guides 1983.
27. PETERSON'S ANNUAL GUIDE TO INDEPENDENT SECONDARY SCHOOLS 1982 Peterson's Guides 1982.
28. PETERSON'S ANNUAL GUIDE TO UNDERGRADUATE AND GRADUATE STUDY 1982 Peterson's Guides 1981 VOL 1-5.
29. POLK'S MANDAN BISMARCK CITY DIRECTORY 1981.
30. PRIVATE INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS. THE AMERICAN PRIVATE SCHOOLS FOR BOYS AND GIRLS 1971.
31. PUBLISHERS' INTERNATIONAL DIRECTORY 7TH ED. 1977 R.R. Bowker Company 1977.
32. SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL BOOKS AND SERIALS IN PRINT 1980 R.R. Bowker Company 1980.
33. SOLAR YELLOW PAGES 1978 Mid-American Solar Energy Center 1978.
34. THE SURVEY OF BUYING POWER DATA SERVICE 1980 Sales & Marketing Management 1980.
35. THE SURVEY OF BUYING POWER DATA SERVICE 1976 Sales & Marketing Management 1976.
36. VERZEICHNI'S LIEFERBARER BUCHER 1971-72 R.R. Bowker Company 1972 VOL 1-2.

Reference Exchange (cont.)

FICTION

1. HAZARD, BARBARA MAD MASQUERADE New American Library 1985.
2. WOODIWISS, KATHLEEN E. THE FLAME AND THE FLOWER Avon Books 1972.
3. WILDER, JOAN THE JEWEL OF THE NILE Avon Books 1985.
4. SCOTT, AMANDA THE BATTLING BLUESTOCKING New American Library 1985.
5. CHATER, ELIZABETH THE RUNAWAY DEBUTANTE Fawcett Crest 1985.
6. LAYTON, EDITH FALSE ANGEL New American Library 1985.
7. CHESNEY, MARION THE FLIRT Fawcett Crest 1983.
8. HAZARD, BARBARA THE DREADFUL DUKE New American Library 1985.
9. MANSFIELD, ELIZABETH LOVE LESSONS Berkley Books 1983.
10. COULTER, CATHERINE AN INTIMATE DECEPTION New American Library 1983.
11. WALSH, SHEILA THE WARY WIDOW New American Library 1985.



Daily News photo by Barbara Grant

Six sixth grade girls who have contributed over 160 hours of volunteer time at Leach Public Library since the beginning of this new program were honored Thursday evening, Nov. 14. From left to right are: Kristine Eklind, Tisha Kouski, Erica Wilson, Kim Stach, Colette Dierks, and

Francine Henry, all Wahpeton. Each girl contributing 20 or more hours received a T-shirt donated by the Optimist Club during National Children's Book Week. All received T-shirts except Henry who joined the program in late October and is expected to reach her goal before Christmas.

Feb. March 1986
vol 16 no 243

North Dakota State Library
Bismarck, ND 58505

State
Doc.
Z
733
.N67
F55

LOAN
COPY

FLICKERTALE

to Library Serving You"

FROM THE STATE LIBRARIAN ...



MARGARET STEFANAK

Toward the Year 2000

It is hard to believe, but in a scant thirteen years we will be on the verge of a new century! I think back on the books I have read, the movies I have seen, the class lectures

I have attended in history, in philosophy, and in psychology - and so many images float through my head on the events that have shaped and altered the twentieth century: the death of Queen Victoria, the Great War (World War I), the expansion of cities, the Chicago School of Architecture, the Dust Bowl, the Depression, World War II, John F. Kennedy and Robert Kennedy, the Civil Rights Years, Mayor Richard Daley, and the Women's Movement.

We have been influenced and changed by great historical events, but how has the library world changed? The library is not the same as it was in the beginning of the twentieth century. Public institutions like our schools and our libraries were seen as agents to Americanize new immigrants and to preserve the "American Ideal." Libraries began to have programs for adults, developed a children's library, became more tax-supported, and library construction began in earnest. We expanded our horizons to meet the challenge of a new age.

But what is it that has transformed the library? Technology, mobility, the information explosion and the shrinking of our world. No matter where we live, we are no longer isolated. Our clientele, once homogeneous, has become diversified. Libraries are expected to contain a variety of viewpoints, be aware and use the new technologies of information retrieval, and

more is expected of librarians. We are no longer the keeper of circulation; we are expected to have an understanding of finances, of the political process, of managerial principals, of experimental technology, and of being a planner.

What is our vision of the year 2000 for our libraries? In a scant thirteen years we will arrive at the eve of a new century. The year 2000 will be here, whether we take an active role in planning for our libraries' role in our community or not. The difference is the planner who understands his/her community, and his/her clientele, because through the years the community has survived. The community library board and the administrator of the library have worked through the changing role of the library, and by the year 2000, the library will have become stronger and more important to the community. The non-planner assumes the community does not change, bemoans the fact that money is a problem, yet does not plan for a referendum, does not have a priority list that is actively changing and expects the world to know that a library is important.

For both, the year 2000 will come, but which librarian is the creator of his/her own environment?

Governor appoints five to council

BISMARCK, N.D. (AP) — Gov. George A. Sinner has named five people to serve on the North Dakota Governor's Advisory Council on Libraries.

The council was created in 1981 and is required by federal law to make North Dakota eligible for federal library funds, the governor said in a prepared statement. The council surveys library needs, encourages libraries to cooperate and suggests improvement in library services.

The council's members include representatives from different types of libraries, library users, disadvantaged people and the physically

handicapped.

The new members are Beverly Quamme of Fargo, who will represent school libraries, Joy Wezelman of Bismarck, law libraries, Helen Jacobs of Fort Totten, Native Americans, and Jerry Lamb of Fargo and Claryce Erickson of Minot, both citizen members.

Others reappointed to the council were Cynthia Schaff of Williston, representing public libraries, Kilbourn Janacek of Fargo, academic libraries; Jeanette Holm of Mandan, for institutional libraries; and Betty Bender of Grand Forks, handicapped citizens.

READING TODAY

About 50,000 book titles were published in 1983, the highest ever, compared to 11,000 in 1950 and 40,000 in 1978. Book sales percapita among the reading-age population rose to 4.89 in 1980 from 2.75 in 1970. The number of retail bookstores rose 62 percent from 1972 to 1977. Library circulation has grown at twice the rate of population growth for the last four decades.

Ninety percent of the population 18 years or older read at least one magazine a month, a figure that has remained fairly constant over the last five years. It is estimated that six billion copies are sold in the course of a year, which is more than ever before. The number of magazines published is at a record high.

Two of three Americans read a newspaper on any given day, lower than in the early 1970's, when it was three out of four. Newspaper circulation has been growing in the last few years. Total daily newspaper circulation is now 62.5 million, close to the record of 63.1 million in 1973, and Sunday circulation has grown consistently, from 43.7 million in 1946 to 51.7 million in 1973 and 56.3 million in 1982.

Americans with high social, economic and occupational status read more than those with lower status, both on the job and in their free time. Whites read more than blacks, and reading activity increases with education.*

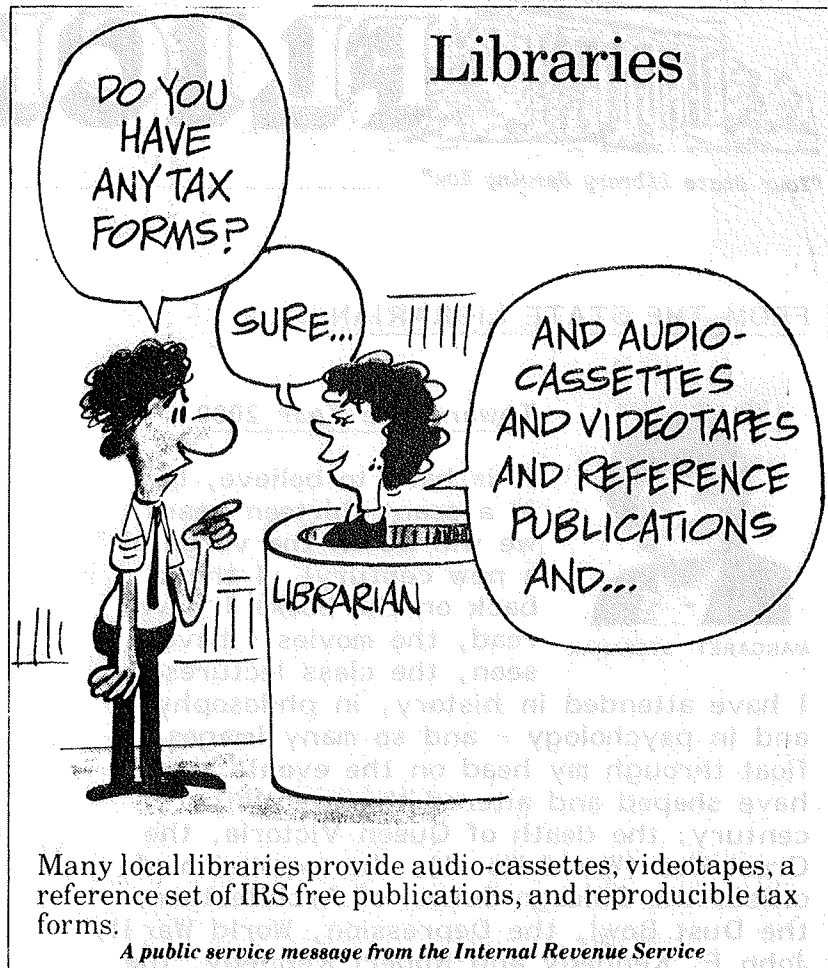
A study found that average daily reading time rose consistently with years of schooling, from 55 minutes for respondents who never went past grade school to 194 for those with a college degree. Education has a big effect on reading, but the biggest jumps come after high school.

Younger adults read more than older people and, contrary to many expectations, studies consistently show that retired people read less than when they were working.

A study found that women read an average of 14 minutes a day more than men, 164 versus 150, and that working women read a half hour more every day than their male counterparts. Women in the work force are doing as much or more job-related reading as men, and in doing so they also seem to be maintaining the amounts of free reading they had done previously. In 1978, a survey done for the Book Industry Study Group found that while half of Americans are book readers, the majority of such reading is done by a "hard core" of about 25 percent. One characteristic of this hard core reader group was that they also watch a lot of television.

The availability of free time is not a major factor in whether people read. Contrary to popular belief, those who read extensively are likely to be very busy people who are engaged in a variety of activities.

Adolescents do not read very much at all. The National Assessment of Educational Progress found that 9-year-olds do more reading, especially fiction, than either 13- or 17-year-olds.

CIRCULARS ON BUILDING A COLLECTIONON PHYSICAL HANDICAPS AVAILABLE

The National Library Service has published a reference circular entitled Building a Library Collection on Blindness and Physical Handicaps: Basic Materials and Resources.

The materials included in the reference circular are recommended to libraries and organizations as basic resources for providing a current information service on visual and physical handicaps. The selections, based on the holdings of the Reference Section, National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, were made on the basis of currency and authoritativeness. All major aspects of visual and physical handicapping conditions are represented.

Libraries wishing to have copies of this reference circular (Stock Number CR013) may order them through Sally Oremland at the State Library (701-224-2497).



PLA HOLDS 2nd NATIONAL CONFERENCE

"Public Libraries: Gateways to Growth" is the theme of the Public Library Association's (PLA) 2nd national conference. The conference will be held in St. Louis, Mo., April 2-5, 1986, in the Cervantes Convention Center.

More than 50 programs will focus on topics important to public librarians, trustees and others interested in public library services.

Preconference theme tours offer opportunities to examine specific services in area libraries. Commercial vendors' exhibits will display the latest books, services and equipment.

The preliminary conference program and registration and housing forms are included in the Fall issue of Public Libraries, PLA's quarterly journal. For additional copies of the preliminary program and other conference information, write Public Library Association National Conference, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (PLA.HQ).

GENEALOGY AND LOCAL HISTORY MATERIAL TO BE MADE AVAILABLE

THROUGHOUT THE USA AND CANADA

The Alexander Mitchell Public Library, together with the American Family Records Association, announces the establishment of a program whereby genealogical and local history materials will be placed in the circulating collection of the library. The materials will consist of books, bound periodicals, videotapes, audio tapes, microfilm copies of out of print books, etc. Historically these materials have been in non-circulating reference collections; making these materials available to circulate through the established interlibrary loan system will allow people in all of North America to have access to the materials.

Genealogical and local history periodicals obtained from the American Family Records Association through exchanges and donations. These materials will be cataloged on the Online Computer Library Center (OCLC) which will allow access to them through the more than 3,000 OCLC member libraries.

The collection will be known as the "AFRA Collection". A list of the materials may be obtained from the library or the AFRA. (contact Kermit Karns, AFRA, 311 E 12th Street, Kansas City Missouri 64106 Phone 816-453-1294). The lists will be updated as new materials are added. New additions to the listing will be published in the AFRA's quarterly journal. Please use a #10 SASE when requesting information.

Strong support of the program by the public is anticipated. This collection will help handicapped and shut-in persons pursue the study of genealogy at home. It is expected that the collection will grow to 10,000 items in 20 years.

LIBRARY SCIENCE PROGRAM

MAYVILLE STATE COLLEGE

SUMMER 1986

The Library Science Department at Mayville State College offers the core courses in a three-year sequence of summer sessions, enabling our students to qualify for the North Dakota media specialists credential. For more information, call or write Betty J. Karaim, Library Director, Mayville State College, Mayville, ND 58257.

1986 Summer Workshop: LISC 460 Seminar: Production and Design of Multi-Media. June 2-6, 8-11:30 a.m. 2 credits. Instructor: Karaim/Ulland. Participants will plan and produce teaching aids in a variety of media for a particular teaching unit or on a particular theme. Among the types of equipment that will be demonstrated and recommended for use are the video camera, video recording equipment, and the ecktographic camera.

- 1986 Summer Classes: (Regular summer session runs June 9-July 11)
- LISC 200 Introduction to Library and Information Science. 4 credits
Instructor: Safratowich.
 - LISC 220 Media Selection. 4 credits. Instructor: Karaim.
 - LISC 321 Organization of Library Materials I. 4 credits. Instructor: Safratowich.
 - LISC 440 Library Media Center Administration. 4 credits. Instructor: Karaim.

FEDNEWS NOW AVAILABLE ON "ALANET"

The FEDNEWS databases are now available to ALANET subscribers, featuring current news from agencies of the Federal government. Information is updated and maintained by each agency. The following are the FEDNEWS databases:

- WHNEWS WHITE HOUSE NEWS SERVICE
- USANEWS U. S. ARMY
- USRNEWS U. S. ARMY RESERVE
- USDA U. S. DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE
- CENSUS BUREAU OF CENSUS
- FDA FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION
- FEMA FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY
- FCC FEDERAL COMMUNICATION COMMISSION
- HUD HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT
- INTERIOR DEPT. OF INTERIOR
- NASA NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION

The surcharge for FEDNEWS is \$15/hour; adding connect time, the cost is \$32/hour prime, \$28/hour nonprime.

MINITEX TELECOMMUNICATIONS TASK FORCE REPORT:INTERLIBRARY TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM - PENDING CHANGES

The following summarizes some of the changes that will be occurring in the current environment among MINITEX and participating libraries in the area of interlibrary telecommunications in the coming months and years. It is not meant to be definitive, but its purpose is to provide a basis and impetus for discussion. MINITEX staff would be interested in any comments or reactions readers may have.

The current interlibrary telecommunication system using the TI/TELEDISK configuration has the advantage of being uniform in that the majority of participants have the same equipment. For a reasonable cost, it allows offline message preparation; 1200 baud interlibrary loan request transmission; automatic receipt of requests; multiple copies; and multipurpose use of equipment for other functions such as database searching and printing OCLC labels.

The hardware is now obsolete and maintenance is expensive compared to newer technology currently available. A MINITEX appointed Task Force has been reviewing alternatives to suggest a communications system to replace the current TI/TELEDISK configuration.

In the last several years, the personal microcomputer has appeared in libraries and is being used for multiple functions within a library setting. This technology is more versatile than the TELEDISK 2020 Equipment and offers, for the cost, equipment that is easy to use and to train library staffs to use. Many MINITEX participants now have microcomputers equipped with modems and printers which are just as capable as sending messages to each other and to MINITEX or PLANET as the TI/TELEDISK configuration. In fact, many libraries are already using microcomputers to send interlibrary loan requests to MINITEX and to each other, either directly, or through electronic mail systems such as EASYLINK or ONTYME II(CLASS). There are more than 50 libraries in the region with the OCLC M300 workstation. In summary, the personal microcomputer has become a standard in libraries where flexibility and cost effectiveness is necessary in order to communicate with one another and have the capability for multiple function use.

Electronic bulletin boards are now very popular and contain the flexibility to not only be used to share messages, but with an electronic mail component, be used to send messages back and forth between several mailboxes. These messages could be notes and/or memos, or they could be interlibrary loan requests. For example, the WILS BULLETIN BOARD has been used for sending interlibrary loan requests for the last few months. MINITEX staff has started to use the WILS BULLETIN BOARD, which resides on an IBM PC in the WILS office in Madison, WI. The staff notes whether or not it has messages and receives them, and then refers interlibrary loan requests for MINITEX participants to the WILS mailbox contained in the electronic mail function of the BULLETIN BOARD. MINITEX can also upload a memo or message to one of the WILS staff members or to another library in Wisconsin.

There are several electronic mail services that are being used or are available in the region. ALANET has become the library profession's preferred electronic mail system for accessing ALA and the Washington ALA

MINITEX TELECOMMUNICATIONS TASK FORCE REPORT (continued)

Office for legislative updates, and it provides a score of other information services. EASYLINK(Western Union) is presently heavily used in South Dakota and North Dakota as the basic electronic mail system for interlibrary loan requests, messages, announcements, and for sending requests to MINITEX. It is being used in Minnesota by around six libraries to send requests to MINITEX and PLANET through use of its 800 number which eliminates local phone charges. However, it is not the easiest system to use with TI/TELEDISK. It is much easier with microcomputers.

Another service is DATANET which is an online, automated information retrieval system that is housed at the Planning Information Center offices in St. Paul, MN. Most of its databases contain summary statistics and pertinent information on state, county and local levels for Minnesota. DATANET also has a 14 line screen electronic mail system that is available to its users. This electronic mail system could be expanded to users outside Minnesota and enhanced to a full screen or larger. The fact that 26 MN libraries belong to DATANET increases its possibility as a system to be seriously investigated since it would be statebased and libraries would be able to use it for several functions. All of these electronic mail systems have connect charges, which can be kept low if messages or files are created offline on a microcomputer and then uploaded into the electronic mail system.

MINITEX now has a copy of the WILS BULLETIN BOARD software and is investigating putting it on a PC in the MINITEX office. Many of you can see possibilities within your own local regions, in addition to anything at the state level:

- a. If you are in a system, have your participating libraries send messages and requests to your headquarters location over a bulletin board/electronic mail program
- b. Send messages to your participating libraries, including requests or referrals within your system or multi regional area, even between different types of libraries.

Let me caution you that we are repeatedly told that maintaining a bulletin board system can be time consuming and should not be lightly undertaken.

Also, a hard disk is usually preferred depending upon the functions for which the bulletin board will be used.

In addition to being used as an OCLC workstation, some MINITEX participants will be able to use their OCLC M300 to send requests as well as to function as a microcomputer workstation for word processing and other microcomputer applications including accessing electronic mail systems and electronic bulletin boards. For example, the University of Minnesota, Waseca is using its M300 workstation in conjunction with the MAKEIT software which is being tested for interlibrary loan formatting and sending requests to MINITEX. They had previously sent requests to MINITEX via the U.S. mail.

There will be many different ways to send requests and messages to each other in the region and to MINITEX and PLANET. The most basic version of the planned interlibrary telecommunications system, which would be based upon personal microcomputers, would have software for sending both interlibrary loan requests and other messages to MINITEX and/or to other libraries. If a bulletin board with an 800 number was added, it would be

MINITEX TELECOMMUNICATIONS TASK FORCE REPORT (continued)

possible to dial up without local phone costs, upload and download interlibrary loan requests, reference questions, messages, information on training sessions and/or workshops and to use the bulletin board feature to communicate with other library staffs within the region. It may be possible to more closely tie both MINITEX and PLANET into such a network to provide a more efficient and cost effective method to share resources throughout the MINITEX region.

The use of the microcomputer, modem, and printer as standard equipment in libraries will provide greater flexibility for whatever changes technology holds for us in the future. These three pieces of equipment form the base for wherever we want to go in the exciting changes ahead of us in the area of telecommunications. It provides a local library of whatever size a window on the world, whether accessing one of the national databases, accessing OCLC, or accessing a local or statewide electronic mail or bulletin board(s). Having this equipment available to interlibrary loan and reference departments will make it more efficient for all of us to work together to plan the future of resource sharing so that all of our users continue to benefit from access to the available resources in our region.

The following is a copy of a notice sent to all North Dakota libraries on March 6, 1986:

MEMO TO: ALL NORTH DAKOTA LIBRARY DIRECTORS
ALL REFERENCE STAFF

FROM: MARGARET M. STEFANAK
STATE LIBRARIAN

RE: NORTH DAKOTA REFERENCE SERVICES FROM MINITEX

THE MINITEX REFERENCE STAFF WILL NOT PROCESS ANY NEW REFERENCE QUESTIONS AFTER FRIDAY, MARCH 7, 1986, FROM NORTH DAKOTA LIBRARIES EITHER DIRECTLY OR THROUGH THE NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY REFERENCE DEPARTMENT. THIS IS DUE TO THE FACT THE STATE LIBRARY MUST RENEGOTIATE THE MINITEX CONTRACT. THIS RENEGOTIATION WILL MEAN LESS SERVICE COMPONENTS IN THE PRESENT 1985-1987 MINITEX CONTRACT.

THIS COST AND SERVICE CONTAINMENT IS DUE, FIRST, TO THE INCREASED COST OF MINITEX SERVICES AND SECOND, TO THE NECESSARY BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS FOR ALL AGENCIES IN NORTH DAKOTA STATE GOVERNMENT. ONCE THE FINAL COMPONENTS OF THE CONTRACT ARE SETTLED, I WILL AGAIN WRITE TO YOU ON WHAT SERVICES WE CAN EXPECT FROM MINITEX GIVEN THE INCREASED COSTS OF DOING BUSINESS AND THE DECREASED ABILITY OF THE OFFICE OF DIRECTOR OF INSTITUTIONS AND THE STATE LIBRARY TO PAY FOR INCREASED CONTRACT COSTS.

ALL REFERENCE QUESTIONS THAT WOULD BE SENT TO MINITEX MUST NOW BE SENT TO THE REFERENCE DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY.

IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS CONCERNING SPECIFIC REFERENCE QUESTIONS PLEASE CONTACT MARY BRAATEN, HEAD OF INFORMATION SERVICES AT THE NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY.

THANK YOU FOR YOUR COOPERATION.

MORE FROM MINITEX TELECOMMUNICATIONS TASK FORCEEQUIPMENT TO REPLACE TELEDISK

The MINITEX Task Force on ILL Telecommunications recommends the following equipment for libraries that are replacing the present TI/TELEDISK configuration with a microcomputer-based communications system. This configuration is intended to give libraries the most flexible equipment for current and future operations. Libraries should look at service, location of distributor, and their own workflow in making hardware decisions.

IBM-PC (256K minimum), or true IBM compatible microcomputers (examples might be OCLC M300, Sperry, Compaq, A T&T 6300, etc) including one parallel port (for printer) and one serial port (for modem)
 Hayes Smartmodem 1200 or a true Hayes compatible modem.
 2 360k disk drives
 IBM Monochrome display
 Monochrome display/printer interface card
 120 cps(characters per second) printer WITH PARALLEL INTERFACE
 IBM to printer parallel cable
 IBM to modem serial cable.

The cost of the above configuration varies widely, depending upon whether your institution has access to state contracts, bidding procedures, availability of local outlets, etc. The current cost from a local Twin Cities firm for the above configuration is approximately \$3,000.00 installed. Cost for compatibles will vary, and, therefore, the cost indicated is a "ball park" figure.

SOFTWARE

The TELEDISK was purchased with a specific dependent software for formatting interlibrary loan requests. We have found similar software that will work on the IBM PC and compatibles. This software (called MAKEIT) is easy to use and will format interlibrary loan requests and transmit them to either MINITEX or PLANET printers. The cost for this software is in the range of \$125-\$135. More information on this will be sent to you within the next few weeks. In addition to this software, we are testing a formatting program written in BASIC for the IBM PC---it doesn't work on all compatibles. This software was written by Cathy Moore, WILS, Madison, WI. It is being tested in Wisconsin libraries and one MINITEX library. It formats requests in a file, which then can be transmitted using standard communications software. Its cost will be either "no charge" or the cost of a disk---not determined yet.

WANTED

WANTED: A video cassette of a Bell System Family Presentation of Great Expectations, aired on NBC TV, Friday, November 20, 1974. Cast included: Michael York, Sarah Miles, James Mason, Robert Morley and others. Contact: Nancy Sand, Librarian, Hughes Junior High School Library, 800 W. Washington, Bismarck, ND 58501.

NORTH DAKOTA BOOKS & AUTHORS

IN THE NEWS

Former sod house resident

Author writes of pioneer days

For years articles and letters have been written concerning the pioneers, but about all that was said was that they settled on the open prairies and tolerated the many hardships.

The real facts of how life really was and how they dealt with the raw elements of nature in an undeveloped prairie land was actually never explained. Their struggles were so hard that most of the pioneers simply said: "We'd rather forget!" Therefore their stories went along with them into the graves.

Pauline Neher Diede, a native of North Dakota and herself a sod house product and a resident of Hebron, has lived up a 'preservation act' as she so bluntly put it.

"These are vital stories," she emphasizes. "I've conversed and corresponded with numerous university historians and ethnic sociologists, as well as the awakening interest of young people."

"We need to know the humane touch of our pioneer settlers," explained one university professor. "Please, Mrs. Diede, get out of your many involvements and write out all you can and know...It's a great contribution to the heritage cause."

Mrs. Diede had been employed at the Hebron Herald on a part-time basis the past 25 years and mainly worked in the areas of local news, features and her ever present column, "The Prairie Echoes."



Pauline Diede

She featured pioneer stories taken at interviews. She interviewed her Uncle Fred Martin at many sessions of personal conversation, taking notes. She interviewed her father as well, but his early death stopped that.

In her spare time she typed out a manuscript which was published into a book in 1983 titled: "Homesteading on the Knife River Prairies." The biographical book is invaluable and is well into its second publication.

Last June Diede's second book was

published by the Abbey Press of Richardton with John H. Gengler as the editor.

This book, too, is filled with the true interview stories of pioneers which Mrs. Diede took during the latter 1960s and early 1970s. There are 72 stories. Most of these pioneers have already died, but their stories are preserved.

Both books now are available at the **Dunn County HERALD**. "Homesteading" sells for \$6 (plus 24¢ tax) and "Sod House Times" sells for \$7 (plus 28¢ tax). Postage and handling for each mailed book is \$1.50.

Presently Diede is working on her third book, a sequel to the "Homesteading" book—and is an autobiography—"The Prairie Was Home," her life through the 1930s into the 1940s.

She has recently resigned from news duties at the Hebron Herald in order to spend more time on the third book.

Mrs. Diede has this to say: "These books are great gifts; however, they should be placed in with heirloom things, so that the great great-grandchildren will have advantage (long after any pioneer-touch yet prevails).

"There aren't that many sod house productions left," she joshed, "and least of all the kind that write about it—it's a great challenge for me as well as hard work."

Killdeer Herald

NORTH DAKOTA BOOKS AND AUTHORS IN THE NEWS (continued)

NORTH DAKOTA HERITAGE IS THE SUBJECT OF HER TALES

WILLISTON — For 10 years, Helen Porth has been collecting and recording narratives of western North Dakota pioneers and early North Dakota Native Americans, as told by them or by their descendants.

Porth, English and humanities instructor at the University of North Dakota-Williston, has found the stories by traveling to nursing and retirement homes and "heritage centers," (senior citizen centers), and by talking with her students.

"I've gone to many of the reservations and visited Fort Union and Fort Buford looking for stories," said Porth. "When I go to a retirement home I get a good sampling of material. They end up putting someone forward in a group to tell his or her story. It's the same when I give a presentation to a group. After I've finished, people volunteer stories about what happened to them."

Porth spent last year as a speaker for the North Dakota Humanities Council, giving talks about the narratives she's collected. She hasn't yet published the narratives, but she may if the opportunity is provided, she said.

"I've been doing it for the joy of it. I enjoy sharing the stories by giving presentations."

"There's a difference in the stories collected, too. Stories and records about weddings and graduations are of primary interest to the families. Then there are the others where people tell of experiences with North Dakota winters, grasshoppers or severe storms. Those real-life stories illuminate North Dakota history and are the ones that have universal appeal. More of them should be collected because they make history vital and alive."

Porth said Indian women sat on the banks of the Missouri River, telling myths and legends during the long, hot summer days.

"They told how frightened they were when the Sioux warriors passed through their territory," said Porth. "Tales of banshees hovered among the Badland bluffs made many of the listeners shiver."

As Porth collected narratives she found that the stories fell into



Helen Porth of Williston is a story teller.

14 areas, each illustrating a distinct topic. They range from the Indians' love of nature, factual information about early North Dakota Indians, Native Americans and pioneers dealing with harsh weather, dust-bowl days, the Depression, to the isolation of the prairies that lead North Dakotans to value their animals.

One of the narratives Porth collected was a story about a doctor who grew up in North Dakota. He relayed a long account of his parents' life as homesteaders in North Dakota.

"Perhaps one of the most striking incidents in this narrative is the one where the father chases the doctor with a buggy whip," said Porth.

"A native American narrated stories about two horses. One is a story about an Army horse that survived the Custer battle, and the other about the wounded Pinto who wandered over 300 miles to the big pasture."

Porth's interest in the past stems from her family background. Her mother, Louise Trenne, homesteaded alone in Divide County in 1907. She remembers her mother telling stories about traveling in a wagon, registering for her land and the

fears of being on the prairie alone.

"Her personal experiences and those of the neighbor ladies got me going," said Porth. "We lived near Ambrose, close to Writing Rock and a ravine that was once a buffalo wallow. The Indians followed the buffalo and left battle clubs, weapons and their dead. We had a number of Indian graves on our land. We respected them and didn't touch them."

"I remember my father started to remove some rocks from a site before he realized what it was. He stopped and replaced the rocks. It was interesting and I began to wonder about the civilization that was there before us."

Porth is in the process of publishing a book on J. Harris Heckman, "the father of the tax-supported libraries in North Dakota."

"The story of Heckman starts with the fact that the population of Divide County was at its highest in 1920," said Porth "It is only 3,300 now. The decline was destroying the community life. There used to be 151 school buildings in Divide County. In 1945 there were 100, now there are only four and there is a danger of two of the schools being closed."

"Heckman and several others who lived there could see that the people needed material for intellectual stimulation. One way to get it was through having a library. Heckman was in the Legislature and he decided to put forth a bill, so libraries could be tax supported. The bill passed in 1946 but it wasn't until 1957, when the federal government added money for the movement, that it really began."

She said the legislative bill was constructed so that money was raised locally to be added to the federal funds. The program was available to all counties but Porth said they had to choose to take advantage of it.

The book will be published by the State Historical Society. Porth has worked on the project since January of 1984.

GOVERNOR'S ADVISORY COUNCIL ON LIBRARIES MEETS IN BISMARCK

The Governor's Advisory Council on Libraries (ACOL) met at the State Library February 19-20. Council members and the interest group they represent are:

Betty Bender, Grand Forks (handicapped); Jeanette Holm, Mandan (institutional); Helen Jacobs, Fort Totten (disadvantaged); K.L. "Jan" Janecek, Fargo (academic); Beverly Quamme, Fargo (school libraries); Cynthia Schaff, Williston (public libraries); Joy Wezelman, Bismarck (special libraries); Claryce Erickson, Minot, and Jerry Lamb, Fargo (users). Also present was Carol Siegert from the Governor's Office, and Director of Institutions Clarence A. Bina.

State Librarian Margaret Stefanak welcomed the newly appointed Council and briefed members on the role of the ACOL as well as the role and function of the State Library.

Institutional grants (Federal Library Services and Construction Act - "LSCA") of federal monies administered by the State Library were discussed. It was suggested that instead of money grants, an institutional consultant be hired to work with the institutions to promote library development. Margaret will present this proposal to the institutional superintendents at the next Director of Institutions Managers Meeting.

Cindy Larson, State Library fiscal officer, reported on LSCA applications received by the State Library and grants distributed last year. A sub-committee is being formed to advise the State Librarian on distribution of LSCA grant monies. Cindy also presented the State Library budget and explained categories and programs, and their functions.

Director of Institutions Clarence Bina told the members that the budget for the State of North Dakota looks "grim", but advised the State Library and the ACOL to proceed with established guidelines already in place.

The Library Automation for North Dakota (LAND) Study was presented by Val Morehouse, State Library Automation Consultant. State Librarian Margaret Stefanak detailed the financial aspects of the statewide automation project. LAND meetings are scheduled to be held around the state later in the month to get a concensus of librarians and committment to the project.

ACOL members Jeanette Holm and Cyndy Schaff will attend ALA "Legislative Day" in Washington, D.C. in April. They will meet with the LSCA coordinator and also with the North Dakota Congressional Delegation.

Highlights of the State Librarian's Regional Meetings were distributed. More of these meetings are planned for Spring and Fall.

Planning for the next White House Conference on Libraries and Information Service (WHCOLIS) has begun; two delegates will be selected from the ACOL and two from NDLA.

A committee to study Interlibrary Loans and Delivery of Materials has been formed and will meet in late March to discuss code, manual, and contracts. The committee hopes to improve and speed up delivery of materials.

Discussion of the MINITEX contract brought out the problem of a short-fall in the State Library's budget, since the MINITEX contract costs have greatly increased during the biennium and contract costs were not available to the State Library in time to adjust the budget accordingly. Some services will be cut and others deleted to stay within the allocated dollar amount.

Results of the Literacy Survey were distributed and the Council was asked to consider for the next meeting "what kinds of things should the State Library be involved in regarding literacy?"

The Council's next meeting is scheduled for April 16-17 at the State Library in Bismarck.

#####

Cavalier County Withdraws From Carnegie Library

Cavalier county by popular vote has withdrawn from the Carnegie Regional Library System effective January 1, 1986, therefore, the Carnegie Regional Library can no longer legally serve the residents of Cavalier county unless a membership is purchased, the membership fee per family is \$35.00 and this does not include video cassettes or school materials which must be researched by library staff.

Langdon area library is now the source of library materials for Cavalier county residents.

Cavalier Chronicle

INFORMATION SERVICES NEWS

By Mary Braaten

Thank you all for being so patient with our services from reference and interlibrary loan while we were in the transition of reorganization here at the State Library. January and February tend to be our peak periods here in the interlibrary loan department and we now have three and a half-time positions doing all the requests with author and title information provided. Betty Sprynczynatyk is the supervisor of ILL. The subject requests that pour in are handled by one reference librarian with any unverified requests or hard-to-find information going either to Betty or myself to try to find. The position of supervisor for the reference department is unfilled at the present time. All of these facets make up the division of Information Services.

Letters were sent out to all school librarians during Christmas vacation, asking them to use the new request forms that we provide, along with an information sheet on copyright regulations. We still have copies of letters for those of you who did not receive them, as well as pads of request forms. Please contact us if you need either item.

Each year we receive annual volumes of several indexes. The annual volume supersedes the monthly or quarterly editions of those works. We would like to know of librarians who would like to receive (free for a telephone call) any of these superseded editions: General Science Index, Biography Index,

Reader's Guide, Essay and General Literature Index, Book Review Index, Social Sciences Index, and Book Review Digest.

The NDSU library has acquired several boxes of copies of the Yearbooks of Agriculture, covering several years and many different topics. All the books are new and are free by contacting: Kathy Hollenhorst, NDSU library Reference Dept., 237-7910.

The American Library Association has announced the new library newspaper, called OPENERS. It is designed to provide information to patrons, and librarians, about authors, books, public relations hints, and games or puzzles. For ordering information or a copy of a sample, please contact me at the State Library.

If any of you have questions or concerns about reference or interlibrary loan in your library, in our library, or in the state, please feel free to call me. My address and telephone number follows: Mary Braaten, Head of Information Services, State Library Liberty Memorial Building, Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, ND 58505; 224-4656.



PATRICIA MAC LACHLAN AND CHRIS VAN ALLSBURG WIN 1986 NEWBERY/CALDECOTT MEDALS

Patricia MacLachlan and Chris Van Allsburg won the John Newbery and Randolph Caldecott Medals, two of the most prestigious awards in children's literature. Winners of the annual Newbery and Caldecott Medals were selected and announced by the Association for Library Service to Children, during the American Library Association (ALA) Midwinter Meeting in Chicago.

Patricia MacLachlan, author of SARA, PLAIN AND TALL, published by Harper & Row, won the 1986 Newbery Medal for the most distinguished contribution to American literature for children published in 1985.

Chris Van Allsburg, illustrator of THE POLAR EXPRESS, published by Houghton-Mifflin, won the 1986 Caldecott Medal for the most distinguished American picture book for children published in 1985.

The Newbery Committee named two Honor Books: COMMODORE PERRY IN THE LAND OF THE SHOGUN, by Rhoda Blumberg, published by Lothrop, Lee & Shepard and DOGSONG by Gary Paulsen, published by Bradbury Press.

The two Caldecott Honor Books are THE RELATIVES CAME, illustrated by Stephen Gammell, published by Bradbury Press, and KING BIDGOOD'S IN THE BATHTUB, illustrated by Don Wood, published by Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich.



VIRGINIA HAMILTON,
JERRY PINKNEY WIN ALA'S
CORETTA SCOTT KING AWARDS

Virginia Hamilton, author of the PEOPLE COULD FLY: AMERICAN BLACK FOLKTALES (Knopf), and Jerry Pinkney, illustrator of Valerie Flourney's PATCHWORK QUILT (Dial), are the 1986 recipients of the Coretta Scott King awards for outstanding inspirational and educational contributions to literature for children and young adults published in 1985.

The awards, administered by the Social Responsibilities Round Table (SRRT) of the American Library Association (ALA), are given each year to a black author and a black illustrator to commemorate the life and works of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., and to honor Coretta Scott King for her courage and determination to continue the work for peace and world brotherhood.

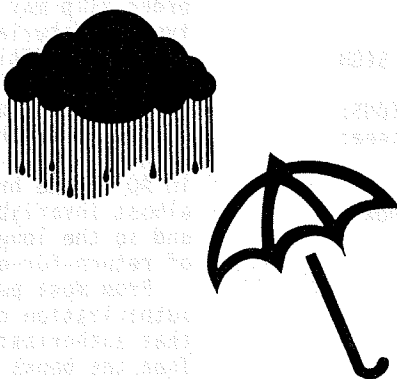
Hamilton was the first black to receive the John Newbery Medal, for M. C. HIGGINS, THE GREAT (Macmillan) in 1975. She also received the 1983 Coretta Scott King Award for authorship of SWEET WHISPERS, BROTHER RUSH (Philomel).

Pinkney's book COUNT ON YOUR FINGERS: AFRICAN STYLE (Crowell) was a Coretta Scott King Honorable Mention for 1981.

The award jury named two Honorable Mentions in the author category: Virginia Hamilton for JUNIUS OVER FAR (Harper) and Mildred Pitts Walter for TROUBLE'S CHILD (Lothrop).

As Honorable Mention in the illustrator category, the award jury named Leo and Diane Dillon, illustrators of Hamilton's THE PEOPLE COULD FLY.

The Coretta Scott King awards were established in 1969 by the late Glyndon Flynt Greer, a school librarian from Englewood, N.J. Lev Mills, an internationally known artist based in Atlanta, Ga., designed the bronze seal that denotes winning books and the antique silver seals for Honorable Mention books.



JEAN FRITZ NAMED 1986
LAURA INGALLS WILDER
MEDALIST

Jean Fritz, novelist and historian for children, has been voted winner of the 1986 Laura Ingalls Wilder Award, presented every three years by the Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC), a division of the American Library Association.

First presented in 1954, the Laura Ingalls Wilder Award is given every three years to an author or illustrator whose books, published in the United States, have made a substantial and lasting contribution to literature for children.



"WISH LIST": DOES YOUR
LIBRARY HAVE ONE?

A rocking chair to use during children's story hours, a particular magazine subscription, a new video tape recorder, new shelves for the Children's Room, new lounge furniture for the Adult Reading Area--these are some of the many items which appear on public libraries' "Wish Lists." Libraries are beginning to take inventory and make lists of various "wants" and "needs" within the library as they attempt to expand and improve library services. These lists are available to library friends groups, civic organizations, fraternal clubs and individual citizens interested in making a donation to the library. Those public libraries that develop and maintain "Wish Lists" find them quite useful and impressive to those who wish to make donations to the library. Does your library maintain a written "Wish List"? Remember, "Wish Lists" should not be a once-a-year, Christmas time idea. They should be maintained throughout the year.

Source: Orange Seed
Technical Bulletin, (1/85).

--Seen in Horsefeathers
(5/85)
Utah State Library
2150 South 300 West,
Suite 16
Salt Lake City, UT
84115

PRACTICAL PROFESSIONAL READING:A BOOKLIST

- Champlin, Connie and Renfro, Nancy. STORYTELLING WITH PUPPETS. (Chicago: ALA, 1985).
- Brand, Marvine, ed. SECURITY FOR LIBRARIES. (Chicago: ALA, 1984).
- Lubans, John, ed. EDUCATING THE PUBLIC LIBRARY USER. (Chicago: ALA, 1983).
- Sachse, Gladys. U.S. GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS FOR SMALL AND MEDIUM-SIZED PUBLIC LIBRARIES. (Chicago: ALA, 1981)
- THE PUBLIC LIBRARY MISSION STATEMENT AND ITS IMPERATIVES FOR SERVICE. (Chicago: ALA, 1981)
- 68 GREAT IDEAS: THE LIBRARY AWARENESS HANDBOOK. (Chicago: ALA, 1982)
- Jones, Frances. DEFUSING CENSORSHIP: THE LIBRARIAN'S GUIDE TO HANDLING CENSORSHIP CONFLICTS. (Phoenix, Arizona: Oryx Press, 1983).
- Mallery, Mary S. and DeVore, Ralph E. A SIGN SYSTEM FOR LIBRARIES. (Chicago: ALA, 1983).
- Thompson, Enid T. LOCAL HISTORY COLLECTIONS: A MANUAL FOR LIBRARIANS. (Nashville, Tennessee: American Association for State and Local History, 1979).
- Weih, Jean. ACCESSIBLE STORAGE OF NONBOOK MATERIALS. (Phoenix, Arizona: Oryx Press, 1984).
- Weingard, Darlene E. THE ORGANIC PUBLIC LIBRARY. (Littleton, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited, 1984).
- Edsall, Marian S. LIBRARY PROMOTION HANDBOOK. (Phoenix, Arizona: Oryx Press, 1980).
- Futas, Elizabeth. LIBRARY FORMS ILLUSTRATED HANDBOOK. (New York: Neal-Schuman, 1984).
- Matthews, Joseph R. and Hegarty, Kevin, eds. AUTOMATED CIRCULATION: AN EXAMINATION OF CHOICES. (Chicago: ALA, 1984).
- Warncke, Ruth. PLANNING LIBRARY WORKSHOPS AND INSTITUTES. (Chicago: ALA, 1976).
- Alley, Brian and Cargill, Jennifer. KEEPING TRACK OF WHAT YOU SPEND: THE LIBRARIAN'S GUIDE TO SIMPLE BOOKKEEPING. (Phoenix, Arizona: Oryx Press, 1982).
- Kohn, Rita. EXPERIENCING DISPLAYS. (Metuchen, New Jersey: Scarecrow Press, 1981).
- WINNING THE MONEY GAME: A GUIDE TO COMMUNITY-BASED LIBRARY FUNDRAISING. (New York: Baker & Taylor, 1979).
- Costa, Betty and Costa, Marie. A MICRO HANDBOOK FOR SMALL LIBRARIES AND MEDIA CENTERS. (Littleton, Colorado: Libraries Unlimited, 1983).

—Becky J. Butler
from Horsefeathers (6-7/85)
Utah State Library
2150 South 300 West
Suite 16
Salt Lake City, UT 84115

BOOK ORDERS AND ISBN'S

Lately, we have been having a lot of trouble in Acquisitions with what seems to us to be erroneous shipments, particularly in receiving hardcopy when we intended to order paperbacks and vice versa.

More and more vendors are filling orders by the ISBN (International Standard Book Number) alone, without consulting the title or binding information that may be on the order. For publisher or jobber it is much simpler than to use alphabetical author, title and binding information. That's all well and good as long as we are sending the correct ISBN.

Most often, when we receive what seems like a wrong shipment, the wrong ISBN was given on the order slip, wrong in the sense that it does not match the alpha information. The order slip may read "Paper ed" or PB in the type of material line, but the ISBN is for the hardcover edition. Since Acquisitions does not have the time and people to check out every ISBN before ordering, they don't know until the books arrive that there is such a contradiction. Then they must go back to the ordering person in AO or the branches and ask which they wanted, almost invariably it is not what is received, and so the long and expensive process of return-for-exchange takes place.

From most publishers we must ask for authorization before we can return books and that authorization comes by mail--eventually. Then the books must be posted back. We do not lose shipments often enough to warrant the expense of insuring every return, but now and again the vendor informs us that they received either no return or only a partial number of copies. We must then pay for the lost copies if the mistake was ours in not using the correct ISBN in ordering. Then we must reorder the proper title with the proper ISBN. The ISBN for hardbound is not the same number as paperback. The ISBN for one edition will not serve for another edition. Use the language prefix (e.g. 0 as the first digit of an English language title). MORAL: PLEASE DOUBLE CHECK THE I S B N AGAINST THE SOURCE ON ALL ORDERS!

—T. McDonnell,
Staff Newsletter
Prince George's County
Memorial Library System
(3/5/85)



SURPLUS BOOKS AVAILABLE FROM THE
HARLEY E. FRENCH LIBRARY OF THE HEALTH SCIENCES
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH DAKOTA, GRAND FORKS

- AMBULATORY PEDIATRICS FOR NURSES. Brown, 1975.
- ARMY MEDICAL SPECIALIST CORPS. Anderson, 1968.
- BEDSIDE NURSING TECHNIQUES IN MEDICINE AND SURGERY. Sutton, 2nd ed., 1969.
- CHEMOPREVENTION CLINICAL TRAILS: PROBLEMS AND SOLUTIONS. Sestili, 1984.
- CONTINUING NURSING EDUCATION. Cooper, 1973.
- CRISIS FLEETING: ORIGINAL REPORTS ON MILITARY MEDICINE IN INDIA AND BURMA IN THE SECOND WORLD WAR. Stone, 1969.
- CURRENT MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT. Krupp, 1980.
- DIRECTORY OF MEDICAL SPECIALISTS, vol 1-3. 20th ed., 1981-82.
- DIRECTORY OF RESIDENCY TRAINING PROGRAMS. 1983.
- EFFECTIVE MEDICAL ASSISTING. Schwarzrock, 4th ed., 1976.
- ESSENTIALS OF GYNECOLOGIC AND OBSTETRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY. Bacchus, 1975.
- FOOD, NUTRITION AND DIET THERAPY. Krause, 1966.
- GREATEST GOOD: A HISTORY OF THE JOHN A. HARTFORD FOUNDATION. Jacobson, 1984.
- HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL SPECIALTIES. Wechsler, 1976.
- HISTORY OF THE MEDICAL COUNCIL OF CANADA. Kerr, 1979.
- HUMAN MILK BANKING. Williams, 1984.
- INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON BONE MINERAL MEASUREMENT. Mazess, 1973.
- INTRODUCTION TO LUNG DISEASES. American Lung Association, 1975.
- KIDNEY AND URINARY TRACT INFECTIONS. Lilly Research Laboratories, 1971.
- PHYSICAL ASSESSMENT: A PROGRAMED UNIT OF STUDY FOR NURSES. Seedor, 1974.
- RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON RADIOLOGICAL PROTECTION: ICRP PUBLICATION 2: REPORT OF COMMITTEE II ON PERMISSIBLE DOSE FOR INTERNAL RADIATION. International Commission on Radiological Protection, 1959.
- SUDDEN CARDIAC DEATH: THIRD USA-USSR JOINT SYMPOSIUM, 1982. National Institutes of Health, 1984.
- VITAL STATISTICS OF THE UNITED STATES: VOLUME III -- MARRIAGE AND DIVORCE, 1979. National Center for Health Statistics, 1984.
- VITAL STATISTICS OF THE UNITED STATES: VOL I -- NATALITY, 1980. National Center for Health Statistics, 1984.

#####

LOCAL PHYSICIAN DONATES
PRIVATE COLLECTION OF NATURE
BOOKS TO THE STATE LIBRARY

Dr. Kenneth J. Johnson, a Bismarck physician, recently donated his private collection of bird and nature books to the North Dakota State Library. The collection consists of books of native birds from twenty-six states, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, the Labrador Peninsula, as well as several Canadian provinces including Newfoundland, and Nova Scotia.



The forty-four book collection, valued at over \$1,700, also includes "field books" on American trees and shrubs, animals in winter, common ferns, rocks and minerals, mushrooms, North American mammals, snakes, insects, stars and wild flowers.

The State Library is pleased to add these valuable books to its collection and thanks Dr. Johnson for his generous contribution.

CREATIVE EDUCATION WINS BATCHELDER AWARD

Creative Education of Mankato, Minn., is the recipient of the American Library Association's 1986 Mildred L. Batchelder Award, which honors an American publisher for producing a children's book considered to be the most outstanding of those books originally published in the United States during the preceding year.

The book earning the award is ROSE BLANCHE by Christopher Gallaz and Roberto Innocenti, illustrated by Roberto Innocenti, and translated from the Italian by Martha Coventry and Richard Graglia.

The Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC), a division of the American Library Association, has announced the Notable Children's Books of 1985 at the Midwinter Meeting of the American Library Association in Chicago.

The list is composed of children's books published in the United States during 1985 that are of especially commendable quality and that reflect children's interests in exemplary ways. Children and librarians who work with these annual lists, which include books of various genres for children of all ages.

Among the criteria used by the Notable Children's Books Committee in its selection, are outstanding literary merit and the likelihood of acceptance by children.

The list will be available with annotations in a brochure after April 15. Single copies are 25 cents each from the ALSC Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Quantity orders are available from ALA Publishing Services, same address, at these discounts: 25-50 copies, 10 percent; 51-250, 20 percent; 251-1,000, 30 percent; 1,000-5,000 40 percent; 5,000+, 50 percent.

YOUNG READERS

Bang, Molly. PAPER CRANE. Greenwillow.

Bryan, Ashley. THE CAT'S PURR. Atheneum.

Carle, Eric. THE VERY BUSY SPIDER. Philomel.

dePaola, Tomie. TOME DEPAOLA'S MOTHER GOOSE. Putnam.

Flournoy, Valerie. THE PATCHWORK QUILT. Illus. by Jerry Pinkney. Dial.

Fox, Mem. WILDRED GORDON MCDONALD PARTRIDGE. Illus. by Julie Vivas. Kane/Miller.

Geringer, Laura. A THREE HAT DAY. Illus. by Arnold Lobel. Harper.

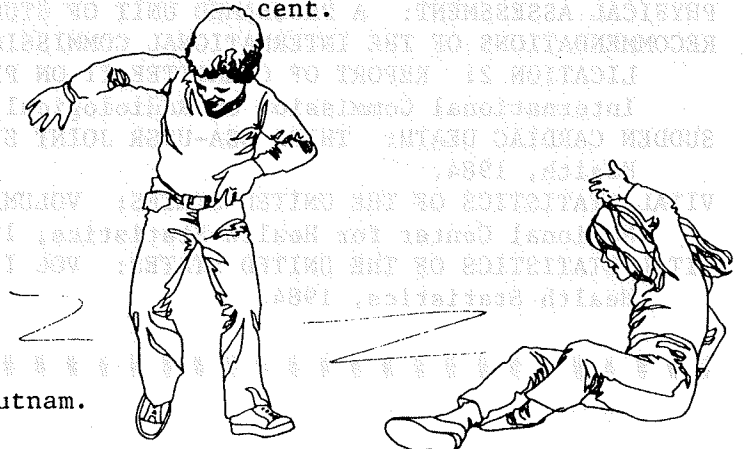
Gibbons, Gail. THE MILK MAKERS. Macmillan.

Hoban, Tana. 1,2,3. Greenwillow.

Hughes, Shirley. AN EVENING AT ALFIE'S. Lothrop.

Hughes, Shirley. (Nursery Collection) BATHWATER'S HOT; NOISY; WHEN WE WENT TO THE PARK. Lothrop.

Levinson, Riki. WATCH THE STARS COME OUT. Illus. by Diane Goode. Dutton.



CREATIVE EDUCATION WINS ... (continued)

- Jonas, Ann. THE TREK. Greenwillow.
- Marshall, Edward. FOUR ON THE SHORE. Illus. by James Marshall. Dial.
- Martin, Rafe. FOOLISH RABBIT'S BIG MISTAKE. Illus. by Ed Young. Putnam's.
- Ormerod, Jan. (Baby Books) DAD'S BACK; MESSY BABY; READING; SLEEPING. Lothrop.
- Rylant, Cynthia. THE RELATIVES CAME. Illus. by Stephen Gammell. Bradbury.
- Schwartz, David M. HOW MUCH IS A MILLION? Illus. by Stephen Kellogg. Lothrop.
- Van Allsburg, Chris. POLAR EXPRESS. Houghton.
- Vincent, Gabrielle. BREAKFAST TIME, ERNEST AND CELESTINE. Greenwillow.
- Wells, Rosemary. MAX'S BREAKFAST. Dial.
- Wood, Audrey. KING BIDGOOD'S IN THE BATHTUB. Illus. by Don Wood. Harcourt.

MIDDLE READERS

- Alcock, Vivien. TRAVELERS BY NIGHT. Delacorte.
- Ancona, George. SHEEP DOG. Lothrop.
- Arnold, Caroline. SAVING THE PREGRINE FALCON. Photos by Richard Hewett. Carolrhoda.
- Burleigh, Robert. A MAN NAMED THOREAU. Illus. by Lloyd Bloom. Atheneum.
- Byers, Betsy. CRACKER JACKSON. Viking Kestrel.
- Coltman, Paul. TOG THE RIBBER: OR GRANNY'S TALE. Illus. by Gillian McClure. Farrar.
- Fisher, Leonard Everett. THE STATUE OF LIBERTY. Holiday.
- Fritz, Jean. CHINA HOMECOMING. Photos by Michael Fritz. Putnam.
- Giblin, James Cross. THE TRUTH ABOUT SANTA CLAUS. Crowell.
- Hamilton, Virginia. THE PEOPLE COULD FLY: AMERICA BLACK FOLKTALES. Illus. by Leo and Diane Dillon. Knopf.
- Hastings, Selina. SIR GAWAIN AND THE LOATHLY LADY. Illus. by Juan Wijngaard. Lothrop.
- Johnson, Sylvia A. and Aamodt, Alice. WOLF PACK: TRACKING WOLVES IN THE WILD. Lerner.
- Jukes, Mavis. BLACKBERRIES IN THE DARK. Illus. by Thomas B. Allen. Knopf.
- Kennedy, X. J. THE FORGETFUL WISHING WELL: POEMS FOR YOUNG PEOPLE. Illus. by Monica Incisa. McElderry/Atheneum.
- King-Smith, Dick. BABE: THE GALLANT PIG. Illus. by Mary Rayner. Crown.
- Lasky, Kathryn. PUPPETEER. Photos by Christopher G. Knight. Macmillan.

CREATIVE EDUCATION WINS ... (continued)

- MacLachlan, Patricia. SARAH, PLAIN AND TALL. A Charlotte Zolotow Book. Harper.
- Maurer, Richard. THE NOVA SPACE EXPLORER'S GUIDE: WHERE TO GO AND WHAT TO SEE. Design by Susan Marsh with Christopher Pullman. Potter.
- Naylor, Phyllis Reynolds. THE AGONY OF ALICE. Atheneum.
- Paterson, Katherine. COME SING, JIMMY JO. Lodestar/Dutton.
- Phillips, Mildred. THE SIGN IN MENDEL'S WINDOW. Illus. by Margot Zemach. Macmillan.
- Powzyk, Joyce. WALLABY CREEK. Lothrop.
- Rylant, Cynthia. A BLUE-EYED DAISY. Bradbury.
- St. George, Judith. THE MOUNT RUSHMORE STORY. Putnam.
- Simon, Seymour. SATURN. Morrow.
- Thomas, Dylan. A CHILD'S CHRISTMAS IN WALES. Illus. by Trina Schart Hyman. Holiday.
- Thomson, Peggy. AUKS, ROCKS AND THE ODD DINOSAUR: INSIDE STORIES FROM THE SMITHSONIAN'S MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY. Crowell.

Turner, Ann. DAKOTA DUGOUT. Illus. by Ronald Himler. Macmillan.

Wrightson, Patricia. NIGHT OUTSIDE. Illus. by Beth Peck. McElderry/Atheneum.

OLDER READERS

- Ashbranner, Brent. DARK HARVEST: MIGRANT FARMWORKERS IN AMERICA. Photos by Paul Conklin. Dodd.
- Blumberg, Rhoda. COMMODORE PERRY IN THE LAND OF THE SHOGUN. Lothrop.
- Cross, Gillian. ON THE EDGE. Holiday.
- Dickerson, Peter. HEALER. Delacorte.
- Freedman, Russell. COWBOYS OF THE WILD WEST. Clarion.
- Howker, Janni. BADGER ON THE BARGE AND OTHER STORIES. Greenwillow.
- Howker, Janni. THE NATURE OF THE BEAST. Greenwillow.
- Innocenti, Roberto. ROSE BLANCHE. Text by Christopher Gallaz and Roberto Innocenti. Creative Education.
- Kennedy, Richard. AMY'S EYES. Illus. by Richard Egielski. Harper.
- Lauber, Patricia. TALES MUMMIES TELL. Crowell.
- Lisle, Janet Taylor. SIRENS AND S.P.I.E.S. Bradbury.

CREATIVE EDUCATION WINS ... (continued)

Mark, Jan. HANDLES. Atheneum.

Meltzer, Milton. AIN'T GONNA STUDY WAR NO MORE: THE STORY OF AMERICA'S PEACE SEEKERS.
Harper.

Oneal, Zibby. IN SUMMER LIGHT. Viking Kestrel.

Paulsen, Gary. DOGSONG. Bradbury.

Peck, Richard. REMEMBERING THE GOOD TIMES. Delacorte.

Phipson, Joan. HIT AND RUN. McElderry/Atheneum.

YASD ANNOUNCES BEST BOOKS FOR YOUNG ADULTS 1985

Best Books for Young Adults 1985, a list of teenagers, was released by the Young Adult Services Division (YASD) of the American Library Association (ALA) during ALA's Midwinter Meeting in Chicago. Sixty fiction and nonfiction titles appear on this year's list, which is designed to appeal to a broad range of interests and ages.

Best Books for Young Adults 1985 will be available in pamphlet form for 30 cents each and as two reproducible sheets with simple printing instructions for \$5. Contact ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312/944-6780 for further information.

BEST BOOKS FOR YOUNG ADULTS 1985

Angell, Judie. ONE-WAY TO ANSONIA. Bradbury Press.

Ballard, J. B. EMPIRE OF THE SUN. Simon & Schuster.

Bridgers, Sue-Ellen. SARA WILL. Harper.

Brin, David. THE POSTMAN. Bantam.

Brooks, Bruce. MOVES MAKE THE MAN. Harper.

Burchard, Sue. THE STATUE OF LIBERTY: BIRTH TO REBIRTH. Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich.

Burns, Olive Ann. COLD SASSY TREE. Ticknor and Fields.

Card, Orson Scott. ENDER'S GAME. Tor.

Carter, Alden R. WART, SON OF TOAD. Putnam.

Conrad, Pamela. PRAIRIE SONGS. Harper and Row.

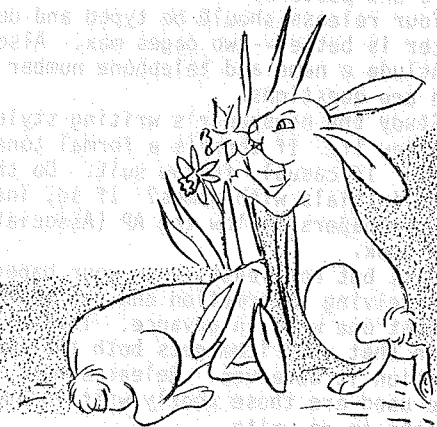
Couper, Heather and Pelham, David. THE UNIVERSE. Random House.

YASD BEST BOOKS ... (continued)

- Cross, Gillian. ON THE EDGE. Holiday House.
- Dahl, Roald. BOY. Farrar.
- DEAR AMERICA: LETTERS HOME FROM VIETNAM. Norton.
- Dickson, Margaret. MADDY'S SONG. Houghton-Mifflin.
- Edmonds, Walter D. THE SOUTH AFRICAN QUIRT. Little, Brown.
- Ferris, Timothy. SPACESHOTS: THE BEAUTY OF NATURE BEYOND EARTH. Pantheon.
- Foster, Rory C. DR. WILDLIFE. Franklin Watts.
- Gallagher, Hugh. FDR'S SPLENDID DECEPTION. Dodd.
- Greenbaum, Dorothy and Dierdre Laiken. LOVESTRONG. Times Books.
- Halberstam, David. THE AMATEURS. Morrow.
- Hall, Lynn. JUST ONE FRIEND. Scribner.
- Hermes, Patricia. A SOLITARY SECRET. Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich.
- Highwater, Jamake. CEREMONY OF INNOCENCE. Harper/Charlotte Zolotow.
- Howker, Janni. BADGER ON THE BARGE. Greenwillow.
- Irwin, Hadley. ABBY, MY LOVE. McElderry.
- Janeczko, Paul, ed. POCKET POEMS. Bradbury.
- Jones, Douglas C. GONE THE DREAMS AND THE DANCING. Holt, Rinehart, Winston.
- Kerr, M.E. I STAY NEAR YOU. Harper/Charlotte Zolotow.
- Kincaid, Jamaica. ANNIE JOHN. Farrar.
- Lawrence, Louise. CHILDREN OF THE DUST. Harper and Row.
- Lisle, Janet Taylor. SIRENS AND SPIES. Bradbury.
- Mason, Bobbie Ann. IN COUNTRY. Harper and Row.
- Matsubara, Hisako. CRANES AT DUSK. Doubleday/Dial.
- McKinley, Robin. HERO AND THE CROWN. Greenwillow.
- Meltzer, Milton. AIN'T GONNA STUDY WAR NO MORE. Harper and Row.
- Michaels, Barbara. BE BURIED IN THE RAIN. Atheneum.
- Miller, Jonathan. THE FACTS OF LIFE. Viking.
- Nomberg-Przytyk, Sara. AUSCHWITZ: TRUE TALES FROM A GROTESQUE LAND. Univ. of North Carolina Press.

YASD BOOKS ... (continued)

- North, James. FREEDOM RISING. Macmillan.
- Oneal, Zibby. IN SUMMER LIGHT. Viking.
- Palmer, David R. EMERGENCE. Bantam.
- Parnell, Peter. THE DAYWATCHERS. Macmillan.
- Paulsen, Gary. DOGSONG. Bradbury.
- Peck, Richard. REMEMBERING THE GOOD TIMES. Delacorte.
- Phipson, Joan. HIT AND RUN. McElderry.
- Pierce, Meredith Ann. THE WOMAN WHO LOVED REINDEER. Atlantic Monthly Press.
- Rodowsky, Colby. JULIE'S DAUGHTER. Farrar.
- Ryerson, Eric. WHEN YOUR PARENT DRINKS TOO MUCH: A BOOK FOR TEENAGERS. Facts on File.
- Sleator, William. SINGULARITY. Dutton.
- Smith, Mary Ann Tironc. THE BOOK OF PHOEBE. Doubleday.
- Stone, Bruce. HALF NELSON, FULL NELSON. Harper.
- Strieber, Whitley. WOLF OF SHADOWS.
- Talbert, Mac. DEAD BIRDS SINGING. Little, Brown.
- Voigt, Cynthia. THE RUNNER. Atheneum.
- Willard, Nancy. THINGS INVISIBLE TO SEE. Knopf.
- Wyden, Peter. DAY ONE. Simon and Schuster.
- Yeager, Chuck. YEAGER: AN AUTOBIOGRAPHY. Bantam.

YASD OCTOBER 1985 "ACCREDITED LIST" AVAILABLE

The October 1985 issue of "Graduate Library Education Programs Accredited by the American Library Association" is now available.

Issued semiannually by the Committee on Accreditation (COA), the list gives the name, address and telephone number of each school offering an ALA-accredited program, the name of dean or director and the name of the degree to which the program leads. Library schools offering doctoral and post-master's specialist or certificate programs are designated.

Single copy requests are filled free with inclusion of a stamped self-addressed #10 envelope. Orders for multiple copies must include a check payable to ALA/COA for postage and handling: 2-50 copies, \$1; 51-100 copies, \$2; more than 100 copies, \$3. All payments are to be made in U.S. funds.

Address request to Accredited List, American Library Association/COA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

MAKING AN IMPACT

The best way to make an impact on your local newspaper editor and staff is to make their job as easy and painless as possible.

And the best way to do that is with a well written press release. That is one which saves the newspaper time and energy because it needs minimum editing and can be run "as is."

Good press releases are much appreciated both by over-worked editors with few staff and by the lowly staff who have to re-write them. The formula is no secret, and it's well worth learning:

-Start with your most important information first. Be sure to include the 5W's: Who-What-When-Where-Why, and, if necessary, how.

-The following paragraphs should each be of lesser importance. If, for example, registration is required by a certain date, put that near the top. If for space reasons, the last paragraph has to be cut, your basic message should still be intact.

-Write simply. Avoid hype. Newspapers want just the facts, ma'am. Save adjectives for publicity flyers and posters.

-Your release should be typed and double spaced. Shorter is better--two pages max. Also, be sure to include a name and telephone number in case there are questions.

-Study the newspaper's writing style, and try to follow it. If there's a formal tone, write formal. If casual, follow suit. Do they print middle initials with names? If so, include them. Most newspapers follow the AP (Associated Press) style book.

-Last but not least, know your paper's deadline for receiving information and get yours there at least one week in advance. That will help ensure that your item gets both the space and attention it deserves. Releases most likely not to be used are those poorly written and received too late to re-write.

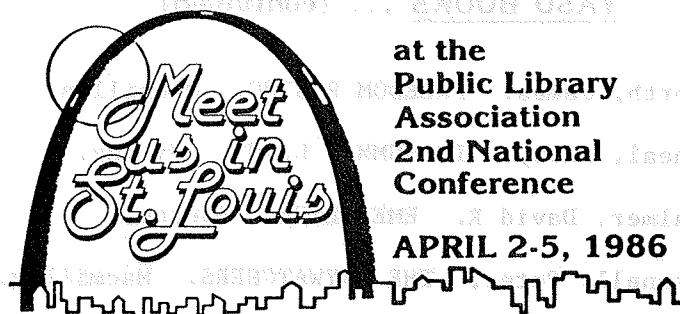
If you still feel writing a press release is beyond you, try a fact sheet simply listing the information you would like printed. If done clearly and concisely, it will still mean less work than re-writing a bad press release.

Once you've proven a reliable source, your editor is likely to be more receptive to your suggestions for photos, feature articles or other special requests.

Of course it never hurts to nourish a friendly relationship with your local editor or reporter. Let them know you appreciate their cooperation. But when it comes down to deadline, it's the content and quality of what you offer that counts.

Package your information properly, and you should have no problem getting your library into print.

— Linda Wallace
From: Activities Report
Midwestern Michigan
Library Cooperative
Flint, MI 48502



at the
**Public Library
Association
2nd National
Conference**

APRIL 2-5, 1986



Featuring:

- major speakers
- pre-conferences
- theme tours
- exhibits
- programs
- opportunities to meet peers & colleagues



Designed for:

- Public Librarians
- Educators
- Trustees
- Friends of Public Libraries
- Library School Students



"Public Libraries: Gateways to Growth"

If you're interested in attending this conference and/or have any questions in regard to it, contact Margaret at the State Library for more information.



NEW TAX LAW - APPRAISALS MANDATORY

The February issue of C&RL News includes an article by John R. Payne that outlines the effects of the Tax Reform Law of 1984 and its impact on libraries. The Tax Reform Act of 1984 took effect January 1, 1985 and includes some provisions that will be important to libraries in the area of gift acquisitions. Under the new law, appraisals are mandatory for gifts over \$5,000; libraries must provide formal notice to the IRS and to past donors of the disposition of gifts held by the library for less than two years; new penalties will be levied to donors and appraisers for the over-evaluation of gifts; and appraisers who have performed in unacceptable a manner in the past are ineligible to submit appraisals for income tax purposes.

-From: ODL Source (3/85)



FILMSTRIPS

NEW FILMSTRIPS FROM THE STATE LIBRARY

Please request by call number and title

- LFC
61705 Dissection of a fetal pig.
Four filmstrips discussing the circulatory, respiratory, nervous, digestive, and urogenital systems, the external, skeletal, and musculature structures of the fetal pig.

- WDEM
1806 Truly Exceptional people.
Shows the achievements of four handicapped individuals: Carol Johnston, an athlete; Virl and Tom Osmond, performers; Dan Haley, a student and musician.

- EEM
52852 European studies; the western nations.
Provides an overview of the geography, history, culture and current political and economic situation in France, Belgium, Switzerland, The Netherlands, West Germany and Austria.

- WDEM
637 Good sense and good food.
Story of nutrition--chemistry of food, assimilation of nutrients through the cell, and nutrition and malnutrition.

- EA
FSR
404 Cells.
Two filmstrips discussing what a cell is and how it works.

- LFC
61701 Driving safety--Trucks.
Introduces safe driving techniques to new semitrailer truck drivers and reinforces safety standards for seasoned drivers.

- WDEM
623 VD attack plan.
Informs students about the most common forms of venereal disease and their effects on males and females. Grades 7-12.

- DOS
DFC
117 Food for older folks.
Discusses the unique problems of the elderly in getting a proper diet. A cartoon format presents ways to improve the situation by giving more attention to the social aspects of dining, learning how to make a few special dishes, coping with leftovers, using foods easier to chew and digest, storing foods, using milk, and spending money wisely.

FILMSTRIPS (continued)

JH The Perch.
2333 Demonstrates the dissection of a fish.

LFC Dissection of a frog.
61704 Two filmstrips presenting the dissection techniques of the skin, muscular, nervous, endocrine, reproductive, excretory, circulatory, respiratory, digestive, and skeletal systems of the frog.

DOS Changing food needs of the family.
DFC Tells the importance of proper nutrition. Presents an
119 overall picture of nutrients needed by an entire family, showing the different needs of each member.

LFC Electrical safety in the shop.
61703 Explains various electrical hazards encountered in a school or factory shop. Details necessary safety procedures, and explains early warning signs of electrical hazards. Shows emergency procedures to follow in case of electrical accidents.

State Library loan policy for filmstrips: Teachers: 3/Teacher for 2 weeks
Non-Teachers: 1/Person for 2 weeks
Holiday Filmstrips: 1/Person for 1 week

ALA Washington Newsline
Wednesday February 5, 1986

PRES. BUDGET: ZERO FOR LIBS. IN '87, RESCISSIONS IN '86

For FY 87, President Reagan's budget submitted to Congress Feb. 5 would zero out all funding for LSCA, HEA II, postal revenue forgone, and revenue sharing. President requested level funding for ECIA Ch. 211 school block grant and NCLIS (\$690,000).

For FY 86, President's budget proposes rescissions of all funding for LSCA II pub. lib. construction, LSCA VI lib. literacy programs, HEA II-B lib. training & demonstrations, and HEA II-C research library grants. Rescission requests are proposals to "unappropriate" funds Congress has already provided. Rescission holds up release of funds for 45 days; if there is no congressional action approving lib rescissions, funds must be released. President also requested rescission of 86 general revenue sharing 4th quarter payment of \$759,975,000 to local govts.

ACTION & DATA NEEDED: Effects on library services of these proposals for 87 & 86 should be immediately communicated to legislators, and also shared with ALA Washington Office. Impact data on anecdotes needed immediately on these budget proposals and also on effects of 4.3% Gramm-Rudman-Hollings cut in all programs due March 1.

GRAMM-RUDMAN-HOLLINGS SEQUESTER ORDER ISSUED

As required by the Balanced Budget & Emergency Deficit Control Act (G-R-H amendment), the Comptroller General issued his sequestration report for FY 86 (Book 2 of January 21 FEDERAL REGISTER), and President Reagan on Feb. 1 issued the sequestration order (Feb. 3 CONGRESSIONAL RECORD, pp. 5847-48) which will permanently cancel 4.3% of FY 86 funding for federal library & many other programs as of March 1 unless Congress enacts alternative deficit reduction legislation before that date.

LSCA IV INDIAN LIBRARY SERVICES REGS CORRECTED

Jan. 16 FEDERAL REGISTER, pp. 2396-97, includes a correction to the LSCA final regulations which had been published in the Aug. 16, 1985 FR, pp. 33172-99. Correction restores several paragraphs omitted from regs for the LSCA IV Special Projects Grants to Indian Tribes & Hawaiian Natives Program.

STUDY OF PREFERRED POSTAL RATES ANNOUNCED

Postal Rate Commission announced Jan. 24 it would, at request of chairs of House & Senate postal authorizing committees, study the use of most categories of preferred rate mail, including 4th class library rate. Study, included in conference report (H. Rept. 99-453) on budget reconciliation bill (HR 3128), will cover (1) use of 3rd class nonprofit bulk rate mail, 2nd class nonprofit mail, & 4th class library rate mail for advertising, promotion, & solicitation purposes, (2) general use of 2nd class "in-county" publication rate, & (3) accuracy, or inaccuracy, of current method of computing revenue forgone & development & assessment of alternative methods. See Jan. 30 FEDERAL REGISTER, pp. 3867-69.

LITA PUBLISHES AUTOMATION ACQUISITION GUIDELINES

The Library and Information Technology Association (LITA), a division of the American Library Association (ALA), has published "Guidelines for Selecting Automated Systems" by Joseph R. Matthews of J. Matthews and Associates, Inc.

The 20-page booklet is intended for librarians faced with selecting a turnkey automation system. It is a step-by-step procedure that will help individuals new to computers and automation avoid pitfalls.

Included are sections on such subjects as how to begin, needs analysis, considering alternatives, the selection process, the RFP, the contract, installing the computer, implementing the system, a consultants list and additional readings.

"Guidelines for Selecting Automated Systems" is \$4.50 prepaid (checks payable to the American Library Association) from the Library and Information Technology Association, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL



SPRING FROLICS - 1986

Two "Spring Frolic" workshops are planned for 1986 -

- ▶ April 29 - Bismarck
Topics: °Developing Online Search Service
°Weeding
°Problem Patrons
- ▶ May 1 - Fargo
Topics: °Weeding
°Problem Patrons

PLAN TO ATTEND !!

Put these dates on your calendar!



TRUSTEE SCHOOL

May 13 - Dickinson
May 15 - Jamestown

Topics: "Library Budgeting"
"Library Law"



TRI-STATE AUTOMATION INSTITUTE III

June 9-10 - Bismarck

Topics: "Effects of Automation on Library Staff and Services"
(and other topics to be announced ...)

There are 14,968 public libraries in the United States. Annual circulation is estimated at more than a billion items, and operating costs at \$1.85 billion. Libraries cost each citizen roughly \$8 a year.

— ALA Fact Sheet (6/23/84)

NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY
Liberty Memorial Building
Capitol Grounds
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

Non-Profit Organization
U.S. POSTAGE PAID
Permit No. 156
Bismarck, ND 58505

April 1986
vol 16, no 4

North Dakota State Library
Bismarck, ND 58505

State
Doc.
Z
733
.N67
F55



Library Serving You"

FLICKERTALE

COPY

FROM THE STATE LIBRARIAN ...



MARGARET STEFANAK

"Budget time ..."

As the State Library begins the budget cycle for the 1987-1989 biennium, it is important for all librarians, trustees, and users of North Dakota library service to understand preparation of the budget for the State Library.

The focus of the entire State's budget format is on programs. This is especially beneficial for the State Library, since it is mandated by the North Dakota Century Code to carry out specific activities and to achieve specific results. This type of emphasis on programs encourages the agency to examine its programs and services, rather than encouraging us to increase our budget by some percentage figure.

Yes, the cost of doing business - especially doing that business well - may increase the cost, but by examining those services and programs, it will make most, if not all, programs and services more vital and easier to justify. The next few months will be difficult, for some basic and time-honored programs will be questioned, studied, taken apart, and put back together. For the preparation of the 1987-1989 budget, it will not be business as usual, but a time of evaluation of our programs and their benefits in terms of cost, effectiveness, and performance.

continued ...

This emphasis on programs also confronts the inevitable financial constraints early in the process and allows the agency to have input into the discussion on the impact of budget cuts.

I do not want librarians, trustees, and users of libraries to look at this budget preparation time for the State Library as a time of doom-and-gloom! Yes, there may be some cuts, but we, in library service, have worthy products and they are called "information retrieval" and "library development." By working together we can truly say, "Invest in the future - support libraries and library development in North Dakota - a quality product at an affordable price!"

NATIONAL LIBRARY WEEK



APRIL 6 - 12



"Dakota Writer"

To Feature North Dakota Writers

The "Dakota Writer" is a new and upcoming magazine which will be making its debut in late spring or early summer. This publication will be 24 to 40 pages in length. The "Dakota Writer" will feature literary works on North Dakota writers. The covers of this new publication will be reproductions of original paintings from various artists here in North Dakota.

The "Dakota Writer" will be a monthly publication and will need lots of literary works from you writers in North Dakota. So please hurry and send us your poems, your short stories, your comics, and any other literary works you have the desire to have published. The "Dakota Writer" will be giving out prize money and scholarships to the talented writers who win our monthly contests. We will also be holding playwrite contests and try to publish chapters from novels.

So send your literary works to this address: I.C.O. Michael R. Borgen, Dakota Writer, P.O. Box 6098, Minot, North Dakota 58702. If you are not a writer but you think the Dakota Writer is a good idea, write us and tell us, we would love to hear from you. Remember, when you are mailing us your writings to mark the envelope according to what category your writings fall under. Also, remember this is a family magazine and all literary works should have a general public rating.

The "Dakota Writer" will be doing everything in its power to help celebrate our state's upcoming birthday. We will be inciting pride in our state and preserving a legacy for the future. We also hope to do our share of improving the quality of life here in North Dakota through the promotion of our talented citizens.

from 'ALANET'...

ALA Washington Newsline
Monday February 24, 1986

LC CUT DRASTICALLY - ACTION NEEDED

FY 86 appropriations cuts plus Gramm-Rudman-Hollings cuts put Library of Congress at \$18.3 million or 8% less than FY 85. As of March 9, LC will eliminate all Sunday & evening hours except Wednesday, close several entrances permanently, eliminate 300 positions, & make deep cuts in all areas, including cataloging, automation, preservation, books for blind, CRS, etc. Impact on users & all libraries who benefit from LC's natl. lib. services will be severe.

ACTION NEEDED: Ask your legislators to restore these cuts in LC's FY 87 budget. As Libn. of Congress Daniel Boorstin said: "An ignorant nation, an incompletely informed Congress will not have the power to defend itself. Nor can a nation that undervalues knowledge hope to remain free."

POSTAL RATE COMMISSION HEARINGS: YOUR PARTICIPATION NEEDED

During latter half of March, Postal Rate Commission will hold field hearings in Washington DC, New York, Atlanta, Chicago, Denver, Dallas & Los Angeles on federally subsidized mail. At request of Congress, PRC hearings will discuss what mailers & types of mail currently use federally subsidized postal rates, & whether these rates should be continued. Nonprofit 2nd & 3rd class mail and 4th class library rates are involved. Free mail for blind is not affected.

One specific issue is whether eligibility for these rates should be denied for "mail which advertises or promotes the sale of, recommends the purchase of, or announces the availability of any article, product, service, insurance, or travel arrangements." (Book reviews, library service announcements, course listings, etc. could be affected.)

Results of PRC hearings will be basis of report to Congress. See Jan. 30 FEDERAL REGISTER pp. 3867-69. For info. on dates & places of hrgs. or to submit comments, contact Charles Clapp, Secy., Postal Rate Commission, Washington, DC 20268-0001 (202/789-6840). Send data & examples to ALA.Washington for use in ALA testimony.



More from "ALANET" ...

CELEBRATING CENSORED BOOKS--RATIONALES FOR TEACHING CONTROVERSIAL BOOKS

CELEBRATING CENSORED BOOKS, a collection of essays that explain the value of some of the most frequently challenged books in American public schools, has just been published by the Wisconsin Council of Teachers of English. Edited by University of Wisconsin Professors Lee Burress and Nicholas J. Karolides, the book contains rationales for 33 books which have showed up most frequently in six surveys of school censorship problems between 1965 and 1982.

According to the surveys, the most commonly challenged books are predominantly contemporary books; only THE SCARLET LETTER and THE ADVENTURES OF HUCKLEBERRY FINN were published before the year 1900. With a few exceptions, the books are works of fiction and written by American authors. Several of the books deal with members of minority groups in the United States or with non-Americans.

CELEBRATING CENSORED BOOKS includes:

THE ADVENTURES OF HUCKLEBERRY FINN by Mark Twain
 ANNE FRANK: THE DIARY OF A YOUNG GIRL by Anne Frank
 BLACK LIKE ME by John Howard Graham
 BRAVE NEW WORLD by Aldous Huxley
 THE CATCHER IN THE RYE by J.D. Salinger
 THE CHOCOLATE WAR (and other novels) by Robert Cormier
 DELIVERANCE by James Dickey
 THE ELECTRIC KOOL-AID ACID TEST by Tom Wolfe
 A FAREWELL TO ARMS by Ernest Hemingway
 FOREVER by Judy Blume
 GO ASK ALICE by Anonymous
 THE GOOD EARTH by Pearl Buck
 THE GRAPES OF WRATH by John Steinbeck
 A HERO AIN'T NOTHIN' BUT A SANDWICH by Alice Childress
 IF BEALE STREET COULD TALK by James Baldwin
 I KNOW WHY THE CAGED BIRD SINGS by Maya Angelou
 IT'S OKAY IF YOU DON'T LOVE ME by Norma Klein
 JOHNNY GOT HIS GUN by Dalton Trumbo
 THE LEARNING TREE by Gordon Parks
 LORD OF THE FLIES by William Golding
 LOVE STORY by Eric Segal
 MANCHILD IN THE PROMISED LAND by Claude Brown
 MY DARLING, MY HAMBURGER by Paul Zindel
 NINETEEN EIGHTY-FOUR by George Orwell
 OF MICE AND MEN by John Steinbeck
 ONE DAY IN THE LIFE OF IVAN DENISOVICH by Alexander Solzhenitsyn
 ONE FLEW OVER THE CUCKOO'S NEST by Ken Kesey
 ORDINARY PEOPLE by Judith Guest
 OUR BODIES, OURSELVES by The Boston Women's Health Book Collective
 THE SCARLET LETTER, by Nathaniel Hawthorne
 A SEPARATE PEACE by John Knowles
 SLAUGHTERHOUSE-FIVE by Kurt Vonnegut
 TO KILL A MOCKINGBIRD by Harper Lee

CELEBRATING CENSORED BOOKS is a timely and most valuable resource. If you would like to order a copy, send a check or money order in the amount of \$10.50 to:

Wisconsin Council of Teachers of English
 2220 Northwestern Avenue
 Racine, WI 53404

More from "ALANET" ...

Intellectual Freedom Alert
Wednesday February 19, 1986

STATEMENT CONCERNING "ACCURACY IN ACADEMIA, INC."

At ALA Midwinter, the Intellectual Freedom Committee discussed the growing concerns among educators about Accuracy in Academia, Inc. (AIA), a new watchdog group that is encouraging students to monitor their professors' lectures for "inaccuracy" and "liberal bias."

At a day-long conference last November, sponsored by the American Association of University Professors (AAUP), representatives of educational and scholarly organizations met to examine current threats to academic freedom and seek ways to combat them. The presidents and executive directors of eight higher-education associations issued a joint statement expressing concern about the activities of Accuracy in Academia, Inc.

At the IFC's urging, the ALA Council passed the STATEMENT CONCERNING "ACCURACY IN ACADEMIA, INC."

INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM ROUND TABLE AWARD WINNERSJohn Phillip Immroth Memorial Award

Thomas Mills, Superintendent of Schools, West Palm Beach, Florida, has been selected as the 1986 John Phillip Immroth Memorial Award recipient.

Mr. Mills is being honored for his outstanding support of challenged textbooks and the textbook review process and for his advocacy of academic freedom for teachers.

IFRT State Program Award

The Indiana Library Association (ILA/IFC) has won the 1986 Intellectual Freedom Round Table State Program Award. The \$1,000 prize, funded by Social Issues Resources Series, Inc. is given to the State Intellectual Freedom Committee that produces the most successful and creative intellectual freedom project.

Eli M. Oboler Memorial Award

Leonard W. Levy's EMERGENCE OF A FREE PRESS has been selected as the first recipient of the Eli M. Oboler Memorial Award for the best published work in the area of intellectual freedom. The biennial award, funded by HBW Associates, consists of a \$500 cash prize and a certificate of recognition. It will be presented at the 1986 ALA Annual Conference in New York.

More from "ALANET" ...CALL FOR PAPERS

TITLE: Information Poverty: a published report of the Congress for Librarians and related material.

EDITOR: Fr. Jovian P. Lang, OFM

DEADLINES: For Abstract or Proposal: Immediately
For Completed Paper: May 31, 1986

During the Congress for Librarians held by the Division of Library and Information Science at St. John's University, February 17, 1986, the topic was INFORMATION POVERTY: UNEQUAL ACCESS TO THE WORLD'S INFORMATION. During the Congress the injustice of Information Poverty as it pertains to the inner city, children and young adults, government unpublished information, and the lack of access to modern technologies in the Third World were addressed.

The topic is of utmost importance at this time and will probably stay in the public eye for several years, since ACCESS TO INFORMATION is pinpointed as one of the three major areas of concern for the White House Conference on Libraries in 1989. Consequently, we believe that we will be doing the Library and Information World a favor by publishing the proceedings of the Congress, so that it will be available to all concerned.

This then is a formal call for papers to those who have ideas relating to this topic or who have done research in areas pertinent to it. If you have an area of concern that you would like to write up for this publication, please send an abstract or proposal of it immediately to the editor, Fr. Jovian Lang, OFM. If you know of another person who should be approached to write on a related topic, please send that person's name, address, and phone number to the editor as soon as possible: Rev. Jovian P. Lang, OFM, Div Lis Aug 417, St. John's University, Jamaica, N.Y. 11439.

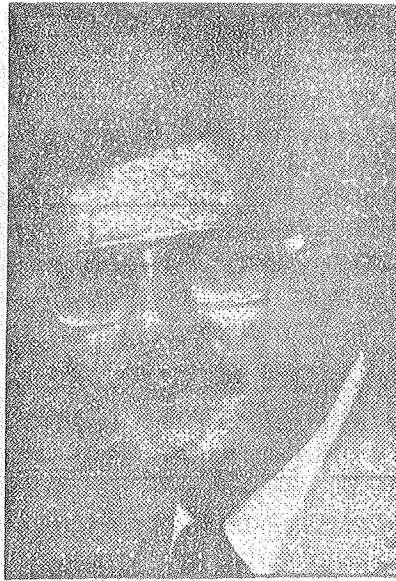
SPEAKING & WRITING TRUTH: COMMUNITY FORUMS ON THE FIRST AMENDMENT

Those of you involved with the WE THE PEOPLE...program, and those of you thinking about planning public education programs focusing on the First Amendment's guarantees of freedom of expression, will be interested in ordering a copy of SPEAKING & WRITING TRUTH: COMMUNITY FORUMS ON THE FIRST AMENDMENT. The book, published by the American Bar Association, consists of materials published and distributed during the summer of 1985 which inspired community forum programs around the country.

The six scripts contained in SPEAKING & WRITING TRUTH allow audiences to consider such issues as libel, obscenity, "group libel," the selection and retention of school library books, the relationship between national security and free expression, and the confidentiality of news reporters' sources. Each script is followed by a legal memorandum, a mini-course of relevant case law and the history behind each issue.

For more information on SPEAKING & WRITING TRUTH: COMMUNITY FORUMS ON THE FIRST AMENDMENT, contact Mary Mannemann, ABA Public Education Division, at 312-988-5736.

IN MEMORIAM



Rudser

Ronald James Rudser, 49, 825-1st Ave. SW, Minot, a librarian at Minot State College, died Sunday at his home. His funeral will be Thursday at 2 p.m. in Little Flower Catholic Church, Minot, with burial in St. Mary's Cemetery, Forman.

Recitation of the rosary will be Wednesday at 8 p.m. at the church. Visitation will be until 8:30 tonight, from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Wednesday and from 9 to 11 a.m. Thursday at Thomas Funeral Home, Minot.

He was born Oct. 31, 1936, in Devils Lake, a son of Peter and Elizabeth Rudser. He was reared on a farm near Hampden, and graduated from high school there. He graduated from Mayville State College with a bachelor of science degree in education.

He taught at schools in Cato, Forman and West Fargo before marrying Kathleen Brakke June 1, 1963, in West Fargo. They lived in West Fargo before moving to Osseo, Minn. He then returned to college and earned a master's degree in library science and a specialist degree at Denver University.

He had been on the staff at MSC for the last 13 years. During the summers, he worked in the libraries at the University of North Dakota, Grand Forks, and at Denver University.

He was a past president of Little Flower Parish Council and a past chairman of the Catholic Diocesan Pastoral Council. He had served as a lay minister in Little Flower parish and was a Catholic religious education instructor.

He was past president of the North Dakota Library Association and a member of the Mountain Plains, American and Souris Valley library associations. He also was an instructor in library science at MSC.

He was past president of the Lincoln Elementary School Parent-Teacher Association and had served as the Ramstad Junior High School representative on the Minot Public Schools Parent Advisory Committee, as well as on the Board of Managers of the City PTA.

He was active in various capacities in the Minot area with the sport

LIBRARIES RECEIVE GIFTS & DONATIONS



Dan Lessard, president of First American Bank, presents grant monies to Ora Marie Stewart, director of Carnegie Regional Library.

Library gets \$500 grant from Bremer

A \$500 grant was presented by Dan Lessard, president of First American Bank, to Ora Marie Stewart, director of Carnegie Regional Library, on behalf of the Grafton Endowment Fund to help with the installation costs of the new computer system.

The Grafton Endowment Fund was established through the efforts of First American Bank and Trust of Grafton, their directors and the Otto Bremer Foundation. Its purpose is to make small grants to organizations in the Grafton area. An advisory council of business people representing various sectors reviews grant requests and makes recommendations.

Anyone who is interested in making a contribution to the Grafton Endowment Fund in either a restricted or nonrestricted manner is encouraged to contact Dan Lessard.

Grafton Record

Library News

Gary Salzsieder, while spending the week visiting Lorraine and William Jans, stopped on Wednesday afternoon to see the new Edgeley Public Library. After seeing the new facilities, he gave the Edgeley Public Library a donation of \$1,000.00. Gary grew up in Edgeley and graduated from Edgeley High School in 1949. He wanted to see the religion section of the Library and his words were that "he hoped we bought good clean books." He is retired and lives in Puyallup, Washington.

With the matching grant of \$1,000 this leaves \$2,224 on the remaining debt of the building. This means the Library only needs \$1,112 and the Edgeley Public Library will be free of debt.

Foundation awards grant

The City of Max will receive \$5,500 for development of the city library and North Dakota Elderhostel will receive money to be used for scholarships from the Otto Bremer Foundation, it was announced recently.

The Max Library, a branch of McLean-Mercer Regional Library, will use the grant to purchase items which will help update the facility, according to past Library Board member Dellora Schmidt.

The North Dakota Elderhostel will use the money to offer financial

assistance to at least 35 participants. Partial scholarships of \$145 will be awarded to offset the \$205 tuition.

The North Dakota Elderhostel is a living/learning experience offered to senior citizens at five North Dakota colleges throughout the summer. To qualify for a scholarship, a recipient must be over 60 years of age and reside in a community served by First American Bank.

The announcement of the grants was made by Joe Vihstadt, president of First American Bank and Trust of Minot.

THANKS!

Garrison Independent

Edgeley Mail

Stellhorn makes regular donations to log library

Last month, while vacationing at Washington, D.C., Killdeer Librarian Ferne Combs met Arthur Stellhorn, who for several years has been sending books and magazines to the Killdeer library.

Originally from Michigan, Stellhorn came to North Dakota in 1934 as a landscape architect for the North Unit of Theodore Roosevelt National Park.

He also was landscape architect for the grounds at what was then the new capitol of North Dakota.

While living at a CCC camp in the North Unit, Stellhorn often came to Killdeer and became acquainted with a few people there, including photographer Leo Harris and Bill Chandler, a rancher near the Long X Bridge.

Stellhorn, now retired in Silver Springs, Maryland, was a city planner for the Department of Housing and Urban Development and lived in the Washington area for about 30 years.

At one time he obtained surplus books from the Library of Congress and mailed them to the Killdeer Log Cabin Library.

In more recent years he buys books and mails them along with the



Ferne Combs and Arthur Stellhorn

"Smithsonian" magazine.

Combs said she receives the books and magazines several times a year --

most welcome additions to the Log Cabin Library.

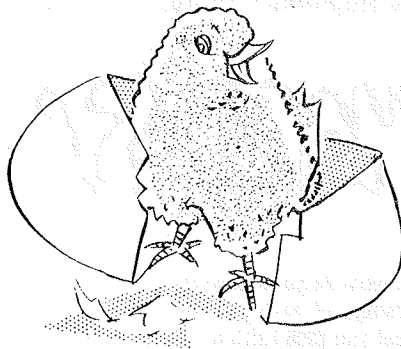
Killdeer Herald

Library

The Library will be celebrating National Library Week April 6-12. The theme this year is "Get Ahead Start" at the Library.

The Library received a \$500 donation from Lincoln State Bank late in December. The money will be used to buy books and other materials for the Library.

Hankinson News



AAL Launches Library Benefit

Members of Aid Association for Lutherans (AAL) Branch 1534, Binford, and the Griggs County Genealogy Group, are launching a \$2,500 fund drive to benefit Griggs County Library, Cooperstown.

Branch members are organizing a variety of fund-raising activities to purchase a microfilm reader, film, a storage cabinet and other equipment for the library.

Branch volunteers are participating in AAL's Co-op Benevolence Program, through which AAL supplements the money raised locally to help AAL volunteers reach their financial goals.

AAL is the nation's largest fraternal benefit society, enabling 1.3 million Lutherans and their families to help themselves and others through insurance and other fraternal benefits. There are approximately 18,000 AAL members living in North Dakota.

Cooperstown Courier

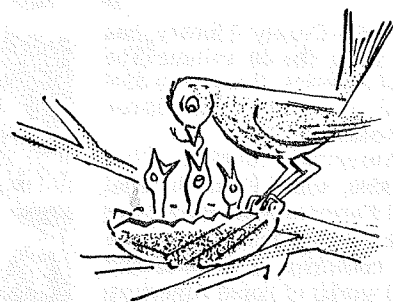
Otto Bremer Foundation Gives \$3000 To Grafton Library

On Jan. 3, Dan Lessard, President of the First American Bank of Grafton, on behalf of the Otto Bremer Foundation presented a check for \$3,000 to Mrs. Ora Marie Stewart, Director of Carnegie Library at Grafton. The purpose of this grant is to install a computerized circulation system in the library. This system is entitled "Book Track", and was specifically designed for libraries, with all library procedures programmed into the system. It will eliminate all the statistical procedures formerly done by hand and process them automatically, thus speeding up the

filing in detection of overdue books.

The Otto Bremer Foundation is an affiliate of the First American Bank of Grafton. The funding for the grants is made possible from earnings generated from First American Banks. The earnings are then given to the Foundation and reinvested into the communities served by First American Banks. This is the basis of the "Unique dividend," First American Bank customers provide the communities they live in. The First American Bank of Grafton is an excellent example of a Bank's commitment to the communities it serves.

Park River Press



Max receives grant for city library

The City of Max has received a \$5,500 grant to support the development of a city library. The funds, awarded from an Otto Bremer Foundation Grant, will be used to purchase equipment, books and furniture to update the library, according to Delores Schmidt, a past director of the library board.

The announcement of the award was made by Joe Vihstadt, president of the First American Bank and Trust of Minot.

Vihstadt also announced that the foundation has awarded a grant to the North Dakota 1986 Elderhostel. The 1986 grant, the fourth made to the Elderhostel by the foundation, will offer financial assistance to at least 35 participants. Partial scholarships of \$145 will be awarded to help offset the normal \$205 cost of the one week Elderhostel.

To qualify for scholarships, potential recipients must be at least 60 years of age and reside in a community served by First American Bank.

An Elderhostel is a one week "total living/learning experience" which is offered during the summer at five North Dakota colleges.

For Elderhostel information, call Beverly Brekke, director, at 777-2511.

Garrison Independent

Wishek Community Hospital Receives Library Grant

The newest consortium to emerge in North Dakota is the Prairie Library Consortium comprised of 15 hospital libraries in the southeast Area Health Education Center.

Wishek Community Hospital is one of the 15 member hospitals which have banded together in order to develop their libraries and to share their library resources with each other. The result will be a greater availability of health-science information for their physicians, nurses, dietitians, pharmacists, physical therapists and all other hospital staff members.

The consortium was developed under a grant from the National Library of Medicine (\$14,810). The grant is administered by David Boilard at the Harley E. French Library of the

Health Sciences, University of North Dakota School of Medicine. Jim Robbins, Chief of Librarians at the VA Hospital, Fargo and Jane Borland, Consortium Coordinator, helped coordinate the project. The grant will provide each hospital member with monies to purchase a large number of books and journals. It will also provide some funding to continue developing the consortium.

Fern Knoll, Assistant Administrator, Wishek Community Hospital, is working with the consortium as local library manager and has attended meetings and workshops necessary in applying for the grant and working with physicians and hospital staff members to assess their needs.

Wishek Star

Library getting new set of classics

The Divide County Library has received 26 of the 60 volume The Library of America, thanks to a \$500 combined donation from three Crosby businesses.

The American Legion Club donated \$200, while First National Bank and Farmers State Bank gave \$150 each for the purchase of the books, a collection of classics and published works of noted American authors.

The money raised locally was matched with \$500 from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation.

According to Librarian Ruth Ralph, the Divide County Library is the only one in the state that has received the books.

The remaining 34 books of the collection will be sent seven times a year for the next five years.

Students are already taking advantage of the volumes in a reading incentive program. The books incorporate the works of Mark Twain, Edgar Allan Poe and Nathaniel Hawthorne.

Ralph said the library board has come up with a reading list for seventh and eighth graders, and those students who complete the reading will be recognized next spring.



NEW VOLUMES GIVEN . . . Three Crosby businesses have contributed \$500 in matching funds to enable Divide County Library to secure a 60-volume "Library of America", which is made up of popular American classics. The first 26 volumes of the new set have arrived. Contributors shown here with Librarian Ruth Ralph (left) are (l to r) Jim Burwell, representing the American Legion; Gideon Raile, representing First National Bank; and Gary Hanisch, representing Farmers State Bank.

Crosby Journal



Marlene Ripplinger, head librarian, presents Mel Heisler, Eagles Club president, a plaque in appreciation for monetary contributions to the Harvey library since 1977.

Harvey Library recognizes gifts from Eagles

The Harvey Eagles Club was recently rewarded for its continual support to the Harvey Public Library with the Major Benefactor Award presented by the trustee section of the North Dakota Library Association. The announcement was made at the fall conference in Minot.

Briefly listed are some of the major contributions to the public library since 1977: exterior siding and new carpeting for the building, a new

photocopier, office furniture and thousands of dollars for book purchases and general maintenance. The Eagles Club was also the site for a profitable library benefit bingo.

Since revenue generated from the city mill levy is insufficient for proper operation and maintenance of the library, the Eagles' annual commitments have made it possible to supply library service in this area 12 months of the year instead of four.

Harvey Herald



Library gets money for match

The Lake Region Heritage Board plans to contribute \$200 each month, in March, April and May, to the Devils Lake Carnegie Library. The contributions will be matched by the City of Devils Lake. The board noted Carnegie Library is a repository for historical documents for the Lake Region and is a resource center for obtaining other historical materials. The library building has also been named to the National Register of Historic Buildings. Librarian Wendy Veeder said the funds will be used to purchase books, primarily history books. Veeder is pictured above with heritage board member Dr. Vernon Otis.

Devils Lake Journal



VFW makes donation

Grand Inspector Aldon Georgeson of New Rockford presented a \$100 check to Frank Bothman, administrator of the Fargo Veterans Hospital, on Feb. 12 on behalf of VFW Post 756 of Devils Lake. The contribution will be used for the Veterans Nursing Home library fund. The presentation was made in conjunction with a Salute to Hospitalized Veterans program held at the VA hospital. Guest speakers were Senator Mark Andrews and Congressman Byron Dorgan.

Devils Lake Journal

FOR SALE

The Harley French Library of the Health Sciences has a Teledisk 200 available for purchase. It is in good working order.

Contact Mike Strahan (701-777-3993)



Eagles Auxiliary gives library \$200

The Traill Aerie Eagles Auxiliary presented a gift of \$200 to the Mayville Public Library as a gesture of support to the library for its services to the elderly.

Past President Agnes Karlstad, chairman of the Golden Eagle Fund, presented the check to Margaret Rice, librarian.

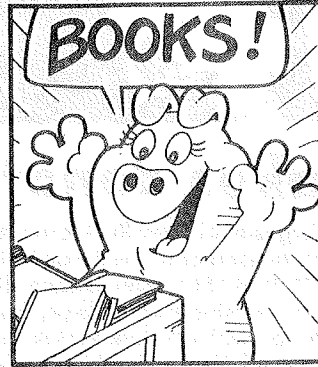
Libraries receiving these grants are asked to purchase large print books for the elderly and visually handicapped. This is the 12th year of

the grant program, national in scope.

Eagle Auxiliaries receive the grants from the Order's Memorial Foundation in appreciation of their support of the senior citizen oriented Golden Eagle Fund which the foundation administers. Eagles raise money for this project which makes available grants to bona fide charitable organizations working on programs aiding the aged.

Mayville Tribune

U.S. ACRES™



© 1985 United Feature Syndicate, Inc.

"REMEMBERING" KITS AVAILABLE FROM THE STATE LIBRARY

The following slide sets are available on loan for a two-week period. These sets are designed to be used with Senior Citizens to recall past experiences. All sets have slides, program guides, and skit scripts plus many unique miscellaneous items that stimulate all the senses in recalling these memories.

SLIDE**SS****BFP****Remembering birthdays.****1**

Illustrates the speed of growing from infant to adult followed by a brief explanation of birthday customs around the world and adult attitudes toward birthdays and growing older.

SLIDE**SS****BFP****Remembering school days.****2**

School days are recalled using such items as ball & jacks, slate pencils, marbles and an ink pen.

SLIDE**SS****BFP****Remembering farm days.****3**

Life on the farm is recalled with a cowbell, red bandana, grain samples and the Farmer's almanac.

SLIDE**SS****BFP****Remembering county fairs.****4**

Vivid memories of the county fair are projected through the slides, prize ribbons, and scratch and smell food items.

SLIDE**SS****BFP****Remembering the Depression.****5**

Memories of life during the Depression are recalled using such items as a flour sack, and tin cup.

SLIDE**SS****BFP****Remembering summertime.****6**

The mood and memories of summer are remembered by the smells of fresh peanuts and root beer, baseball cards, strawberry hullers, and the ever present hand fan.

SLIDE**SS****BFP****Remembering fall.****7**

Colored leaves, acorns, shotgun shells, and cloth pieces bring back memories of fall and preparing for winter.

"REMEMBERING" (cont.)

SLIDE

SS

BFP

Remembering train rides.

8

The golden age of railroad travel from 1898 to the second world war is remembered through slides, engineer's cap, and dining car menu.

SLIDE

SS

BFP

Remembering 1924.

9

Days of Prohibition and the '20's are recalled using scratch and sniff cards of martinis and gasoline, silk stockings, and yoyo's.

SLIDE

SS

BFP

Remembering automobiles.

10

The effect of the automobile on the older adults' lives is shown using slides, roadmaps, upholstery samples, and a Model A hubcap.

NEWS FROM OTHER STATE LIBRARIESGRIM FISCAL NEWS FOR NMSL

According to State Librarian Virginia Downing, the general fund appropriation for the State Library budget has been cut by 11.3%. Three permanent positions will be eliminated, the television studio will close, and no money was appropriated to buy films. The "Books by Mail" program has been shifted from state to federal funds, along with its three permanent positions, and State Aid to Libraries has been reduced from eighteen to thirteen cents per capita. Downing also indicated that there will be no money for staff development grants to libraries next year. This is easily the worst budget year ever for the New Mexico State Library, but it is hoped that most services can be retained at their current level.

-"The Hitchhiker" - #639 3/24/86

"Your Library: A Feminist Resource" is a new series of book lists recommending women's information sources. An information brochure describing library resources and services for women and listing selected reference tools of special interest to women introduces the set.

The project is the result of a Carnegie Reading List Fund award and is sponsored by the American Library Association Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship in cooperation with the Association for College and Research Libraries Women's Studies Discussion Group and the Reference and Adult Services Division Women's Materials and Women Library Users Discussion Group.

The set, which includes the brochure and 11 bibliographies, is available for \$2 prepaid. For further information and orders, contact Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship Staff Liaison, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312/944-6780.

JOB OPENINGSNorth Dakota State Library:

Director of Information Services - Librarian II position; supervises 9 FTE; is responsible for interlibrary loan; reference; and circulation; is a team member in statewide library development. Minimum qualifications: MLS from ALA accredited library school; experience with OCLC and microcomputers; high ability for spoken and written communication; must be a team worker, have management skills, and be a self-starter. Salary range: \$18,768-\$28,248, with excellent fringe benefits. Ability to drive and travel independently.

Reference Librarian - Librarian I position; responsible for all reference activity on a daily basis (25,600 transactions per year); works closely with interlibrary loan librarian to coordinate delivery of information services; is a team member in statewide library development. Minimum qualifications: MLS from ALA accredited library school; one year experience in a reference setting; knowledge of OCLC and microcomputers; ability to drive and travel independently. Salary range: \$15,420-\$23,340 with excellent fringe benefits.

For either of these positions, send resume, letter of application, and three references by May 31, 1986 to: Darrell McNamara, North Dakota State Library, Liberty Memorial Building, Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, ND 58505. The North Dakota State Library is an equal opportunity employer.

Fargo Public Library:

Head, Audio/Visual Service - The library, which serves the metropolitan Fargo-Moorhead area, is seeking a creative service-oriented librarian to head its newly formed A/V department. Responsibilities include continued development of current collections; expansion into new A/V formats; weeding and replacement of materials; public film programming, as well as supervision and scheduling of a departmental assistant. FY-1986 salary: \$16,000. ALA accredited MLS preferred, with evidence of accomplishment in the audio-visual field. Review of applicants will begin May 1, 1986. Send resume and three (3) letters of reference to: Gary J. Schultz, Director, Fargo Public Library, 102 N. 3rd Street, Fargo, ND 58102.

Nebraska Western College:

Director of Information Services - This position is responsible for the overall administration of both the Library and the Instructional Technology Center. Specific responsibilities include: formulation and implementation of policy regarding services to students, faculty/administration and the public; development, organization and maintenance of the Library and Instructional Technology resources; and administration of an annual budget.

Qualifications: MLS or related degree; experience in post-secondary library administration; experience in administration and utilization of computerized, audio and video educational technologies preferred; or any equivalent combination of education and experience which provides the required knowledge, skills and abilities to perform the duties. Salary: Commensurate. Starting date: July 1, 1986; application deadline: May 1, 1986. Send letter of application, resume, transcripts, and three letters of reference to: Personnel Director, Nebraska Western College, 1601 E. 27th Street, Scottsbluff, Nebraska 69361. EEO/Affirmative Action Employer.

FROM ALA NEWS BULLETIN:

March 19, 1986

BRODART JOINS LIBRARY SUPPLIER'S SERVICE CENTER

Brodart Co. is the latest library supplier to place an interactive order form in the Library Supplier's Service Center menu (ALANET5). You may now order books online using this form, which can also be accessed from system level with the command REQUEST BRODART.

The form contains a "loop" so that within a single form you may order a number of items; when your order is received by Brodart, the system automatically sends you a return acknowledgement.

We encourage ALANET users to use the library supplier's forms to speed the transmission of their order and claims.

COMMITTEE SEEKS INFORMATION ON LIBRARY RESPONSES TO TEEN BOOK CONTROVERSY

The Intellectual Freedom Committee of the Young Adult Services Division, American Library Association, is asking librarians and others interested in library service to youth for information about popular and controversial young adult books.

The committee would like to know what titles have been controversial (both among library staff and within the community), what objections have been raised, what strategies have been used successfully in defense of the books and how the situations have been resolved.

The committee is particularly interested in hearing from librarians working in small towns and rural areas. All responses will be considered confidential. Send your letters to: Pamela Klipsch, 117 Bodley Ave., Kirkwood, MO 63122.

UMI OFFERS FREE CATALOG OF DISSERTATIONS ON LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

University Microfilms International announces the publication of a new catalog on current dissertation research in LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE. The catalog contains citations to 1,848 dissertations and masters theses published between 1970 and 1985, which are available in microform and paper copies.

This catalog was professionally edited by Professor Charles H. Davis and Assistant Professor Debora Shaw, both of the Graduate School of Library and Information Science, at the University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign. Among the nine special categories included are "Business Administration", "Education", and "Theater".

The catalog is one of many dissertation information services - both printed and online - offered by UMI. It is available free from University Microfilms International, 300 N. Zeeb Rd., Ann Arbor, MI 48106. (Toll-free 800-521-0600 or 313-761-4700. In Canada, 800-343-5299) - ALANET address: UMI.ILL.

ALA NEWS BULLETIN (cont.)ACRL OFFERS FELLOWSHIPS FOR 1987

The Association of College and Research Libraries solicits applications for two fellowships made possible by the Institute for Scientific Information (ISI) in Philadelphia.

The Samuel Lazerow Fellowship for Research in Acquisitions or Technical Services in an Academic or Research Library honors a senior vice-president of ISI who made outstanding contributions to these fields. The fellowship of \$1,000 is to foster advances in acquisitions or technical services by providing a practicing librarian with funds for research, travel or writing.

The ACRL Doctoral Dissertation Fellowship provides an award of \$1,000 to a doctoral student working on a dissertation in the area of academic librarianship.

Applications and information for both awards are available from Mary Ellen K. Davis, Program Officer, ACRL/ALA, (ACRL.HQ), 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, and are due by December 1, 1986. Winners of the awards will be announced at the ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco in 1987.

MLA 86TH ANNUAL MEETING SCHEDULED FOR MINNEAPOLIS

"PARTNERSHIPS" is the theme of the 86th Annual Meeting of the Medical Library Association, which will be held May 16-22 in Minneapolis, Minnesota.

The Conference theme--which illustrates the inter-relatedness of health care, medical librarianship, education, and information technology--highlights the opportunities facing those who manage the nation's biomedical information resources.

Marilyn Ferguson, author of THE AQUARIAN CONSPIRACY and widely known lecturer on personal and organizational creativity, will open the meeting on May 18 with her Keynote Address. Sherry Turkle, whose most recent book THE SECOND SELF: COMPUTERS AND THE HUMAN SPIRIT looks at the relationships people form with computers and how these relationships affect values, will present the McGovern Lecture on May 22.

Three days of continuing education courses on May 16-18 precede the opening of the conference. The schedule includes eight New Perspective courses which provide expert presentation of state of the art technologies and new developments in health sciences information

management. MLA's entire Dimensions in Current Practice curriculum, which covers management, information resource and bibliography, online searching and numerous other topics will also be offered.

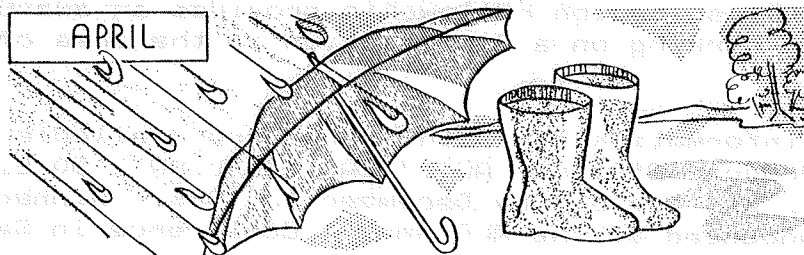
A two-day colloquium, Opportunities through Innovation, will explore the professional and technological challenges facing today's hospital librarians. The faculty, which includes hospital and health care corporate administrators, health care business owners, and hospital

ALA NEWS BULLETIN (cont.)

librarians, will address the changing structure of the hospital industry, marketing in competitive environments, technological and personal linkages, and trends in American health care.

The conference program, which opens on May 18 with the Keynote Address, provides excellent opportunities for health sciences librarians to gain practical knowledge in areas directly applicable to practice situations.

Complete meeting registration and hotel reservation information is included in the Preliminary Program. The inclusive early registration fee for MLA members is \$155.00; for non-members, \$250.00. After April 23, the fees increase by \$25.00. For additional information on the 1986 Annual Meeting, please contact MLA at Suite 3208, 919 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60611; 312/266-2456.

NOMINATIONS FOR 1987 ALLIE BETH MARTIN AWARD NOW ACCEPTED

Nominations are now being accepted for the 1987 Allie Beth Martin Award sponsored by the Public Library Association, a division of the American Library Association.

The award, \$3,000 and a citation, is presented to a public librarian who, in a public library setting, has demonstrated an extraordinary range and depth of knowledge about books or other library materials and has exhibited a distinguished ability to share that knowledge.

Donated by the Baker and Taylor Company, the Allie Beth Martin Award will be presented at the 1987 ALA Annual Conference in San Francisco.

Nomination forms may be obtained by writing the PLA Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (PLA.HQ).

PLA CALLS FOR JOB SEARCH MATERIALS

The Job and Career Information Services Committee of the Alternative Education Program Section of the Public Library Association is calling for any and all library-produced resume writing guides, bibliographies and pathfinders.

The committee plans to publish two resume guides: one targeted for the public and one targeted for the profession. All contributing libraries will be credited for their contributions to these publications, which will be published prior to the 1987 ALA Annual Conference.

Please send as many as six (6) copies of each, if possible, to: Ricki Fairtile, Chair, AEPS Job & Career Information Services Committee, 89-11 Merrick Blvd., Jamaica, NY 11432.

ALA NEWS BULLETIN (cont.)NEW LITERACY STUDY UNDERWAY AT MADISON

The University of Wisconsin-Madison School of Library and Information Studies (SLIS) has been awarded a \$148,000 grant from the U.S. Department of Education to study the role in literacy education of secondary school, community college, academic, public, state, and state institutional libraries.

A nation wide survey coupled with nine (9) exemplary program case studies form the basis of the study which will result in the development of a projected role for libraries in literacy education.

There is a high degree of interest in literacy activities in the United States. With the national illiteracy rate reported as being between 1 in 5 or 1 in 3, increased interest is understandable and the Department of Education grant exemplifies the country's interest.

The project team of Debra Johnson, Jane Robbins-Carter and Douglas Zweizig, all from the UW-Madison SLIS, began work on the project January 2, 1986. An advisory council composed of five individuals from throughout the country will be selected jointly by the project team and the DOE officials. The project report will be delivered to the Department of Education in June 1987.

For more information contact: Jane Robbins-Carter, Director, UW-Madison SLIS, 600 North Park St., Madison, WI 53706. (608) 263-2900.

PLA PUBLISHES PUBLIC LIBRARY STATISTICS

Statistics for expenditures, holdings, staff and other categories in public libraries serving populations of over 100,000 are available in STATISTICS OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES, 1981-82, published by ALA's Public Library Association.

The statistics were gathered in a 1982 survey of public libraries by the National Center for Education Statistics, and update the tables published by NCES in 1982, titled SURVEY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES, 1977-78. A summary report that revises a preliminary summary in the 1985 BOWKER ANNUAL OF LIBRARY AND BOOK TRADE INFORMATION is also included.

The book is available for \$25 per copy from Public Library Association, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (PLA.HQ). ALA members receive a 10 percent discount; PLA members receive a 20 percent discount.

ANGLO-AMERICAN CATALOGUING RULES, SECOND EDITION, REVISIONS, 1985
PREPARED BY THE JOINT STEERING COMMITTEE FOR REVISION OF AACR2.

\$4.00 50 loose-leaf pages 0-8389-3324-6 85-30634 February 1986
Rules with slight revisions are listed in rule order to enable users to emend their texts; rules with substantive changes are printed on separate sheets to be interleaved with the main text.

MicroUse DATA ENTRY FORM

Many information professionals have been frustrated with the lack of information on the present use of micros in libraries and information centers. A database on this subject, named MicroUse, has been started by Dr. Ching-chih Chen. The work is partially supported by OCLC with Mr. Xiaochu Wang as the Project Staff. We would appreciate your help in providing us with information on how you use micros in your organization. Please take a minute to complete this form. THANK YOU FOR YOUR COOPERATION.

MicroUse Data Entry Form

1. ORGANIZATION NAME: _____
 Address: _____
 Type: _____ Contact Person: _____
2. HARDWARE MODEL: _____
 Operating System: _____ Memory Size: _____
 Storage Device/Capacity: _____ No. of Terminal: _____
3. SOFTWARE NAME: _____
 Developer: _____
 Address: _____
 Type: _____ Menu-Driven (Y/N): _____
 Programming Language: _____ Price: _____
4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE APPLICATION: _____

Please return to: Dr. Ching-chih Chen
 Professor and Associate Dean
 Graduate School of Library and Information Science
 Simmons College
 300 The Fenway
 Boston, MA 02115



Full-color, 14" x 22" poster by Leonard Everett Fisher for the Children's Book Council to commemorate the 100th anniversary of the Statue of Liberty.

For a brochure that includes price and ordering information for the "Liberty" poster, send a 22¢-stamped, self-addressed, #10 envelope to CBC, 67 Irving Place, New York, NY 10003.

INFORMATION FROM THE INFORMATION AND REFERRAL CONSORTIUM

A memorandum from the U.S. Department of Education (dated 2-25-86) cites the following items of interest to librarians working with Information and Referral Centers or with the elderly:

National Consumers Week, 1986 -

Libraries wishing more information on activities for promoting this event may contact the U.S. Office of Consumer Affairs, Washington, D.C. 20201.

Older Americans Month -

Celebrated in the month of May. The overall theme is Plan on Living the Rest of Your Life.

National Council on the Aging -

"Taking Charge, Taking Care" is the theme of the 36th Annual Conference, which will take place in Washington, D.C. on April 9-12, 1986. Sessions will be offered on "The Older Volunteer", "Starting a Literacy Program for Older Adults" and "Humanities in Public Places." There will also be a session on the older patron's effect on policy and service for public libraries.

A Profile of Older Americans: 1985 -

A new brochure by the American Association of Retired Persons (AARP) contains statistical profiles of persons 65 years or older. Included is information on the current older population such as: marital status, living arrangements, racial and ethnic composition, geographic distribution, income, education, projected future growth, etc. For single copies of this brochure write: A Profile of Older Americans: 1985, Dept. D996, American Association of Retired Persons, 1901 K Street NW, Washington, D.C. 20049.

SPRING WORKSHOP SEASON BEGINS

Mark your calendars. Spring in the Library World promises to be full of interesting workshops. Upcoming from the State Library and the North Dakota Continuing Education review Board are three offerings.

On April 29, in Bismarck and May 1, in Fargo, the annual SPRING FROLIC will be held. This year's lineup of three workshops provides choices for all sizes of libraries. In Bismarck, a full-day workshop on "Managing online search services in your Library" will feature Janet Kinney, Director of the College of St. Catherine Library in St. Paul. Two half-day workshops will run simultaneously with "Online Search Services"; Mary Jane Chaussee of Veterans Memorial Library will facilitate a workshop titled "Hi, I'm your friendly Problem Patron;" and, Gary Schultz off Fargo Public Library, will lead a workshop on "The Art of indoor gardening: weeding your library collection." These two half-day workshops will be repeated at the Fargo location.

This year's TRUSTEE SCHOOL will be held May 13 and 15 in Dickinson and Jamestown. Two half-day topics are on the agenda: Library Budgeting, and Library Law. Facilitators will be both new and familiar faces: Cheryl Gylten of the Dickinson Public Library and Daphne Drewello of the Albert Dickey Public Library in Jamestown to present the sessions on budgeting; and Bismarck Attorney Cal Rolfson will teach the sessions on library law.

June 9-10 are the dates for this year's TRISTATE AUTOMATION INSTITUTE, and Bismarck is the place. Tristate planners from Minnesota, North and South Dakota have selected three possible topics: (1) the effects of automation on Library organization, staff, and services; (2) Telecommunications basics; and (3) Automation Basics. Since Tristate planning is in process, the workshop offerings may change by June. Flickertale will carry updates on Tristate as planning progresses.

#####

*** * * IMPORTANT NOTICE * * ***

To Owners of the

NORTH DAKOTA CENTURY CODE

In the 1985 Pocket Supplement to Volume 5B of the North Dakota Century Code, a blue sheet in the front of the pamphlet indicates numerous rules, set out in the 1985 Pocket Supplement, in which the effective date of a 1985 amendment was changed from January 1, 1986, to March 1, 1986.

Rule 83 of the Rules of Civil Procedure and Rule 41 of the Rules of Appellate Procedure were inadvertently included in this listing. These two rules were not amended by the 1985 amendments, and are correct, both as to text and effective dates, as set out in the 1985 Pocket Supplement. Please disregard the references on the blue sheet to Rule 83 of the Rules of Civil Procedure and Rule 41 of the Rules of Appellate Procedure.

The Michie Company
Charlottesville, Virginia

February 1986

Intellectual Freedom Alert
 Wednesday March 19, 1986

1986 NEW YORK ANNUAL CONFERENCE PROGRAM

John Swan, Intellectual Freedom Round Table Chair, has exciting news: Robin Morgan will be joining Judy Blume (and another speaker to be announced soon) for a panel discussion of SEX, CENSORSHIP AND SOCIAL CHANGE at the 1986 Annual Conference program in New York. The program is sponsored by the Intellectual Freedom Round Table, the Intellectual Freedom Committee, and the Intellectual Freedom Committees of the American Association of School Librarians, the Association for Library Service to Children, the American Library Trustee Association, the Public Library Association and the Young Adult Services Division.

Robin Morgan, poet, playwright, journalist and author is one of the leading voices in the feminist movement. She has written or edited numerous books including SISTERHOOD IS POWERFUL, SISTER IS GLOBAL, GOING TOO FAR: THE PERSONAL CHRONICLE OF A FEMINIST, and LADY OF THE BEASTS. Remember the date: Saturday, June 28, 1986, 2:00-4:00 p.m.

INDIANAPOLIS ORDINANCE VICTORY

In a 6-3 decision, the U.S. Supreme Court held unconstitutional the Indianapolis ordinance that defined pornography as "graphic sexually explicit subordination of women, whether in pictures or words" and that categorized pornography as a violation of women's civil rights. The decision, issued without an opinion, affirmed rulings of lower federal courts that the law violated First Amendment rights of free speech.

The challenge to the ordinance was filed by the Freedom to Read Foundation, the American Booksellers Association, the Association of American Publishers and others who claimed the law was unconstitutionally vague and could be used to restrict or ban a wide range of non-obscene, high-quality books and movies. The American Library Association had filed an amicus curiae brief supporting those claims.

BANNED BOOKS WEEK '86 - CELEBRATING THE FREEDOM TO READ - SEPTEMBER 20-27, 1986

It's coming -- the BANNED BOOKS WEEK '86 -- CELEBRATING THE FREEDOM TO READ RESOURCE BOOK is in the works and looks terrific! This year's subtheme, THE WORLDS OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY: HOW FREE?, has been the impetus for three new posters that you will want to get for yourself and will look great in your library.

As in previous years, the Resource Book will contain:

- camera-ready art for ads and bookmarks
- display ideas
- sample news releases
- information on how to order a Banned Books Week postage meter slug
- an annotated "List of Books Some People Consider Dangerous"
- an annotated "List of Books Challenged or Banned in the U.S. in the Last Year"
- Title and Geographic Indexes
- quotes on the First Amendment

Order and price information will be included in upcoming issues of the ALERT.

**Western Union Brings You InFactSM
The World's Largest Electronic
Information Source.**

A Breakthrough In Information Services—Exclusively For EasyLinkSM Subscribers.

This unprecedented new information service brings the world's largest electronic library directly to your desk. It combines the resources of over 630 databases including the major information services—BRS, DIALOG, NewsNet, Pergamon-InfoLine, Questel, SDC and VU/TEXT.

No matter what information you need—annual revenues or annual rainfall—InFact knows right where to look. InFact includes indexes of almost every periodical and journal article published in English, plus virtually every reference publication related to your business. Comprehensive financial analyses, SEC filings, Electronic Yellow Pages, industrial trade directories, patents and trademarks, and more databases coming on-line each month.

Finally, An Information Service For You.

The major advantage of receiving information on-line is convenience. InFact eliminates running back and forth to find sources. The wasted hours spent paging through reference books or tracking down facts by telephone. Or doing without information altogether.

InFact combines this advantage with an even bigger one. Simplicity. Never before has it been so easy to connect and search the vast information resources of databases. Unlike other services, InFact doesn't require any training or prior experience with databases. The separate log-on procedures for each database, the special commands and software are all gone. Replaced by plain, simple English. Enter /HELP INFAC ← when you are at a PTS prompt. You'll receive complete instructions on how to use InFact to get the information that you need. Type in the letters SOS when you are actually using InFact and a real person will come on-line and type in answers to your questions.

InFact Lowers The Cost Of Staying Informed.

As an EasyLink subscriber, InFact is yours at no additional subscription fee. You've already got it—it's the newest item on the EasyLink Service Menu. There's no sign-up, registration, enrollment fee or minimum usage requirement.

InFact also gives you excellent cost control. Connect charges are minimal. Searches are inexpensive. On-line abstracts and mailed photocopies are often available at a cost-conscious fee. Enter /HELP INFACRATES ← at a PTS prompt for detailed price information.

HELP AND INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING INFAC:

INFAC IS THE LARGEST SINGLE SOURCE OF ON-LINE DATA BASES. INFAC'S VAST STOREHOUSE OF FACTS AND FIGURES COMBINES SEVEN LEADING ELECTRONIC INFORMATION SERVICES AND OVER 630 DATABASES ALL INTO ONE EASILY ACCESSIBLE RESOURCE.

ACCESSING INFAC:

1. CONNECT TO EASYLINK IN YOUR NORMAL FASHION.
2. FROM ANY EASYLINK SERVICE, TYPE: /EXIT
3. PRESS: (RETURN)
4. EASYLINK SERVICE MENU APPEARS.
5. SELECT ITEM 5, INFAC, FROM THE MENU. PRESS (RETURN)

EASYLINK MAKES YOUR CONNECTION AND WELCOMES YOU TO INFAC.

FOR INFORMATION ON RATES FOR USING INFAC ENTER /HELP INFACRATES AT A PTS PROMPT.

continued ...

"INFACT" (cont.)

*****SELECTING A DATABASE*****

IF YOU DO NOT KNOW WHICH DATABASE TO USE:

1. CHOOSE INFAC I. YOU WILL BE GUIDED THROUGH A SERIES OF MENUS ASKING YOU TO PICK EITHER SUBJECT CATEGORIES OR LIKELY SOURCES FOR FINDING YOUR ANSWER.
2. INFAC I WILL THEN CHOOSE AN APPROPRIATE DATABASE, ASK FOR YOUR SEARCH PHRASE, AND CONDUCT THE SEARCH.

IF YOU DO KNOW WHICH DATABASE TO USE:

1. CHOOSE INFAC II.
2. TYPE IN THE NAME OF ANY DATABASE THAT INFAC HAS ACCESS TO. INFAC WILL ASK FOR YOUR SEARCH PHRASE AND CONDUCT THE SEARCH.

INFAC II HAS ACCESS TO MORE DATABASES THAN INFAC I.

*****SELECTING KEY WORDS FOR YOUR SEARCH PHRASE*****

- . OMIT COMMON WORDS SUCH AS OF, THE, FOR, AT.
FOR EXAMPLE: USE QUEEN BRITAIN INSTEAD OF QUEEN OF BRITAIN.
- . USE SPECIFIC WORDS OR PHRASES. IF YOU WANT INFORMATION ABOUT MAHOGANY, USE MAHOGANY RATHER THAN WOOD.
- . YOU CAN USE UPPER OR LOWER CASE.
- . USE SLASH (/) AS A "WILD LETTER" TO RETRIEVE ALL WORDS THAT BEGIN WITH THE SAME LETTERS. BE SURE TO USE THE REGULAR SLASH AND NOT THE BACK SLASH. FOR EXAMPLE: RUN/ RETRIEVES: RUN, RUNS, RUNNER, RUNNING.
- . USE SLASH (/) WITHIN WORDS TO RETRIEVE VARIATIONS OF A SINGLE LETTER. FOR EXAMPLE: R/N RETRIEVES: RUN, RAN, RON.
- . IF YOU NEED HELP CONSTRUCTING YOUR SEARCH PHRASE, OR SELECTING A DATABASE, ENTER SOS AT ANY PROMPT. AN INFAC STAFF MEMBER WILL GO ON-LINE WITH YOU. YOU WILL BE ABLE TO TYPE A QUESTION AND RECEIVE AN IMMEDIATE REPLY ON YOUR SCREEN. YOU MAY CONTINUE THIS LIVE CONVERSATION AS LONG AS REQUIRED TO HANDLE YOUR PROBLEM.

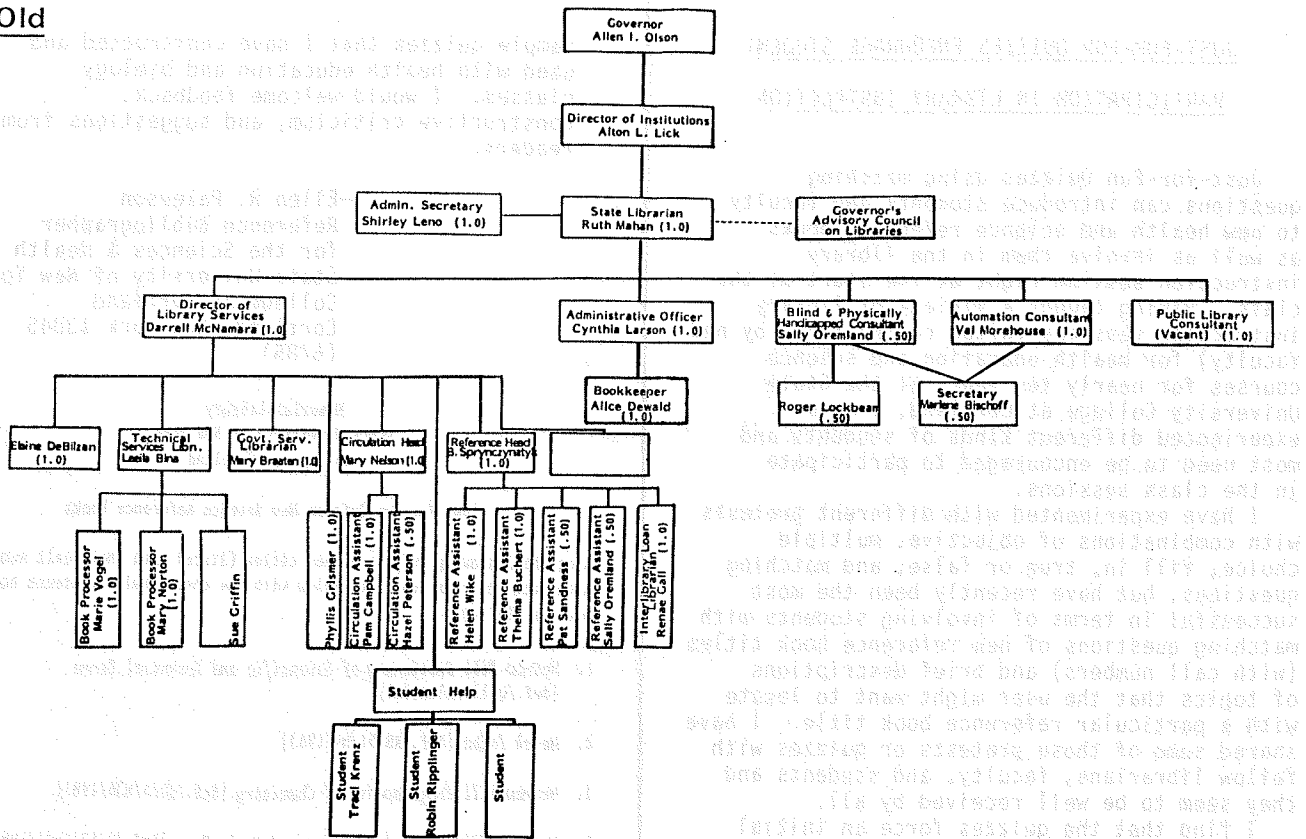
FOR INFORMATION ON RATES FOR USING INFAC ENTER /HELP INFACRATES AT A PTS PROMPT.

*****COMBINING TERMS*****

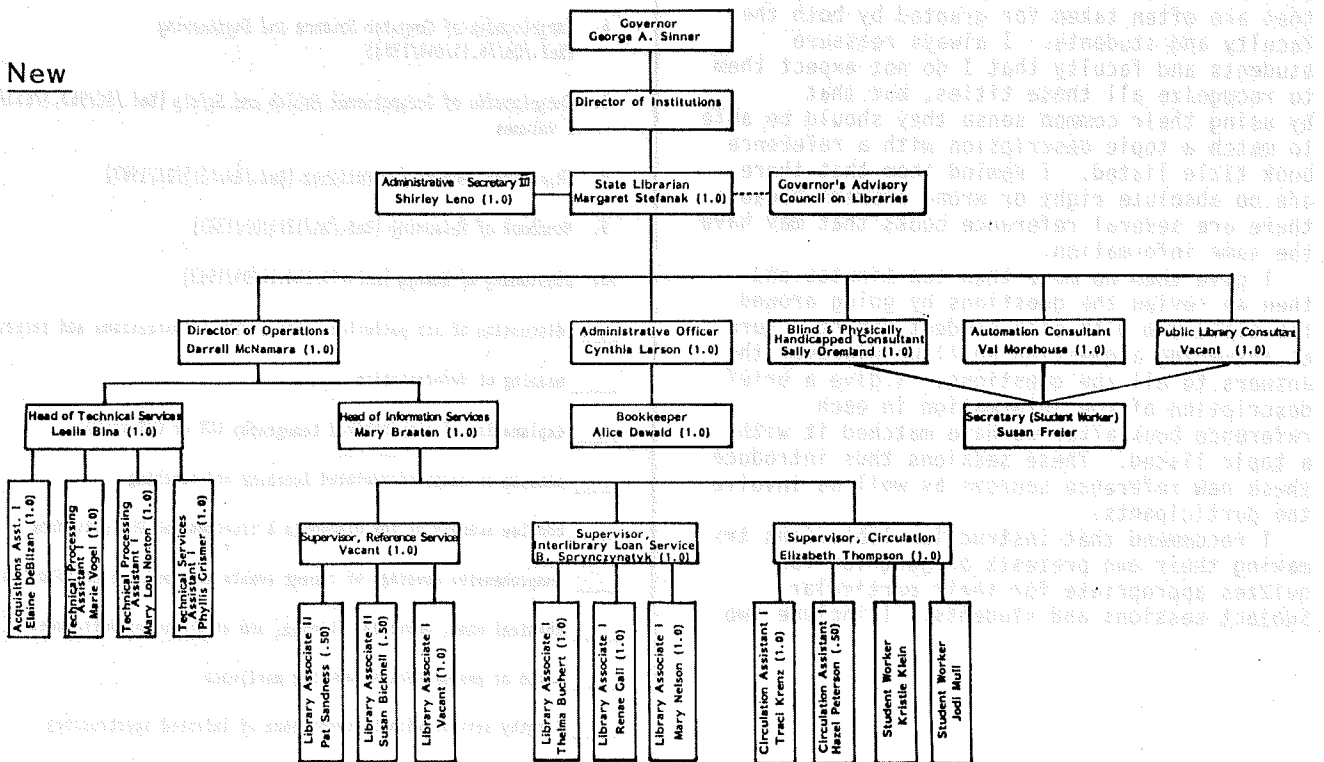
- . TO NARROW YOUR SEARCH USE "AND". FOR EXAMPLE:
 ARMS RACE AND PROTEST
 RETRIEVES ITEMS WHICH INCLUDES BOTH THESE CONCEPTS, NOT JUST ONE OR THE OTHER.
- . TO BROADEN YOUR SEARCH USE "OR". FOR EXAMPLE:
 ARMS RACE OR MILITARY BUILDUP
 RETRIEVES ITEMS WHICH INCLUDE EITHER PHRASE.
- . TO EXCLUDE A CONCEPT FROM YOUR SEARCH USE "NOT". FOR EXAMPLE:
 ENERGY NOT NUCLEAR
 RETRIEVES ALL ITEMS WITH THE WORD "ENERGY" EXCEPT THOSE THAT INCLUDE "NUCLEAR."

ORGANIZATIONAL CHARTS OF STATE LIBRARY
SHOWING REORGANIZATION ACCOMPLISHED TO DATE

Old



New



JUST-FOR-FUN QUIZZES ENCOURAGE STUDENT
PARTICIPATION IN LIBRARY INSTRUCTION

Just-for-Fun Quizzes using matching questions can introduce students and faculty to new health and science reference books as well as involve them in the library instruction session right at the start of the class. Having taught a variety of library instruction sessions (often called tours by new faculty) for health education and science courses for nearly ten years at the State University College at Cortland, I have experienced different kinds of students and most need to be encouraged to participate in the class sessions.

I have experimented with different pretests with combinations of objective, multiple choice, fill in, true or false, and matching questions, but have recently been the most successful in terms of involving students with matching questions of new reference book titles (with call numbers) and brief descriptions of topics that the user might want to locate with a particular reference book title. I have shared some of these pretests or quizzes with fellow librarians, faculty, and students and they seem to be well received by all.

I find that the quizzes force an initial involvement in the instruction session as well as reinforce how new reference books might be used. I also find that the pretest or quiz adds a note of seriousness to library skills that are often taken for granted by both the faculty and students. I always reassure students and faculty that I do not expect them to recognize all these titles, but that by using their common sense they should be able to match a topic description with a reference book title listed. I remind them that there are no absolute right or wrong answers because there are several reference books that may have the same information.

I give them no more than ten minutes and then we review the questions by going around the classroom with each student taking a turn at answering a question until we discover the answers to all the questions. I give a brief description of the information in each reference book after we have matched it with a topic listed. These sessions thus introduce these new reference sources as well as involve the participants.

I recommend that instruction librarians try making their own pretests or just-for-fun quizzes appropriate for their particular subject sessions and students. I include two

sample quizzes that I have constructed and used with health education and biology classes. I would welcome feedback, constructive criticism, and suggestions from readers.

—Ellen R. Paterson
Reference Bibliographer
for the Sciences & Health
State University of New York
College at Cortland
Cortland, New York 13045
(6/85)

Memorial Library
State University of New York
College at Cortland

Just For Fun Quiz on New Science Reference Books

Using the following reference book titles (listed with their call numbers), match each topic as described below with the most likely reference book for locating the topic.

1. *McGraw-Hill Dictionary of Scientific and Technical Terms* [Ref./Q/123/M34/1984]
2. *Merck Index* [Ref./RS/51/M4/1983]
3. *McGraw-Hill Encyclopedia of Chemistry* [Ref./QD/5/M36/1983]
4. *McGraw-Hill Yearbook of Science & Technology* [Ref./Q/121/M31/1985]
5. *Genetic Engineering, DNA and Cloning: A Bibliography in the Future of Genetics* [Ref./QH/442/M46/1983]
6. *Encyclopedia of Computer Science and Engineering* [Ref./QA/76.15/E48/1983]
7. *Encyclopedia of Occupational Health and Safety* [Ref./RC/963.3/E53/1983]
2 volumes
8. *Physicians' Manual for Patients* [Ref./RA/1215/D7/1983]
9. *Handbook of Poisoning* [Ref./RA/1215/D7/1983]
10. *Dictionary of Energy* [Ref./TJ/163.16/D5/1983]

_____ discussion of air pollution control with illustrations and references

_____ meaning of deforestation

_____ explanation of computerized tomography (CT or CAT scan)

_____ article on computer-assisted learning and teaching

_____ concise summary of the diagnosis & treatment of DDT poisoning

_____ comprehensive coverage of recent events and research on robotics

_____ chemical name, molecular formula, and structure of Nutrasweet

_____ Latin or genus/species name for marijuana

_____ lengthy article with illustrations of infrared spectroscopy

_____ comprehensive list of references on recombinant DNA research

MICROCOMPUTER USERS:

Do you have Hardware headaches? Software shakes? Peripheral panic?

Join the Public Library Association's library microcomputer users database and become part of a growing network of library employees using micros on the job. The PLA Microcomputer Task Force invites your participation in its campaign to develop a comprehensive database of library microcomputer users.

Library microcomputer users groups have been suggested by the PLA Task Force as the best way to share knowledge, information, and expertise in this rapidly changing and developing field.

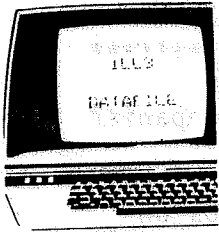
The Task Force has created a database of library microcomputer users (now numbering over 340) to promote the formation of regional user groups and the exchange of information. The database includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of users, as well as type(s) of computer(s) owned and software applications employed.

Organized by regions (Central, Eastern, Southern, Southwestern, Western, and Canadian), the database is now available in printed format. On joining, new members will be sent a copy of the printed report for their region, a list of library-oriented user groups, and details on updates and access to the rest of the database. Options for eventual inexpensive online access are being explored.

Listing in the database indicates a willingness to share knowledge and, where appropriate, to establish a local or regional library user group. Membership in the database is free and open to those who work in any type of library. To be included, simply fill out the application form; then fold, seal, stamp, and mail it. If you do not have an application form, please request one by sending a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Carol F. L. Liu, Queens Borough Public Library, 89-11 Merrick Boulevard, Jamaica, NY 11432.

Legislative Network for LAND Project set up

A database has been setup to organize library strategy and response to LAND during the upcoming legislative session. The State Library will collect the names and addresses of library staff and board members willing to support the LAND Project either through phone calls or letters to legislators. In order to facilitate the collection of information for the database, Legislative Strategy Sheets were handed out to librarians attending the LAND meetings at the end of February. Librarians who have these sheets should return them to Val Morehouse, North Dakota State Library, Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, ND 58505. Librarians who need extra sheets may obtain them by contacting Val at the same address.



TELECOMMUNICATIONS, ETC.

ILL3 Datafile

ILL3 DATAFILE is a microcomputer software package *SPECIFICALLY* designed for off-line batch processing of interlibrary loan requests over Western Union's Easylink, and CLASS's OnTyme II telecommunication systems. Messages and requests can be transmitted to other libraries with either Easylink, TELEX I, TELEX II (TWX), or OnTyme II services.

Developed by Pat Onsi, SUNY Upstate Medical Center Library, and Michael F. Strahan, Harley E. French Library of the Health Sciences, **ILL3 DATAFILE** has been used successfully in North Dakota since October, 1984. Earlier versions have been used in Area and Resource Libraries in New York State since June 1, 1983.

ILL3 DATAFILE FEATURES

- * User-friendly
- * Interactive
- * User prompts
- * Customized for each Institution
- * Editing
- * Error-checking
- * Automatic Request/Message Saving

* Automatic Printing of:

- Requests and Messages
- Stored electronic mailbox numbers
- Stored addresses
- EasyLink and OnTyme II required commands
- Sender's abbreviated name

* Output is standard ALA-equivalent-MINITEX, and NLM formats

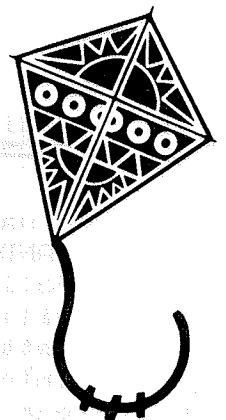
These time-saving, cost-effective features are available to run on the IBM PC personal computer, DOS 2.x, for \$95.00. Other systems available upon request. Each diskette includes instructional documentation, and is customized with your library postal mailing address and EasyLink answerback. For more information, contact:

Mr. Michael F. Strahan, Computer Services Librarian
Harley E. French Library of the Health Sciences
School of Medicine -- South Unit
University of North Dakota
Grand Forks, ND 58202

or: Phone: (701) 777-3993 EasyLink: #62755136 TELEX: #384395

● **IBM SUPPORTS GROUPS**
A bulletin board, a monthly newsletter distributed on disk, and a telephone number for general information are offered by the new IBM PC User Group Support Department in Boca Raton, Florida. Any IBM Personal Computer user group can receive support and information directly from IBM's Entry Systems Division by registering the group's officers. Contact Gene Barlow, IBM PC User Group Support (2900), POB 3022, Boca Raton, FL 33432.

● **TELECOMMUNICATIONS NEWSLETTER**—Reviews of computers, modems, printers, and software relating to telecommunication are featured in *DS/DD*, a monthly newsletter devoted to telecommunications. It is sponsored by WDI Telecommunications, a computer services company. An annual subscription is \$14. For details, write to WDI Telecommunications, *DS/DD*, POB 1512, Ames, IA 50010.



TURNKEY VENDORS MOVE TO PARTICIPATE IN LINKED SYSTEMS PROJECT: In the first substantial move toward cooperating with their competitors to establish standards, a number of turnkey vendors came together at ALA in January with the aim of involving their industry in the Linked Systems Project, a high level national effort to create computer-to-computer communications for resource sharing and development.

The new group, chaired by Jim Michaels of Data Research Associates, includes as initial participants willing to establish and abide by standards for inter-system communications, Geac, CLSI, VTLS, DRA, and a number of consultants.

When fully implemented, LSP will provide software for a library's computer that will enable it to communicate directly with the computer of any other participating library or vendor, making it possible to ascertain the status and availability of a desired item without having to know the other library's system. The closest approach to the LSP ideal to date has been the Canadian I-Net 'open network' project, which, however, does require the ability to communicate with the other library's system.

The Library of America

The Program Matching grants for public libraries

Recognizing the serious financial constraints on many libraries and their difficulties meeting needs with inadequate book budgets, the Library of America, with the support of the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, has instituted a two-year program to provide many of these libraries with 60-volume sets of the Library of America. We believe this program gives the American reading public a wider opportunity to read and appreciate the essential works that constitute our nation's literary heritage.

The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation has contributed \$500,000 to establish the program, which is awarding grants of \$500 each to 1,000 qualifying libraries. Each library must meet several criteria and be able to raise \$500 in its own community toward the purchase of the 60-volume set. (The current price of each Library of America volume is \$27.50. The total cost of the complete 60-volume set, with the 25% library discount, would normally be \$1,240. This program offers each participating library an opportunity to obtain the complete set by raising only \$500.) A library's matching grant can come from any source: an individual, a bank or business, a local community group (Rotary, Friends of the Library, Chamber of Commerce), or a local or regional foundation. Such contributions are tax deductible for individuals and corporations. A special bookplate will be placed in each volume to honor the local donor(s), and certificates citing the donor will be sent to the library for display purposes and to give to its donor. To help with fund-raising efforts, brochures are available, as well as other information about the program and the Library of America.

How can a library obtain a \$500 grant?

To qualify, a library must

- ▶ Have an annual book budget that does not exceed \$35,000.*
- ▶ Be open to the public 30 hours or more per week.

To apply, a library should

- ▶ Find a donor(s) for the matching \$500 and obtain a letter of support to accompany the application. Do NOT send a check with the application.
- ▶ Complete and return the enclosed application and enclose the donor's letter of support.

**Members of regional library systems are eligible. Branch libraries in urban systems will also be considered. Libraries that do not qualify but believe they have good reason to be included in the program should apply for consideration.*

Terms of payment (after grant awards)

- ▶ A library with a book budget of under \$10,000 may make its matching payment in two equal installments: the first upon notification of the grant award, the remainder one year later.
- ▶ A library with a book budget of \$10,000 and over should be prepared to make its \$500 matching payment upon notification of the grant award.

Nearly 500 grants were awarded on October 1, 1985.


A second grant period will begin in November 1985, and the application deadline for this second group, which will complete the total of 1,000 libraries, is MAY 1, 1986. Grants will be announced on JUNE 1, 1986.

Every effort is being made to ensure a balance among libraries of all budget levels.

Grant recipients will receive 30 books in their first shipment as soon as the Library of America receives the donor's check. Thereafter, books will be shipped twice a year, four at a time, until each library has received the full total of 60 books. A publication schedule is included in this brochure.

If you have any questions, please call or write Judy Nyren at the Library of America, 14 East 60th St., New York, NY 10022; (212) 308-3360.

**APPLICATION
FORM
ON
FOLLOWING PAGE**





The Library of America Program

GRANT APPLICATION

Name of Library _____

Address of Library _____
Street City State Zip

Shipping address _____

Your name _____ Title _____

Book Budget for 1985 _____ % of Total Budget _____

Number of hours open per week _____

Name of Donor _____

Will \$500 be paid in one installment or two? _____ (Only libraries with book budgets under \$10,000 may pay in two equal installments, the first due on notification of the grant award, the second due twelve months later.)

Staff: number of full-time _____ number of part-time _____

Degrees held, if any _____

Number of volunteers _____ Circulation in 1984 _____

Population served in 1984 _____ Are you listed in ALD? _____

Please write a paragraph indicating why these books will be important in your library. (If your library cannot meet the qualifications listed, but you feel that the books would serve a special purpose in your community, please add that information to your paragraph.)

Signature _____ Date _____

If you have any questions, please contact Judy Nyren at The Library of America,
14 East 60th Street, New York, New York 10022; phone: (212) 308-3360.
Have you attached your letter of support? Do NOT send a check with this application.

RECEIVED
APR 11 1985
LIBRARY OF AMERICA

ALA NAMES NOTABLE BOOKS FROM 1985

The American Library Association's Notable Books Council has released its list of 34 outstanding books of 1985.

NOTABLE BOOKS OF 1985

- Adams, Ansel with Mary Street Alinder. **ANSEL ADAMS: AN AUTOBIOGRAPHY.** Little, Brown/
New York Graphic Society.
- Allende, Isabel. **THE HOUSE OF SPIRITS.** Translated from the Spanish by Mayda Bogin.
Knopf.
- Banks, Russell. **CONTINENTAL DRIFT.** Harper.
- Caulfield, Catherine. **IN THE RAINFOREST.** Knopf.
- Chute, Carolyn. **THE BEANS OF EGYPT, MAINE.** Ticknor & Fields.
- Constantine, Humberto. **THE LONG NIGHT OF FRANCISCO SANCTIS.** Translated from the Spanish
by Normal Thomas de Giovanni. Harper.
- DeLillo, Don. **WHITE NOISE.** Viking/Elisabeth Sifton.
- Doctorow, E. L. **WORLD'S FAIR.** Random.
- Duras, Marguerite. **THE LOVER.** Translated from the French by Barbara Bray. Pantheon.
- Gordon, Mary. **MEN AND ANGELS.** Random.
- Heaney, Seamus. **STATION ISLAND.** Farrar.
- Hewat, Alan. **LADY'S TIME.** Harper.
- Jones, G. C. **GROWING UP HARD IN HARLAN COUNTY.** University Press of Kentucky.
- Kapusinski, Ryszard. **SHAH OF SHAHS.** Translated from the Polish by William R. Brand
and Katarzyna Mroczkowska-Brand. HBJ/Helen and Kurt Wolff.
- Kidder, Tracy. **HOUSE.** Houghton.
- Kincaid, Jamaica. **ANNIE JOHN.** Farrar.
- Lapierre, Dominique. **CITY OF JOY.** Translated from the French by Kathryn Spink. Doubleday.
- Lelyveld, Joseph. **MOVE YOUR SHADOW: SOUTH AFRICA, BLACK AND WHITE.** Times Books.
- Lester, Julius. **DO LORD REMEMBER ME: A NOVEL.** Holt.
- Lucie-Smith, Edward. **ART OF THE 1930'S: THE AGE OF ANXIETY.** Rizzoli.
- Lukas, J. Anthony. **COMMON GROUND: A TURBULENT DECADE IN THE LIVES OF THREE AMERICAN
FAMILIES.** Knopf.
- McMurtry, Larry. **LONESOME DOVE: A NOVEL.** Simon & Schuster.
- Maharidge, Dale. **JOURNEY TO NOWHERE: THE SAGA OF THE NEW UNDERCLASS.** Photographs by
Michael Williamson. Doubleday/Dial.
- Mo, Timothy. **SOUR SWEET.** Vintage/Aventura.
- Physician Task Force on Hunger in America. **HUNGER IN AMERICA: THE GROWING EPIDEMIC.**
Wesleyan University Press.
- Reid, T. R. **THE CHIP: HOW TWO AMERICANS INVENTED THE MICROCHIP AND LAUNCHED A REVOLUTION.**
Simon & Schuster.
- Robinson, David. **CHAPLIN: HIS LIFE AND ART.** McGraw-Hill.
- Schell, Orville. **TO GET RICH IS GLORIOUS: CHINA IN THE EIGHTIES.** Pantheon.
- Seagrave, Sterling. **THE SOONG DYNASTY.** Harper.
- Theroux, Paul. **SUNRISE WITH SEAMONSTERS: TRAVELS & DISCOVERIES, 1964-1984.** Houghton.
- Tyler, Anne. **THE ACCIDENTAL TOURIST.** Knopf.
- Warren, Robert Penn. **NEW AND SELECTED POEMS, 1923-1985.** Random.
- Whelan, Richard. **ROBERT CAPA: A BIOGRAPHY.** Knopf.
- Wilson, Roberta. **WATCHING FISHES: LIFE AND BEHAVIOR ON CORAL REEFS.** Harper.

States can't absorb federal budget cuts

By JOSEPH M. WINSKI

WASHINGTON — The states, which some see as the source of "bailout" money for the federal budget deficit, increasingly are unable to absorb federal programs that may be cut or eliminated, the National Governors' Association has warned.

With 17 states forced to reduce previously approved spending this fiscal year, "I just don't believe the states can take on programs cut by the federal government," said Raymond Scheppach, executive director of the governors association.

To comply with the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings deficit reduction act passed last year in Congress, the federal government must make further cuts to the federal budget in this fiscal year, 1986.

Mr. Scheppach made his remarks at a press conference in which results of an NGA survey of the fiscal condition of the states were released.

According to the report, the 50 states will finish the current fiscal year with aggregate general fund balances amounting to 2.1% of general fund expenditures, down from 4.3% last year. The 2.1% balance is the smallest it's been since fiscal 1983, a recession year. Under prudent-budget guidelines, states are encouraged to maintain a 5% ending balance.

The ending balance for fiscal 1987, which begins July 1 for all but four states, is expected to fall further, to 1.6% from 2.1% of state general fund spending.

Twenty-four states project ending balances of less than 1% next year. A downturn in the economy, like that already affecting farming and oil-producing states, could wipe out that balance.

This would leave states strapped to fund existing programs and hardly able to take on new ones, Mr. Scheppach said.

Most of the 17 states that have cut spending this year rely heavily on farming or oil production for revenue. Three states — Arkansas, Mississippi and Idaho — have already reduced their fiscal 1986 budgets twice.

Texas, which derives 23% of its tax revenue from severance taxes, mostly on oil and natural gas, has imposed the largest cuts, amounting to \$1.3 billion in the two years, or 13% of general fund expenditures this year and next.

In contrast, the New England and mid-Atlantic states are thriving, reflecting in part the receipt of federal defense money, Mr. Scheppach said. "The year has been marked by strong regional economic differences," he said.

Few major spending initiatives show up in governors' projected budgets for fiscal 1987, the survey found. General fund spending next year will rise an estimated 4.6%, the smallest increase since 1983. Spending this year, even after this year's cuts, is expected to rise 9.6%.

Only five states see budget growth exceeding 10% in fiscal 1987, compared with 19 states that are boosting spending by at least 10% this year, the survey found.

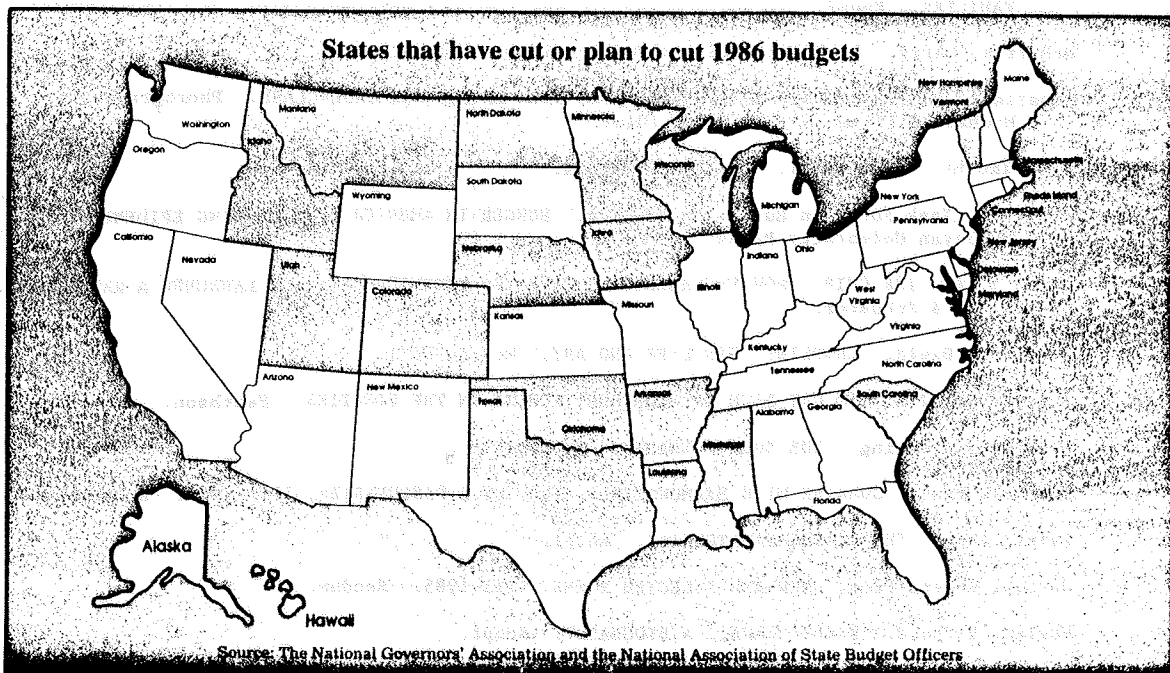
In real — or inflation-adjusted — spending, 20 states will spend less next year than this year; twelve of those states actually plan to spend less even in nominal dollars than they will spend this year, according to the survey.

These plans reflect the troubled economies of the farm and oil states and a general wariness among state officials about further federal budget cuts. "The states are prepared to live with the 4.3% Gramm-Rudman cuts on March 1, but we're afraid of what might happen in fiscal 1987," Mr. Scheppach said.

State officials are particularly worried about the federal government "moving into state taxing areas," such as excise and gasoline taxes. The federal government is considering imposing taxes in these areas, which traditionally have been state turf.

Proposed limitations on the use of municipal bonds and on the deductibility of sales taxes are additional worries. "There is increasing concern about states' ability to raise revenues," he said.

The states are more fearful of cuts proposed by President Reagan than those mandated by Gramm-Rudman, Mr. Scheppach said.



BALANCED BUDGET & ECONOMIC RECOVERY ACT
POSTAL ISSUES

Preferred Rate Increase. The U.S. Postal Service Board of Governors announced March 4 that preferred 2nd, 3rd and 4th class postal rates used by local newspapers, charities, schools, colleges and libraries would go up March 9. The increase is due to a shortfall of \$104 million in revenue forgone funding resulting from insufficient congressional appropriations (the President vetoed a more adequate level), and the cut mandated by the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings balanced budget legislation.

The full schedule of new rates was published in the March 7 Federal Register, p. 8059. These rates are now above Step 16, the last step of a 16-year phased rate schedule leading to full attributable costs for each preferred class, but still considerably below full commercial rates. The 3rd class bulk nonprofit increase ranges from 14 to 19 percent depending on presort. A 2-lb. 4th class library rate package went from \$.67 to \$.74, a 10 percent increase. That book package had been \$.54 until a 24 percent increase January 1. The current and previous increases in the library rate are shown below:

Library Rate	As of 2/17/85	As of 1/1/86	As of 3/9/86
First pound	\$.40	\$.50	\$.55
Each additional lb. through 7 lbs.	.14	.17	.19
Each additional lb. over 7 lbs.	.08	.09	.10

PRC Hearings. The Postal Rate Commission hearings on preferred postal rates requested by House and Senate postal committee chairmen are being held in Washington, D.C., March 12, in Atlanta March 18, in Denver March 18, in Los Angeles March 24, in Dallas March 25, in New York City March 27, in Chicago April 2, and in Minneapolis April 2. Written statements will be accepted through April 21. Contact the Secretary, Postal Rate Commission, 1333 H St., NW, #300, Washington, DC 20268-0001 (202/789-6840).

The PRC hopes to hear from regional and local organizations and interested persons about (1) who uses, and who benefits, from subsidized categories of mail; (2) the content and frequency of subsidized mailings; (3) how eligibility might be restricted for mail which "...advertises or promotes the sale of, recommends the purchase of, or announces the availability of any article, product, service, insurance, or travel arrangements"; (4) how the scope or amount of postal subsidies could be curtailed; and (5) how mailing practices would be adjusted if no longer subsidized through preferred rates.

ACTION NEEDED: Library users of preferred rates are urged to testify or submit written statements, covering at least the impact of the 37 percent increase in the library rate this year, plus the further increase of 27 percent October 1 if there were no subsidy (a 2-lb. library rate package would be \$.94). Full commercial rates would mean a 74 percent increase in less than a year. Send copies of your statement to the PRC to your legislators, and a blind copy to the ALA Washington Office.

- ALA Washington Newsletter

BALANCED BUDGET & EMERGENCY DEFICIT CONTROL ACT

The presidential sequester order mandated by the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings balanced budget legislation took effect March 1, in the absence of alternative deficit reduction actions by Congress and the President. The effect on nonexempt domestic programs was a 4.3 percent cut from FY '86 appropriated levels. See the budget table attached to the February 10 newsletter for the dollar effects on library and related programs, and the related article in this issue on the Library of Congress budget.

A February 21 memo from the Education Department to state library administrative agencies plus follow-up memos to the states involved will require 16 states to "deobligate" some Library Services and Construction Act title I funds, and 17 states to "deobligate" some LSCA III funds because of the G-R-H sequester order. This was apparently seen as the lesser of two evils. ED's alternatives were to pull funds back from states which had already received allocations, or impose a double cut on states which had not yet received allocations. Two states so far had received LSCA II allocations; they have been told they may not use these funds pending congressional review of the proposed rescission. The number or amount of LSCA IV, VI, & HEA II-B & II-C grants will be reduced to comply with the sequester order.

- ALA Washington Newsletter

Vol. 38, No. 3 March, 1986

Mary Braaten, Head of Information Services at the North Dakota State Library has resigned her position effective April 14, 1986. Mary will be staying in North Dakota, but will not be involved with libraries.

She will be returning to her family farm near Devils Lake.

More information on the filling of the position will be announced later.

NATIONAL IBM-PC/M300 USER GROUP

The National IBM-PC/M300 User Group is a support group that is organizing to provide a channel of communication among users of the OCLC M300 workstation, IBM-PC, or IBM compatible microcomputer in a library or information center.

Participation is open to all levels of skill, from novice to expert, and to all types of organizations, whether corporate, public or educational.

For more information, contact Kathryn A. Crawford, User Group Chair, University of Texas at Dallas, P.O. Box 830643, MC33, Dallas, TX 75080-0643. Phone (214) 690-2963.

SUMMER 1986 AT VALLEY CITY STATE COLLEGE

LIBRARY MEDIA WORKSHOPS AND SUMMER SESSION CLASS

The core courses of the Library Media minor are being taught in a three-year sequence, summers, in order to qualify participants as media specialists in North Dakota elementary and secondary schools. For further information about the program call toll free in North Dakota 1-800-532-8641 or write to Darryl B. Podoll, Library Director, Allen Memorial Library, Valley City State College, Valley City, North Dakota 58072-(701)845-7275.

Workshops offered this summer are:

LIBM 360 SELECTION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS (formerly LIBM 310) (Workshop) - pre-session assignments

May 27 - June 6 (including Saturday, May 31) Assignment deadline is June 20.
4 credits, 1:00-5:00 P.M., Kurtz, Library 211. No prerequisite.

This course is designed to cover the basic principles of evaluation and selection of library materials, study and practice in the use of selection aids, and reading and evaluation of print and non-print materials.

LIBM 420 ADMINISTRATION OF AN IMC (Workshop) - pre-session assignments

May 27 - June 6 (including Saturday, May 31) Assignment deadline is June 20.
4 credits, 8:00-12:00, Wieland, Library 211. No prerequisite.

A study of the objectives and functions of a media center and the principles of management applied to the development and operation of a functional media program.

LIBM 495 INTRODUCTION TO AACR2 AND OCLC CATALOGING (Workshop) - pre-session assignments

June 9-20 (Monday - Friday) Assignment deadline is July 3.
4 credits, 8:00-12:00, Kurtz, Library 211.

Students in this workshop will need to have completed a cataloging course or have had equivalent experience. Provides cataloger with an update on AACR2 and OCLC cataloging.

LIBM 460 IMC PRACTICUM (By arrangement any time between May 19-July 11)

4 credits, time arranged, Podoll, Library 112.

Supervision in all phases of library service. Prerequisites: Completion of twelve hours of Library Media courses and permission of director of the program.

Anyone planning to register for the workshops should contact us at least three weeks in advance of the beginning date so that pre-session assignments can be sent out.

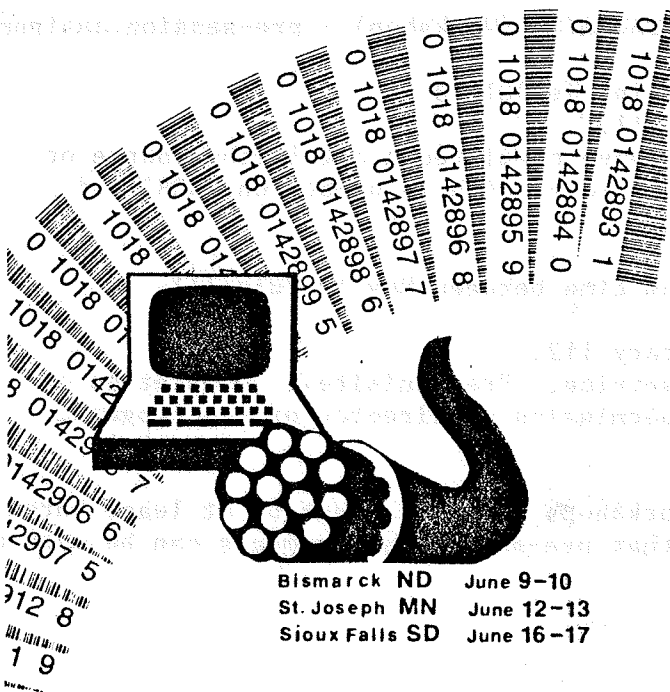
**COLORADO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION/MOUNTAIN PLAINS LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
TO HOLD JOINT CONFERENCE**

The Colorado Library Association and the Mountain Plains Library Association will hold a joint conference, October 11-15, 1986, at Silver Creek, Colorado. The theme is "The Age of Information: Preparing for the 21st Century." Speakers will include international representation, futurists, and entertainers. Silver Creek is one of the newest of Colorado mountain resorts and easily accessible from Denver. Lodging will be sufficient for the expected 600 or more conference attendees as well as for families who may want to enjoy a fall vacation over the Columbus Day holiday.

Conference planning committee chairpersons are Duane Johnson, Kansas State Librarian and MPLA President-Elect, and Lucy Schweers, Interlibrary Loan Head, University of Northern Colorado Michener Library and CLA President-Elect. For further information contact Judy Zelenski, Central Colorado Library System, 3805 Marshall Street, Suite 204, Wheat Ridge, Colorado 80033. (303) 422-1150.

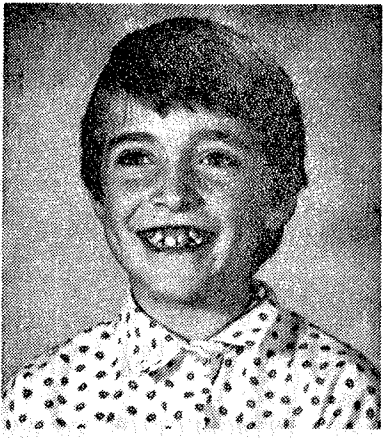
**TRI-STATE AUTOMATION
in Libraries
INSTITUTE
1986**

- Track 1: Automation-The Basics
- Track 2: Telecommunications-The Basics
- Track 3: Impact of Technology on Library Services, Staff, and Organization



Bismarck ND June 9-10
St. Joseph MN June 12-13
Sioux Falls SD June 16-17

**Sutton Girl Wins
Book Club Award**



Christina "Tina" Lee, daughter of Mrs. Jerry Harrington, Sutton, recently was a winner in the Scholastic Book Clubs "Get Lucky" book club drawing. Tina, a third grade student in the Glenfield-Sutton-McHenry schools, wrote a review of a favorite book to enter into competition.

She was one of fifty winners in the Lucky Book Club drawing and the only one from North Dakota.

Tina was notified that she would soon receive a 15-book home library as her prize, and that her teacher, Phyllis Black, would also win a prize.

Cooperstown Courier

LIBRARIES IN THE NEWS

In celebration of reading

Enderlin Elementary students have been participating in a special program designed to encourage young people to spend more time reading, especially at home. The "In Celebration of Reading" program is for any youngster served by a participating RIF project. The Enderlin R.I.F. Project is partially funded by the local V.F.W. Club Post 9050 Club Committee.

Ms. Susan Randall, Enderlin first grade teacher, served as the coordinator for the Enderlin project. During two consecutive weeks in February, youngsters who wished to participate spent a minimum required amount of time reading outside school. Students could meet the program's requirements by 1) reading independently, 2) reading to parents, other family members, or friends, and 3) being read to by parents, other family members, or friends.

Enderlin students who successfully met the project requirements include the following:

Kindergarten: Mrs. Hamre's Room, Amanda Gross, Brett Lindemann, Christopher Buttke and Stephanie Johnson. Mrs. Kruckenberg's Room, David Erdmann, Hollie Adair, Jennifer Schmidt, Jessica Boyle, Rocky Mueller and Erik Kemmer.

First Grade: Mrs. Foster's Room, Jeremiah Miller and Tara Kulla. Miss Randall's Room, Danielle McGrath, Jennifer Jevne, Janna Cavett, Gwen Peterson, Robin Simms, Clayton Erdmann and Sean Syverson.

Second Grade: Mrs. Christian-

sen's Room, Dustin Maasjo, Kristopher Jevne, Paul Billing and Waylon Johnson.

Second-Third Grade: Miss Baier's Room, Emily Lutgen, Paul Erdmann, Amy Schlagel, Trina Aasheim, Josh Lemnus and Jill Lawson.

Third Grade: Mrs. Erdmann's Room, Nathan Johnson, Mark Oehlke, Morgan Niedringhaus and Kirk Lindemann.

Fourth Grade: Miss Albin's Room, Tera Kellerman, Danny Gross, Serrina Jevne and Brennan Fraase.

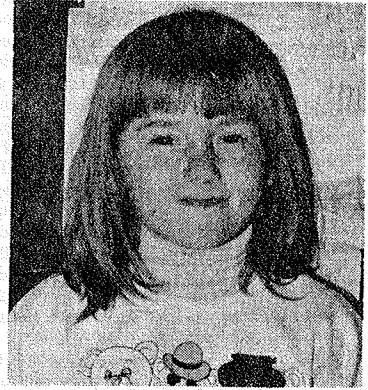
Fourth-Fifth Grade: Miss Vennerstom, Brandon Cavett, Melanie Larson, Tifanie Anderson, Julie Kotschevar, Jennifer Boyle, Cindy Geske and Julie Anderson.

Fifth-Sixth Grade: Mr. Noss, Brady Opheim.

Sixth Grade: Mr. Gray's Room, Michael Oehlke, Ellen Lutgen, Aaron Lindemann, Laura Boyle and Kristen Scheie.

All completed entry forms were returned to the school and the Enderlin RIF Reader was selected randomly. Gwen Peterson, first grade, daughter of Dr. and Mrs. Andrew Peterson, was chosen as the 1986 Enderlin RIF Reader. Her winning entry form will be eligible for the National RIF Reader drawing to be held in Washington, D.C. on April 2, 1986.

The "In Celebration of Reading" project concluded on Wednesday, Feb. 26 with all Enderlin Elementary students selecting a paperback book at the book distribution.



Gwen Peterson



Winners in the McLean County Library Poster Contest from the Butte School were, left to right, Tori Mock, first; Krissy Frantsen, third, and Annie Driessen, second.

Butte students' posters win

Winners of the McLean County Library Poster Contest from Butte School were Tori Lock, first place, Annie Driessen, second, and Krissy Frantsen, third.

Tori, the daughter of Terry and Linda Lock, won a \$50 savings bond. Annie, daughter of Garry and Bev Driessen, won a \$10 gift certificate, and Krissy, daughter of Elton and Karlyn Frantsen, won a large pizza.



Enderlin Independent

Garrison Independent

Riverdale library began in 1948

BY MARY J. SEIDEL

The McLean Mercer Regional Library hosted an open house at Riverdale in honor of their 25th anniversary on Oct. 13 from 2-5 p.m. with approximately 100 visitors. The Riverdale library was started in 1948 (over 35 years ago). It originated in Fort Lincoln from proceeds of a bake sale which netted the club \$66.50 to start building its book supply. The first library board members were the Mesdames J.S. Seybold, C.L. Maxwell, A.A. Blinks, Earl Kimm, H.J. Ferguson and Mel Thuring.

The library was housed in one of the prefabricated dwellings at Fort Lincoln. Books began accumulating through donations from the residents of Fort Lincoln and by membership dues and fines collected until by June 1, 1949, there were 400 books on the shelves.

With many of the Fort Lincoln people being transferred to Riverdale, at this time, this meant the library needed a new home, too. It was finally tucked into more of a "closet" than a "home" in the recreation building, for space was at a premium. The library's total assets included 400 books and \$34.58 in cash, and a few square feet of borrowed space.

In November 1949, the Garrison District Women's Club in Riverdale took the library as their project and mothered it like a baby, aiding its growth in many ways. It is probably the first baby on record who preceded its father's existence! Once in Riverdale, it gained a father, whose name was "Garrison District Welfare Council," and at first he gave \$20 a month support to his new dependent. The Women's Club faithfully donated \$100 annually.

Mrs. H.G. Hutchins was the first Library Chairperson, and in October 1950, a regular library board was established. The board consisted of five members, each of whom were required to be members of the Garrison District Women's Club (whose membership included all women affiliated in any way with the Garrison Dam project, so they didn't necessarily have to live in Riverdale). Each library board member served a term of one year.

Between 1950 and 1956, the location of the library was changed four times. In 1953, the Garrison District Welfare Council became more fond of its dependent and gave a healthy \$500 annual donation (which continued for two years). By this time the library had approximately 3,000 books.

The library continued to grow with book donations from local residents and the \$600 annual income (Welfare Council and Women's club donations) until the shelves boasted 5,000 books.

In February 1956 the Garrison District Welfare Council, with a cut in budget, withdrew their support. But the library continued to survive nourished by donations from the Thomas O. Williams American Legion Post No. 281 in Riverdale, at the rate of \$100 annually for two years, the yearly donations from the Pioneer Homemakers and the



Four of the 10 directors of the McLean Mercer Regional Library (left to right), Viola Seeger, Rebecca Donovan, Dellora Schmidt and Bernice Buchert.

Women's Club. The Riverdale Community Church Circle donated \$25 in 1956, the PTA \$50 and \$5 came from an unnamed donor, thus keeping the library circulating in more ways than one.

A formal opening of the library in larger quarters was held on April 15, 1956. It was a silver tea, with Miss Iva Dennis acting as chairperson, assisted by Mrs. Carl Boettcher and Mrs. K.C. Fox with an estimated 75 visitors.

In the summer of 1956, a childrens story hour was instigated, with Mrs. Jerald Wilson and Mrs. Lee Rowe working together each Friday morning telling stories to two different age groups. Peak attendance in one morning was 80 children. Starting on June 14, 1957, the story hour extended through Aug. 30, when it was discontinued until a future date when facilities became available to accommodate the group in the winter time.

People serving on the local library board were replaced by County Library board members which met in Riverdale for the first time on Aug. 12, 1957. Its members were Mr. Robert Barbour of Riverdale, president; Dr. Donald S. Moum of Garrison, secretary; Mr. R.O. Everson of Washburn, McLean County Commissioner; Mr. Richard Thompson of Underwood, state legislator; and Mrs. James Thompson of Turtle Lake. At this meeting Mrs. G.P. Welk of Riverdale was appointed as acting librarian.

By September 1957 the library had about 9,000 books and a membership approaching 600. It was then being converted to a County Mobile Service Center for McLean County. Through the efforts of many dedicated people, it had come a long way in a nine year span.

In 1959 the McLean County Area bookmobile became the McLean Mercer Regional bookmobile serving 18 routes out of Riverdale. More interest was expressed in opening extra routes in this area. From this area, 42,877 books were loaned in these counties; an average of two each for the children. The regional service borrowed 550 books from the state library to supplement the local supply during this time.

By the fall of 1970 federal funds were being curtailed, and the McLean Mercer Regional Library was facing difficulty. Reduction of employees, minimum wages with no salary advances, no summer bookmobile routes and no book purchases or repairs were part of the suggestions made to be able to continue.

The McLean Mercer Regional Library now has around 38,000 books, with a circulation of 100,000 and a budget of \$100,000.

Current employees of the McLean Mercer Regional Library include Candice Nysveen, director; Roberta Steckler, librarian; Ella Mae Lockrem, bookmobile librarian; Donna Belisle, bookmobile driver/clerk; and Joan Hennes, library aide, part-time. Branch librarians are Connie Krebsbach, Max; Marlyn Zimmerman, Garrison; Marge Sondrol, Turtle Lake; Ann Laib, Washburn; Jan Hendrickson, Hazen; Lois Stewart and Myrtle Sailer, Beulah.

The current board of directors are Viola Seeger of Turtle Lake; Donald Nordquist of Washburn; Dellora Schmidt of Max; Bernice Buchert of Underwood; Marian Enyart of Colcharbor; Lynn Amsden of Hazen; Beckyn Donovan of Hazen, Joan Braun of Golden Valley; Ethel Fears of Stanton and Carol Bjerke of Beulah.

Garrison Independent

Lidgerwood Library opens in 1913

By - C.W. & Louise Frost

Lidgerwood has an unusually large and active library for the size of the town, and this has been true for the entire 73 years since its opening in June of 1913.

Lidgerwood's new history book has an excellent write-up on the library covering its history and stating that there are now over 17,000 books with 9,000 being taken out each year. There are pictures of the librarians who served the longest (Elizabeth Kings and Alice Biewer) and of the exterior and interior at both the former building and the

new one. It tells of the beginnings: "Our city library first came into existence by the efforts of the Woman's and Auxiliary Clubs of this city in the spring of 1913. Miss Frances Wolfe and Miss Mary Movius were appointed a committee of two to approach citizens with a subscription list, which realized \$873.75 from citizens and organizations. Selecting books were also Mrs. James Lynch, Mrs. McHugh and Miss Chezik, who together with Mrs. Wohlwend, the president, purchased some 800 volumes through M.A. Worcester, at cost. Movius

and Cash Furniture stores donated articles in their lines and the city council gave permission to use the auditor's office on second floor for the books. Senator McCumber sent government documents F.O.B. Lidgerwood." (The entire account can be found on pages 53 through 56 in the history book and the Woman's Club

account of the same events is on pages 140-141. It would be well to note these pages, as neither article is in the index.)

After several years, members of the Woman's Club, successfully lobbied a tax levy to support the library, though its members have continued to give active support.

From the Broadaxe, June 5, 1913

"The Woman's Club of Lidgerwood brought to a successful conclusion their work for the establishment of a free city library on Tuesday evening last when, at a reception held in the City Hall, the public was permitted to inspect the excellent and carefully selected volumes which are now ready for the readers of the city. The affair was entirely informal and those who came were free to examine the books and were served with light refreshments by the members of the Club Auxiliary."

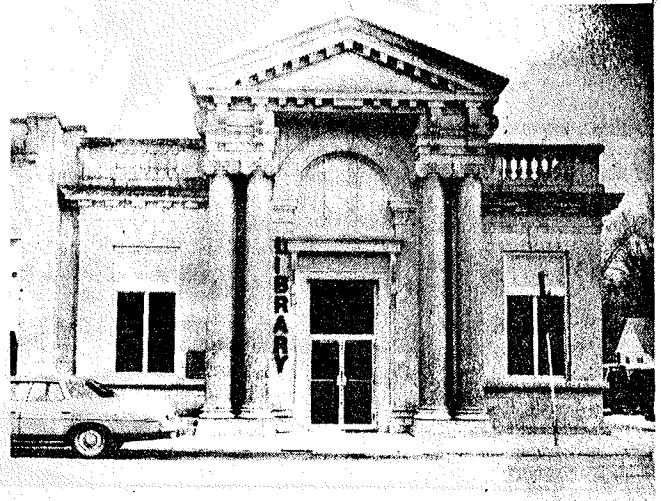
Without question there are few libraries which contain within the limit of 1,000 volumes such a perfect representation of English literature. There are books to suit all tastes and every book seems to be the best of

its kind. Of the total number more than half are fiction and the remainder is divided between reference works and juveniles. Already Miss Trinka, the librarian reports 66 names on the lending list, of which 42 are children and 24 are adults.

"The library is equipped with a telephone, the gift of the local company, and the shelving and furniture was supplied by the two furniture concerns."

"If the Woman's Club had done nothing else than establish this library it had earned the benedictions of the people of this city and let these few words record the cordial appreciation of the earnest work done by the ladies under the leadership of Mrs. Philip Wohlwend, their president..."

Lidgerwood Monitor



The Lidgerwood Library and City Building.



Local winners in the Library Poster Contest were, from left, Leah Wahl, Melissa Parks and Scott Berard.

Students Win In Library Poster Contest

Three Turtle Lake-Mercer elementary students were recently named as award winners in the county library poster contest sponsored by the County Superintendent of Schools.

Scott Berard was the first place winner in the poster contest for grades one through three. Berard, a third grader, won a \$50 savings bond.

Leah Wahl was the second place winner in the contest that included county entries from grades four through six. Wahl won a \$10 gift certificate.

Winner of a large pizza from the Totten Trail Cafe in Coleharbor was Melissa Parks, a fifth grader at TL-M. Jeremy Reiswig from the Seventh Day Adventist School also won a pizza. Karen Boyko, TL-M elementary principal said that seven names were drawn from all the county participants for seven awards of pizza.

The posters made by Scott and Leah are being entered in the regional library poster competition. Melissa Harr was a regional winner last year.

New Salem Journal

WF Library usage up for 1985

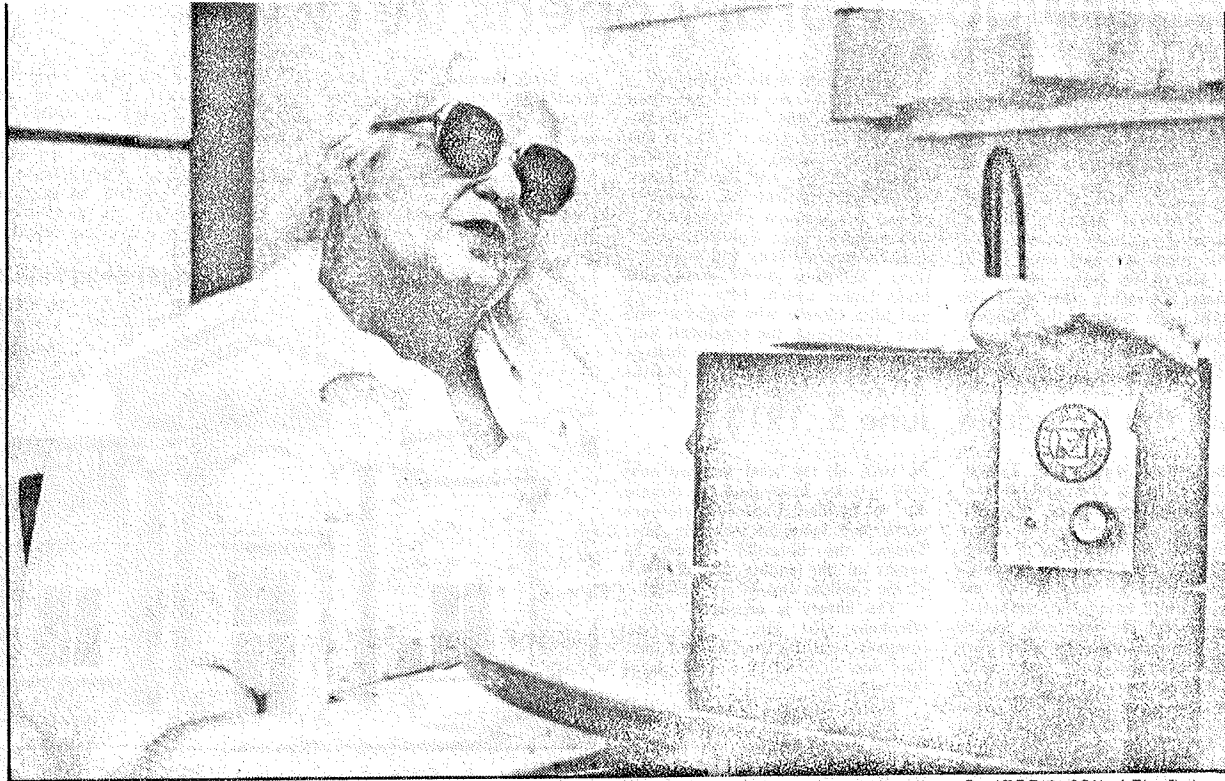
Year-end statistics compiled for the West Fargo Public Library have revealed a 21% increase in usage over the year 1984, according to head librarian Miriam Arves.

The increase consists of figures compiled on checkouts of books, tapes, records and periodicals. A total of 47,690 books left the library for a 19% increase; 1,223 tapes for a 29% increase; 748 records for a 6% decrease; and 1389 periodicals for a 40% increase.

Arves said she is pleased with these figures and especially the fact that larger numbers of periodicals are going out. In 1984 63 were checked out compared to 1389 in 1985. She stressed that all periodicals can be taken out of the library with the exception of the most recent editions. There is a one-week time limit on periodicals, compared to a four week time frame for all other materials.

Another relatively new concept at the library is the addition of books on tapes for adults as well as children.

West Fargo Pioneer



By JEFF OLSON of The Tribune

Millie Kline's radio is her window on the world.

Special radios spread the word

Readers see that lots of information gets out to people

(This is the ninth in a series of articles about United Way agencies and the people they serve.)

By STAN STELTER
Tribune Staff Writer

Right now, there are about 82 special radios on loan to special people in this area.

Those people, for various reasons, can't read standard print, so they get help from readers via Dakota Radio Information Service.

From 6 a.m. to midnight seven days a week, those people can listen to their radios, catching a variety of broadcasts — news, gardening, aids for handicapped people and the like.

One of those who says she enjoys the service is Millie Kline of Mandan. She and her husband, Darrell, are legally blind.

SHE LIKES the local news as well as the recipe broadcasts and Connection, a program devoted to aids for handicapped people.

Her husband does woodworking and makes rugs at their home at 410 Fifth Ave. N.W., where the couple has a large garden each

year. So the Klimes, who are retired mobile home court owners, enjoy the gardening broadcast.

The radios are lent through Dakota Radio Information Service, a non-profit corporation headed by Sally Oremland, who also is director of services to the blind and physically handicapped at the North Dakota State Library in Bismarck. The radio service on the air since March 1984.

COSTING ABOUT \$100 each, the radios are set to the frequency for



the service, which operates as a sub-carrier of Prairie Public Radio.

Much of the programming comes from the In Touch Network, a radio reading service out of New York City, Oremland said. Those readers draw from a wide variety of sources, such as the New York Times, Wall Street Journal, Newsweek, Village Voice, Playboy, New Yorker, USA Today, Fortune and Gourmet.

There are a lot of selections for

senior citizens, Oremland said.

She said one of the popular items is the five-day-a-week reading from The Bismarck Tribune, which is done live by local volunteers from 4:30 to 5:30 p.m. And, as might be expected, that reading includes the grocery advertisements from the Wednesday paper, she said.

COME ELECTION time, the readers in Bismarck take extra time to review the local pre-election coverage, according to Oremland.

Besides the \$2,000 that comes from the Missouri Slope Areawide United Way, the service gets donations and help from such groups as the Lions clubs and North Dakota Community Foundation.

The United Way money goes toward radios for the service, and Oremland said the service would like to expand its local programming.

But Millie Kline is happy with the service even now: "I think it's really very good. It brings us into contact with things we wouldn't be able to otherwise."

library news

by Helen Arntzen

DAKOTA RADIO INFORMATION SERVICE AVAILABLE

"I am like a kid with a new toy," said M.O. Lee from Lake Metigoshe, when he called to tell me he had gotten the special receiver. Mel has not been able to read for sometime. He has deterioration of the retina in his left eye, and a blood clot in the main area of vision on his right eye. Both are considered untreatable. "I will be listening to this receiver at least 90 percent of my waking hours," he said.

WHAT IS IT?

Dakota Radio Information, Inc., a non-profit organization, is a closed-circuit radio reading and information service for the visually and physically impaired who cannot effectively read print.

The service helps to normalize the lives of its listeners. It enables them to be well-informed, productive members of their families and the general community, and of the world of work.

Experienced volunteers read the Bismarck Tribune, Mandan News, New York Times, Christian Science Monitor, Wall Street Journal and USA Today and other papers and popular magazines over the closed-circuit radio. In addition, Dakota Radio Information Service provides special interest programs, including consumer and grocery shopping information, home management, pre-election information, legislation affecting the handicapped or aging, general rehabilitation information and sports as regular features in the 126 hours of weekly programming.

WHO ARE THE LISTENERS?

Any person with visual or physical impairments who cannot use ordinary printed materials is eligible for the service.

The service does not duplicate what is already available over commercial radio and television, the Library of Congress Talking Book Program, or Recordings for the Blind.

Dakota Radio Information Service now is available to listeners in Ward, Mountrail, Burke, Renville, Bottineau, McHenry, and Pierce counties and the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation.

HOW DOES IT WORK?

Closed-circuit radio programming, such as background music heard in shopping malls, doctors' offices and restaurants, is broadcast on the side channels (sub-carrier channels) of FM radio stations. Dakota Radio Information Service uses sub-carrier channels of KCND-FM and KMPR-FM, Prairie Public Broadcasting, to transmit its programs to listeners. Listeners must have special radio receivers to pick up the closed-circuit programming.

IS THE SERVICE FREE?

Yes, both the service and the special receiver needed to hear it are free of charge to eligible listeners.

Stop at the Bottineau County Public Library, across from Jerry's Jack and Jill, for applications for this free service.

Bottineau Courant



Student Wayne Rance prepares for a "broadcast" in his classroom at Sweetwater School. (Journal Photo by Joy Day)

Sweetwater students use radio broadcasting to improve reading abilities

It's not Radio Broadcasting 101, but students in Terry Brenner's sixth grade class are getting exposed to what it takes to produce a radio program.

Two weeks ago the first broadcast of "Sweetwater Update" was aired on KZZY-Radio in Devils Lake. The brief program is formulated, written and recorded at Sweetwater School.

A refrigerator box was transformed into a sound booth by Brenner, with the help of students Allan Sackenreuter and Jason Semerad. Colorfully decorated, it contains a school desk, tape recorder, and even boasts an electric light. Brenner and his helpers soundproofed it with foam padding.

The radio program is aired every Monday morning between 7:40 and 7:50 on KZZY. The target audience is the parents of children at Sweetwater School. Brenner said if parents listen to the program they should have a pretty good idea of what is coming up at school that week.

News for the broadcast is collected by two reporters who go out and speak to the teachers about what is going on in classrooms. A prerequisite is that they have all of their regular assignments up to date. "Good incentive," said Brenner.

One student each week does the actual reading for the broadcast. The students discuss as a group what the program should include and then Brenner, who has full editorial power, helps the students make the final decision on what and how things will be presented.

The goal, said Brenner, is to make it sound important and newsworthy, and flowing. "At the end of each program we have a part we call "On the Lighter Side." That allows the students to report some of the more humorous things that happen at school.

Brenner, who holds a degree in speech-radio and TV broadcasting in addition to his teaching degree, hopes to expand on the program. He'd like to try team broadcasting and developing a program along the conventional — news, weather and sports format. "I'm hoping to get it on the air twice a week a little later."

One thing the students are learning is that practice makes perfect, and getting the tapes "as close to perfect as possible" is the rule. "They have been willing to stay after school to tape. Twenty cuts isn't unusual."

The aim of all of this is to improve the students writing and reading skills. In addition to the radio broadcast the students take turns reading their reading assignments into the tape recorder. Brenner will be using these tapes in parent-teacher conferences with hopes of illustrating the students' improvement over the school year.

Brenner places high importance on reading skills. "I spend a lot of time reading aloud to them. I want them to be fluent readers. Some are not fluent readers, but their comprehension is high. I want to help them where they are at. I think it is important because this is their last year in elementary school."

Devils Lake Journal

HOUGHTON-MIFFLIN
READING SPECIALIST
VISITS HANKINSON

On December 5, 1985, Cindy Stevenson of East Grand Forks, a reading specialist with the Houghton-Mifflin Reading Company, spoke to the mothers of the children who are enrolled in Story Hour at the Hankinson Public Library. Her topic of was "Reading Readiness."

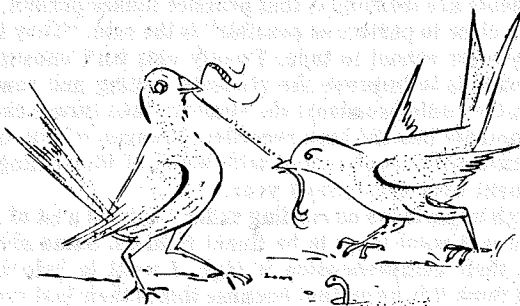
* * * * *

FORMER STATE LIBRARIAN
NOW RSVP VOLUNTEER AT
DEVILS LAKE COMMUNITY
COLLEGE LIBRARY

Freda Hatten, a former State Librarian for North Dakota, is now working as a RSVP volunteer at the Paul Hoghaug Library at Lake Region Community College. She is providing a much needed service to the college.

Some of the projects that Freda is currently working with are helping with the cataloging backlog of materials, and also assisting with the library's weeding program and card filing.

Freda has been the force behind the newly reorganized library at the Ramsey County Human Resources Center in Devils Lake. Thanks to her efforts, and the help of others, the materials are now cataloged and ready for use by the staff.



Mohall Man Elected to National Board

Kevin Kolbo, Mohall, has been elected to a two year term on the publications advisory committee of the National Library Service for the Blins and Physically Handicapped of the Library of Congress.

Kolbo will represent a 17 state western regional conference of librarians who serve the blind and physically handicapped. The announcement was made by Dan boyd, chairman of the conference and director of the Kakotas Regional Library foru the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Pierre, S.D.

Kolbo, 35, holds a B.S. degree in education from the University of North Dakota. He is a former high school teacher and college basketball coach. He was recen-

tly appointed to the North Dakota Governor's Committee on Employment of the Hnadicated and the Governor's Commission on Employment and Training. He serves on the youth committee of the North Dakota Association of the Blind and is a frequent speaker at athletic and award banquets. In 1984, as a Democratic candidate for the legislature from District 3, Kolbo lost his election by seven votes.

As a member of the publications advisory committee, Kolbo will provide input on consumer concerns about publications of the National Library Service.

The Committee meets twice a year at the Library of Congress in Washington.

Adams Standard

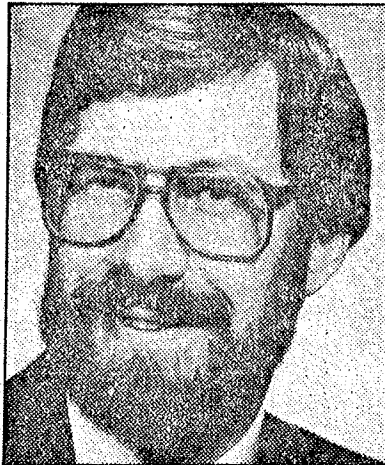


20 years of service

The Casselton Library Board recently honored Bernice Mattson, pictured above, with a plant that commemorates her 20 years of service as librarian Mrs. Mattson, who works 19 hours per week at the library located in the Casselton City Hall, said that over 22,000 books were checked out last year. The library currently has over 15,000 hardcover books catalogued and an additional 1,000 paper backs and magazines.

Casselton Reporter

LIBRARIANS IN THE NEWS



Kaup

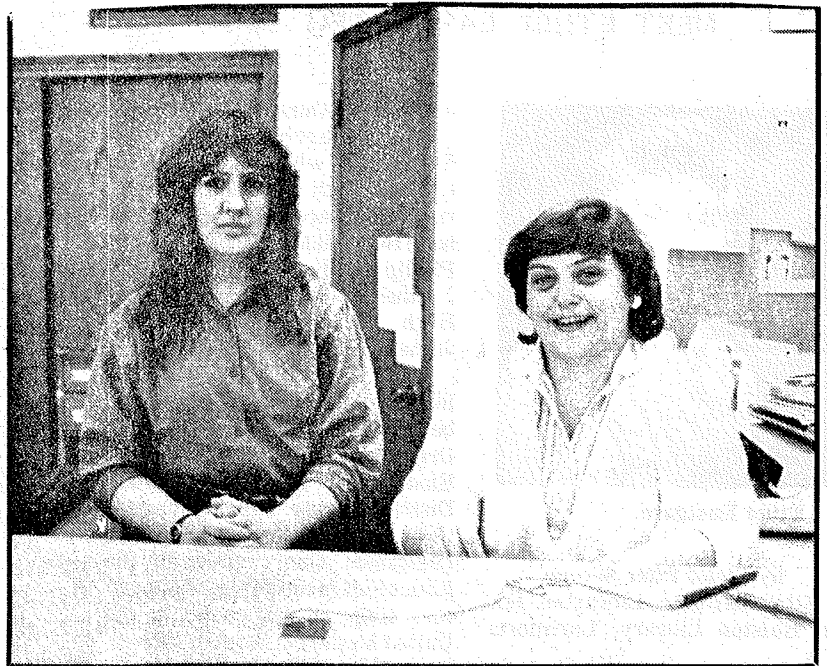
Librarian named to national post

Jermain Kaup, director of the Minot Public Library, has been elected to the governing council of the American Library Association, according to election results issued Monday by the state Library Association. He will be the only council representative from North Dakota.

The council determines all policies of the American Library Association and delegates authority to plan and carry out association activities.

Kaup is immediate past president of the state Library Association. He also serves on the executive board of the Mountain Plains Library Association, a nine-state organization. He serves on the national group's program committee for the Fund-Raising and Financial Development Section and for the Small and Medium Size Library Section. He will chair a day-long preconference institute on fund-raising for libraries at the National Conference in New York in June.

Minot News



Hazen librarian Jan Hendrickson with her new assistant JoLynn Berens, who started work Monday. Besides a new face at the library, there are new hours to increase public service.

Hazen Star



Alvina Skogen

Alvina Skogen is librarian and English teacher at Harvey High School. She's taught here since 1971 and loves it. This past spring she served as chairperson for a committee that established guidelines on what makes up a good and adequate library for the North Dakota school library media centers. The committee compiled a 25 page document to be used by school administrators and librarians in the state.

Besides that, Alvina was recently installed as vice president of General Federated Women's Clubs in District V. Harvey has two clubs that belong to this organization — Sorosis and Thursday Study Club.

Fun-loving and creative? That's Alvina! And she usually gets the job of planning parties and programs at any function she's involved in. Her home and family are a major part of her life, too, and she even finds time to indulge in her hobbies — reading, crafts and music.

Harvey Herald

Director named to post

Tom Jones, director of Bismarck's Veterans Memorial Public Library, has put Bismarck on the map on the world of books.

He was installed as president of the Mountain Plains Library Association at its recent joint conference in Las Vegas, Nev.

Mountain Plains is a nine-state regional association of library professionals from Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Kansas, Nebraska, Wyoming, Utah, Nevada, and Colorado.

Jones has previously served as president of the North Dakota Library Association and as the state chapter's councilor to the American Library Association.

MEET ETHEL EASTGATE ...



Ethel Eastgate.

by Violet Pifer Serene

Ethel Eastgate, Librarian, Edna Ralston Library, Larimore, ND.

Ethel Eastgate was born in Fargo, ND, July 15, 1927. Her father and mother were Charles

and Bertha Ouradnik.

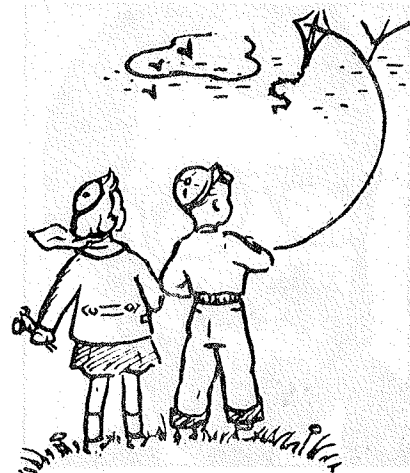
Ethel married William B. Eastgate, who was born in Larimore July 15, 1925. Their marriage took place July 27, 1947. They have four children: Sharyl, Vickie, Phillip and Patt.

Ethel graduated from Larimore High School in 1945, then Jamestown College for two years.

Ethel is a housewife and a librarian. She is a Republican and belongs to the Republican Womens Organization. Ethel belongs to the Eastern Star; is a past Matron and District Deputy. Ethel belongs to the Methodist Church in Larimore; chair person of the Education Membership Committee; sings in the choir; is the United Methodist Women's President and conference chairperson of Family Farm for three years.

Ethel Eastgate makes her home in Larimore and all the business that she has had is from her home, except the Larimore Edna Ralston Library which is located in Oliver's building where she works, is in downtown Larimore.

Larimore Pioneer



New members at GACL

The Governor's Advisory Council on Libraries held their organizational meeting at the North Dakota State Library, Bismarck, on February 19 and 20.

New members on the Council appointed by Governor George Sinner and the interest they represent are:

Ms. Joy Wezelman, Bismarck (special libraries); Mrs. Heler Jacobs, Ft. Totten (disadvantaged); Mrs. Claryce Erickson, Minot, and Mr. Jerry Lamb, Fargo (library users).

Others reappointed to the Council by Governor Sinner are:

Mrs. Betty Bender, Grand Forks (handicapped); Mrs. Jeanette Holm, Mandan (institutional libraries); Mr. K. L. "Jan" Janecek, Fargo (academic libraries); Mrs. Beverly Quamme, Fargo (school libraries); and Mrs. Cynthia Schaff, Williston (public libraries).

Mrs. Schaff was elected chairman of the Council; Mrs. Quamme, vice-chairman.

The Governor's Advisory Council on Libraries is mandated by Federal Law (Federal Register 34 CFR, Part 770.20 a-1) as a requirement for receipt and dispersal of Federal funds by the North Dakota State Library.



"We can sure use these:"

Susan Wanner, left, president of the Bowman Lioness Club, presents 50 of the 100 books the club recently purchased to Bowman High School Librarian Les Snavelly.

The books were bought with proceeds from their book fair held during the last parent-teacher conferences.

Bowman Pioneer

Serving the

1. Consultants' Office

Appleman, Merrie.

Videotex: options for California Public Libraries.

California State Library,, 1985.

Discusses the development of teletex and videotex. Contains an explanation of the technology and its application in libraries. Actual library systems are discussed.

VIDEOTEX
TELETEXT

2. Z 695.615 .D63 1985

Dodd, Sue A and Sandberg-Fox, Ann M

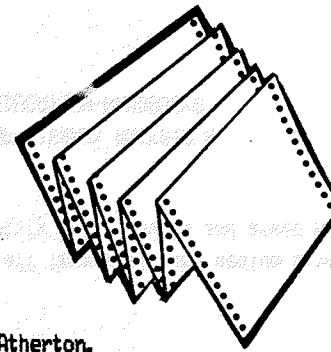
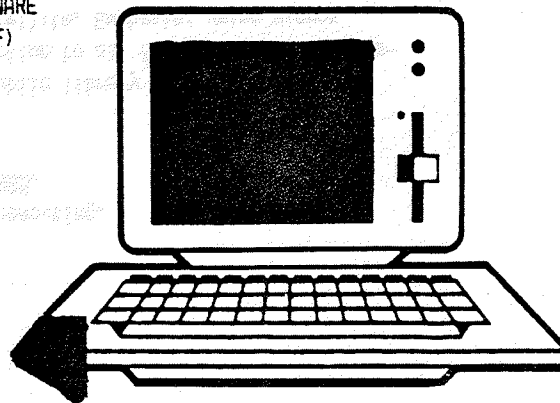
Cataloging microcomputer files.

ALA,, 1985.

8389-0432-7

Subtitle: a manual of interpretation for AACR 2. Format restates the applicable AACR 2 Chap. 9 rule, then follows with an interpretation and an example applied.

CATALOGING OF MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE
MACHINE-READABLE DATA FILES (MRDF)



3. Z 695 .C647 1985

Cochrane, Pauline Atherton.

Redesign of catalogs and indexes for improved online subject access
Dryx Pr.,, 1985.

89774-158-7

Subtitled: Selected papers. Papers written from 1963-1984. Topics include: authority files, subject retrieval, catalog use studies, file and index organization, use of classification for searches.

ONLINE PUBLIC ACCESS CATALOGS
SUBJECT ACCESS ONLINE
ONLINE SEARCHING BY SUBJECT

4. Z 689 .K6 1985

Kohl, David F

Acquisitions, collection development, and collection use.

ABC-Clio Pr.,, 1985

87436-433-7

Subtitle: a handbook for library management. A distillation of the past quarter-century of research on library collections. Includes information for academic, public, and school libraries.

ACQUISITIONS-HANDBOOKS
COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT FOR LIBRARIES
BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Information Generation

5. Consultants' Office

Coleman, Mark
Telecommunications and microcomputing.
California State Library, 1985.

Subtitled: Information for public library management decision making. Contains an introduction to all forms of telecommunications, from phone line to satellite. Emphasis: using micros.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS FOR MICROCOMPUTERS

6. Periodicals

Ertel, Monica, ed.
Apple library users group newsletter.
Apple Computer, n/a.

Published 4 times/yr. for people interested in using Apple computers in library or information centers. Hardware and software announcements and reviews. Templates. Help columns. Articles.

NEWSLETTERS FOR LIBRARIES
APPLE COMPUTERS (HARDWARE)
SOFTWARE-REVIEWS

7. Ref. Z 678.9 .A3 G37

Gates, Hilary
A directory of library and information retrieval software for mic
Gower Publ., 1985.
566-03531-6

List of library micro software from British and American suppliers. Includes name, address, operating system, hardware, price, system note, review citation, and functional area. Index.

SOFTWARE-DIRECTORIES
MICROCOMPUTERS-LIBRARY APPLICATIONS

8. Periodicals

Houlahan, John, ed.
Rural Library Service Newsletter
Northwest Reg. Libr. System, n/a.

Discussion of actual rural library services from various states. Announcements of conferences aimed at or of interest to rural libraries. Reviews of rural interest library materials. News.

NEWSLETTERS FOR LIBRARIES
RURAL LIBRARY SERVICES

9. Consultants' Office

Kovitz, Roselle
Guide to teleconferencing options for California Public Libraries
California State Library, 1985.

Contains discussion of audioconferencing, facsimile, telewriting, slow scan video, videoconferencing, and computer conferencing.

VIDEO CONFERENCES
COMPUTER CONFERENCES
TELECONFERENCES

10. + Z 694 .A3 S455

OPLIC
Self-assessment guide for cataloging.
MN OPLIC, n.d.

Guide for staff from small and medium sized libraries. Designed to help identify skill levels and areas needing improvement.

CATALOGING OF LIBRARY MATERIALS
CONTINUING EDUCATION-HANDBOOKS

11. + Z 681.5 .S455

OPLIC
Self-assessment guide for staff-patron relations.
MN OPLIC, n.d.

Guide for staff in small and medium sized public libraries.
Helps identify skill level and areas needing improvement.

STAFF-PATRON RELATIONS
CONTINUING EDUCATION-HANDBOOKS

12. + Z 689 .S455

OPLIC
Self-assessment guide for collection development.
MN OPLIC, n.d.

Guide for staff from small and medium sized public libraries.
Helps identify skill level and areas needing improvement.

COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT FOR LIBRARIES
CONTINUING EDUCATION-HANDBOOKS

13. + Z 711.2 .S455

OPLIC
Self-assessment guide for reference.
MN OPLIC, n.d.

Guide for staff from small and medium sized libraries. Helps
identify skill levels and areas needing improvement.

REFERENCE WORK IN LIBRARIES
CONTINUING EDUCATION-HANDBOOKS

14. + Z 683 .S455

OPLIC
Self-assessment guide for budgeting.
MN. OPLIC, n.d.

A guide to help the person working in small and medium sized
public library identify skill level as well as the areas needing
improvement.

BUDGETING FOR LIBRARIES
CONTINUING EDUCATION-HANDBOOKS

15. + Z 716.3 .S455

OPLIC
Self-assessment guide for public relations.
MN OPLIC, n.d.

Guide to help the person in small and medium sized public library
identify their own skill level and any areas needing improvement.

PUBLIC RELATIONS FOR LIBRARIES
CONTINUING EDUCATION-HANDBOOKS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

To borrow any of the above titles,
please circle the numbers above which
corresponds to the numbers beside the
titles you wish to borrow.

Your Name: _____

Mail to: _____

Mail to the North Dakota State Library,
Reference Dept., Capitol Grounds, Bis-
marck, ND 58505. VM 03/86



SPRING FROLICS - 1986

Two "Spring Frolic" workshops are planned for 1986 -

- April 29 - Bismarck
Topics: °Developing Online Search Service
°Weeding
°Problem Patrons
- May 1 - Fargo
Topics: °Weeding
°Problem Patrons

PLAN TO ATTEND !!

Put these dates on your calendar!



TRUSTEE SCHOOL

May 13 - Dickinson
May 15 - Jamestown

Topics: "Library Budgeting"
"Library Law"



TRI-STATE AUTOMATION INSTITUTE III

June 9-10 - Bismarck

Topics: "Effects of Automation on
Library Staff and Services"

(and other topics to be
announced ...)



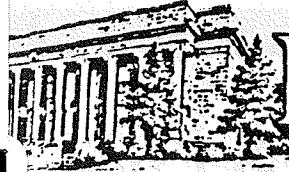
NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY
Liberty Memorial Building
Capitol Grounds
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

Non-Profit Organization
U.S. POSTAGE PAID
Permit No. 156
Bismarck, ND 58505

May 1986
vol 16 no 5

North Dakota State Library
Bismarck, ND 58505

State
Doc.
Z
733
.N67
F55



FLICKERTALE

Library Serving You™

**LOAN
COPY**

LOAN
COPY

FROM THE STATE LIBRARIAN ...



MARGARET STEFANAK

(During this past month I had the opportunity and the pleasure to meet with a number of Library Trustees in Dickinson and Jamestown at the workshops called "Trustee Schools." This month I would like to share with you my thoughts on the importance of trustees)

Trustees are special people. I say this because I have had the opportunity and fortune to work with some very fine people called "Library Trustees" during my library career.

Library Trustees are very special people because you serve without compensation, while pursuing other full-time work. Each year you spend more than two hours a month working with your Library Director to provide quality service to your community. At the legislative session (and in your communities) you take the opportunity to speak to your legislative officials on the need to support library legislation. You speak to citizen groups in your community on the need for quality library service. This dedication is rewarded by the knowledge that the educational, informational, cultural, and recreational needs of the people in the community are better served because of your efforts. You are a Library Board Member by choice and you have acquired a job that will offer you a great deal of satisfaction and you will have many opportunities to be creative, progressive, and responsible to your community needs.

Being a Library Trustee requires broad knowledge of the community and a determination to be responsive to all its segments. Much of your attention as a Board Member working with the Library Director will be directed

toward how to respond to the wide range of community needs and how to accurately determine these needs. An excellent approach is "The Planning Process for Public Libraries" developed by the Public Library Association. The Library Board is responsible for determining the policies that will put the library's long and short range goals and objectives into effect.

As a Board Member, you will soon learn that many of your problems are financial. A library is a business, supplying services through the expenditure of taxpayers' money. This reality imposes upon you the dual responsibility of obtaining adequate funds to supply the best possible service, and of allocating those funds to provide the greatest benefits.

Carrying out this function requires a wide range of library materials, intelligent organization of these materials in order to make them readily available, facilities to enhance their use, and a carefully selected, adequately paid, competent, and enthusiastic staff to bring together the individual library user and the material he or she needs. In each of these areas, you, as a Board Member, will help to determine policies to assure the adequacy of your library's service.

A yardstick to help you measure that adequacy is North Dakota Public Library Standards adopted by the Governor's Advisory Council on Libraries and the North Dakota Library Association.

Library Trustees should take pride in working to meet these challenges. You will want to study library standards and trends and learn how libraries fit into the community service pattern. You will want to work cooperatively with your Library Director and with other members of your Board, neighboring boards, members of the community, and
(continued ...)

your state and national trustee associations seeking to improve all library service.

Trustee work will provide you with many opportunities to be creative, progressive, and responsible to your community needs.

#####

RADIO READING SERVICE
WINS NATIONAL AWARD



Dakota Radio Information Service (DRIS) of Bismarck, North Dakota, has just won one (of a total of 18 national awards) of the National Organization on Disability 1986 Community Awards Program. The Service is headquartered in the Division of Service to Blind and Physically Handicapped at the North Dakota State Library. This marks the first time a radio reading service has won in all six years of Community Awards Program.

Chairman of the Program is Press Secretary for President Reagan, Jim Brady, who nearly lost his life in an assassination attempt on the President a few years ago. Sharing honors with him is Ernest Morial, Chairman of the National Conference of Mayors.

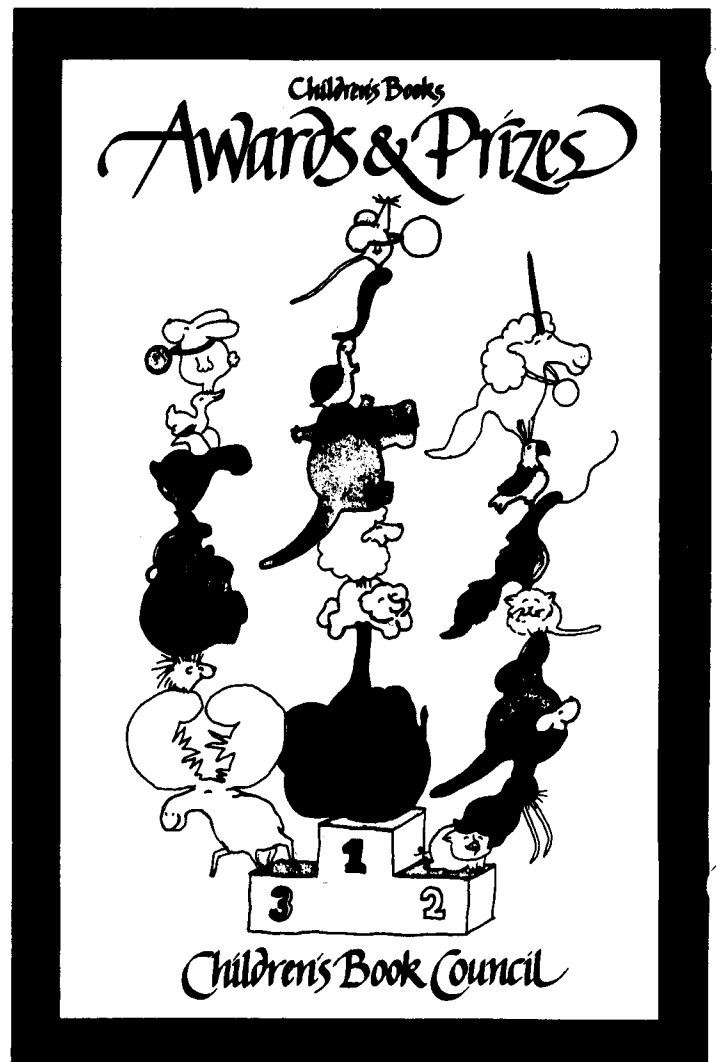
The Dakota Radio Information Service went on the air March, 1984, as a result of joint efforts of the North Dakota Association of the Blind and the Bismarck Mayor's Partnership Committee on the Handicapped. It is now on the air 18 hours a day, seven days a week.

#####

NEW WRINKLE IN VIDEOTAPE LENDING

A Chicago company is offering a slightly different approach to selling video tapes to libraries, using a "split fee basis" for remunerating both the company and the library.

Vidolending, Inc. offers to provide the library with 1,000 video films at no cost to the library. The library lends the tapes for a three day period, charging a \$1.50 fee. Vidolending gets \$1 of this and the library keeps 50¢. Contact: Vidolending at 110 E. Delaware Place, Suite 1101, Chicago, Illinois 60611. PH: 312-266-8863.



Full-color cover by Jose Aruego and Ariane Dewey for the fully revised eighth edition of *Children's Books: Awards & Prizes* (ISBN-0-933633-00-9), compiled and edited by the Children's Book Council. For an illustrated materials brochure that includes price and order information, send a stamped, self-addressed, #10 envelope to CBC, 67 Irving Place, New York, NY 10003.

A recent Gallup survey found that only 28% of the adult U.S. population visits the public library once a month. About 27% say they never go and nearly half (45%) claim to go about every three months or less often. Of those who have visited their library, nearly two-thirds (64%) also have a library card. Most patrons come to borrow hardcover books (80%), while (61%) have used research materials. In the periodicals section, 59% read a magazine and 50% read a newspaper while at the library, and 48% borrowed a paperback.

NDSU librarian to retire June 30

Library Director K. L. "Jan" Janecek will retire June 30 after 19 years of guiding the North Dakota State University library through a period of unprecedented growth and technological change.



JANECEK

The library has grown from a budget of approximately \$200,000 and a staff of 11 in 1967-68 to a budget of nearly \$1.6 million and a full-time staff of 45 in 1985-86.

Under Janecek's leadership, a library building committee was named in 1977 to plan construction of the first major addition to the library built in 1950 for \$500,000. The \$2.5 million addition was completed in 1980, providing about 40,000 square feet of new space and making it possible to incorporate the latest in library technology and planning.

Another goal of his career, said Janecek, has been to "expand resource sharing among libraries."

"There's no way we can imagine what it would be like today without the Tri-College Library Consortium," he said.

Each school, in effect, became a branch of the other with twice daily shuttle runs, a service that was launched in 1970. In subsequent years the Fargo-Moorhead public libraries have been tied into the shuttle route as well as the hospitals and other local units.

Janecek has served for many years as a facilitator of the Tri-College Library Consortium. The consortium signaled the start of the modern era of inter-library cooperation for the three Fargo-Moorhead schools, each of which has a somewhat different mission and as a result brings library resources to the consortium not generally available at the other two schools, according to Janecek.

A combined cataloging of the book collections at NDSU, Moorhead State University and Concordia became operational via video terminals in December 1981.

Through the North Dakota Statewide Network, it is possible for other North Dakota schools to access the Tri-College collection. For an annual fee, the Minnesota Interlibrary Telecommunications Exchange provides interlibrary access for all of North Dakota to the resources in Minnesota and Wisconsin.

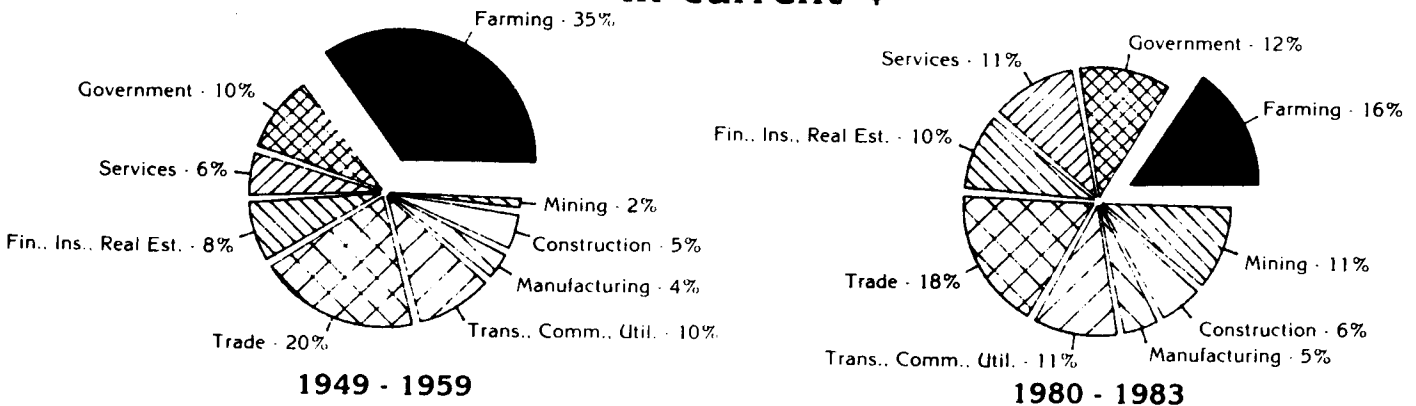
Online catalog transactions at NDSU, for example, reached 210,789 in October 1985, compared with 180,761 in October 1984.

Before attending college, Janecek served in the Air Force from 1942-46. He earned a bachelor's degree in business administration in 1948 from the University of Denver, and a master's in librarianship in 1951 at the University of Denver.

Janecek and his wife, Coila, live at 37 Meadowlark Lane, Fargo. They have two grown children.

Fargo Forum

GROSS STATE PRODUCT in current \$

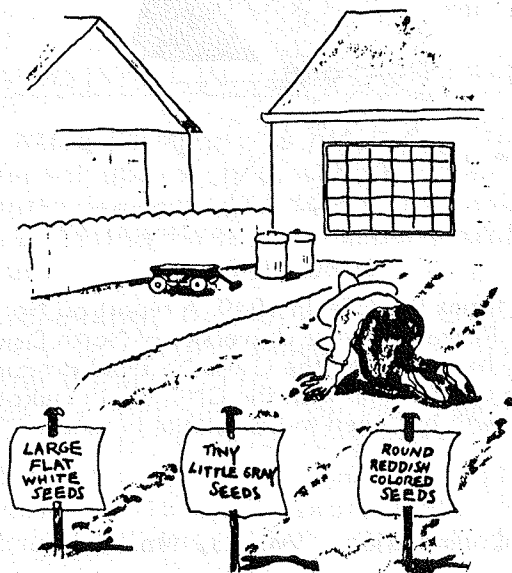


North Dakota's Gross State Product was \$9.5 million in 1983, ten times the GSP in 1949. A report on North Dakota's GSP was prepared by the Bureau of Business and Economic Research at the University of North Dakota. Gross State Product is a measure of economic activity in a state in the same way the Gross National Product measures the general health and development of the United States. In comparison with the GNP, North Dakota has kept pace with the rest of the nation. However, North Dakota's growth has been more volatile in nature - unlike the more steady growth of the nation's economy.

MAINTENANCE PRICES MODERATE

The maintenance cost of local systems is a major expense and must be factored into a library's decision to automate. A \$250,000 system costs approximately \$2,500 a month in hardware and software maintenance, and this figure has been subject to annual increases averaging 10 percent. Over a five year period a typical library has thus paid approximately 60 percent of the initial cost of the system in maintenance charges. Recently, however, there has been some evidence of moderation in maintenance prices. Several major vendors--including CLSI and Geac--have agreed to limit the escalation of maintenance charges to five percent per year instead of the more usual 10 percent. In addition, several vendors have become more flexible in the determination of when maintenance payments should begin. (The old requirement of 30 days after initial system acceptance has in some cases been renegotiated to one year after initial system acceptance.) The library automation industry has been helped, in part, by the fact that warranties on computer equipment are now generally three to twelve months, instead of only 30 days which was formerly the case. The vendors have been motivated to make these changes because many libraries are now considering five year cost rather than the original purchase price when comparing bids.

-LIBRARY SYSTEMS NEWSLETTER
Vol. VI, No. 3 - March, 1986



BOOKS NEED REPAIR ?

Even reputable publishers can sometimes give us grief. Nancy Gilchrist in Luling reports that because of shoddy binding, MacMillan has twice had to replace her copy of A Kipling Companion by Norman Page, one of the MacMillan Literary Companion Series.

If you need instruction in simple book repairs, request these free pamphlets:

Modern Simplified Book Repair, from Brodart, 1-800-332-6706; Highsmith Book Repairs, from Highsmith, 1-800-558-2110.

-Bob Gaines, Collection Development Consultant
CENTRAL TEXAS LIBRARY SYSTEM NEWSLETTER (5/85)

Money magazine looks ahead for the careers that promise a big payoff on payday and mentions the data base manager as the one who will control the flow of information. Calling the position a combination of computer expert, executive and librarian, *Money* reports salaries already range from \$29,000-\$90,000 for this career and that openings over the next 15 years will be from \$30,000 to \$100,000 or more. If you want to be up to the task consider a graduate degree in computer science, business administration, or both, and a library science degree.

1-year old, Maddock Library boasts 3,200 books

by LISA SWANSON FALEIDE

The Maddock Community Library celebrated its first anniversary in the new location with an open house Friday. The library, begun by Maddock's General Federated Women's Club in 1981, has literally been raised out of ashes after a fire destroying the city building in which the library was housed.

The fire occurred Dec. 23, 1983, and by Dec. 27 of the same year, the library board had decided to set up temporary quarters in librarian Hazel Hagen's home. Books started coming in almost immediately. Soon, the library was moved to the hallway at Viking Village Mall where the Glitter and Glass gift shop is located. "Temporary" shelving of cement blocks and boards housed the books until the new city building was finished and the library moved March 19, 1985.

The new library is located in its own space between the city auditor's office and the city council chambers. The wooden shelves were built and finished by local carpenters and are already full with the 3,200 books donated and purchased after the fire. A free-standing shelf unit holds a large selection of children's books and a wire rack supports a nice selection of regional reading material. The library also has a paperback book and magazine giveaway.

Hagen is employed parttime through North Dakota's Green Thumb program. The library board members are all members of Maddock's GFWC Atheneum Society. Board members are president Norma Jean Neumiller, vice president Lisa Faleide, secretary Norma E. Swanson, treasurer Jo Twedt, and member-at-large Alpha Roeszler. Hagen also participates in board meetings.

Harvey Herald

GRATEFUL MED

The National Library of Medicine has developed a superior search helper for users of its Medline and Catline data bases. The name may be a little corny, but Grateful Med is an impressive product. Not only can end users do their own searching using the clear prompts of the system, but more experienced users can use an expert mode to facilitate searching.

To minimize connect time the selection of the data base and formulation of the initial search are done off-line. Search results are downloaded to the storage of the micro to further limit connect time and to facilitate editing. However, because 60% of all records contain abstracts and a floppy disk can therefore accommodate only 70-80 citations, the program will automatically limit the data transfer to the capacity of a floppy disk unless a micro with hard disk is being used.

Searching can be by author, title, and subject. Boolean searching is facilitated by clearly formatted English language screens. Searches can be qualified to retrieve English language only, reviews only, or from specified journals--the last by entering the journal abbreviation. The system asks the searcher if the initial search is to be repeated against backfiles, and if so, for how many years. The software makes it possible to print all of the citations or only selected ones.

While designed to facilitate end user searching, the package will also be very helpful for general librarians who only infrequently access Medline and Catline.

The price of the package is only \$29.95. It must be ordered through NTIS. It operates on PC-DOS or any IBM PC or IBM PC clone. A Hayes 1200 or 2400 Smart Modem is also required.

[Contact: U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161, (703) 487-4600.]

-LIBRARY SYSTEMS NEWSLETTER

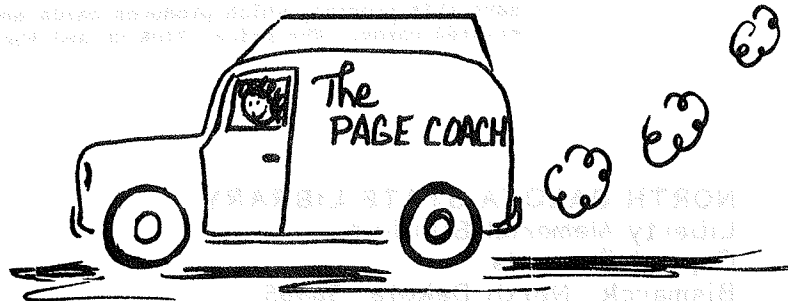
Vol. VI, No. 3 - March, 1986

ALA INTRODUCES TOLL-FREE NUMBER

Beginning May 1, ALA members can phone the headquarters office in Chicago at no charge by dialing an "800" number: 1-800-545-2433; in Illinois: 1-800-545-2444; in Canada: 1-800-545-2455. Hours of service are 8:15 a.m. to 4:45 p.m., Central Time, Monday-Friday. The number has been established in response to an ALA Council resolution to investigate the feasibility of implementing a toll-free number to facilitate member communications. The service will be monitored for one year, at which time it will be evaluated to determine whether it will be continued.

- ALA NEWS BULLETIN

April 7, 1986



Librarian visits country schools

By **CHERYL GYLTEN**
City Librarian

Margaret Stefanak, North Dakota state librarian, accompanied Leah Loschieder and myself on the Page Coach book van last week. We traveled north on Highway 85 to Blacktail Road, west to Connell School, south on east River Road to the river across from Little Missouri School, and into Medora where she visited the library at DeMores school. Unfortunately, the students were having playday (rescheduled due to back weather) on the particular day we choose to travel the route. We plan to invite Stefanak back in the fall so that she may met our library users in the country and cross the river.

Dickinson Press

CATALOGING HELPS

Looking for a catalog card distribution service? Book processing kits? Software programs for cataloging?

The following is a list of suppliers of these types of services in addition to Baker & Taylor, Demco, Gaylord, and Highsmith. A more complete listing can be found in the April 1st issue of Library Journal, which contains the "Annual Buyer's Guide."

Catalog Card Corp.
1300 E. 115th St.
PO Box 1276
Burnsville, Mn 55337
(1-800-328-2923)

COMPU-TATIONS, Inc.
PO Box 502
Troy, Mi. 48099
(313-689-5059)

Follett Library Book Co.
and/or
Follett Software Co.
4506 NW Highway
Crystal Lake, Il. 60014
(1-800-435-6170)

Methro Litho Co.
4201 W. 166th
Oak Forest, Il. 60452
(312-535-2121)

Shelfmark Original Cataloging
277 Valley View Rd.
Ukiah, Ca. 95482
(707-468-8163)

Winnibago Software Co.
115 W. Main
PO Box 430
Caledonia, Mn 55921
(507-724-5411)

Marie Snavely, librarian, Rhame Public School described a system she uses at a recent meeting of the Southwest Regional Library Media Association in Dickinson. The system Marie uses is called "Quick Card" which is available through East Coast Software, 49 Derrytown Mall, Hershey, Pa. 17033 (1-800-233-3237). Marie says this program, which produces cards and labels, is cheaper than ordering printed cards. The price--\$108.00 and the system is not copyrighted.

NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY
Liberty Memorial Building
Capitol Grounds
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

Non-Profit Organization
U.S. POSTAGE PAID
Permit No. 156
Bismarck, ND 58505

Librarian visits
country schools

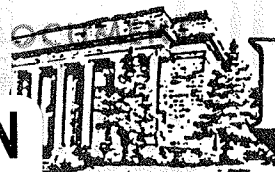
By GENEVA YOUNG
The first of a series of articles...
librarian visits country schools...
the first of a series of articles...

Selected ones...
This designed to...
searching, the package...
helpful for general...
librarians who only...
The price of the package...
\$29.00. It may be...
ordered through...
to operators on...
IBM PC clone. A...
Baker is also...
[Continued] U.S. Department of...
National Technical Information Service...
2250 York Royal Road, Springfield, VA...
(703) 487-6000

LIBRARY SYSTEMS NEWSLETTER
Vol. VI, No. 2
March, 1988

LOAN COPY

Library Serving You™



FLICKERTALE



North Dakota State Library

Bismarck, N. D. 58505

FROM THE STATE LIBRARIAN ...



MARGARET STEFANAK

To All OCLC Libraries in North Dakota:

Congratulations to all of you and to all of your institutions which supported you as you journeyed to Bismarck to discuss the many options of the challenging 1985-1986 MINITEX contract and the

establishment of guidelines for the 1987-1989 contract.

It has not been easy to come to terms with the average costs, the service cuts, the issues of fairness and the obligations that we all feel professionally for the delivery of quality information to our patrons. Libraries throughout the State began to examine the use of MINITEX and in-state borrowing patterns as we work on revising the interlibrary loan codes.

Working together, we can build on the history of cooperation. By working together, we have already become stronger. We have begun to examine our library's usage of MINITEX, perhaps the library's selection policy, and how the interlibrary loan area is staffed. Maybe all roads will lead to a call for an increased mill levy on the local level, as well as an effort to increase State support. We will come to this position from strength since we have examined our own operations and have made some internal changes and have fully informed our library boards and governing authorities of the importance of maintaining our interlibrary loan service to our clients and its significance to statewide resource sharing and regional networking.

In all our discussions and in our coming to terms with the contract, I wish to thank you

all for your help. It has not always been easy nor pleasant, but I hope we have all found a new respect for one another and for the institutions we represent.

So let us all "chalk one up" for the library community in North Dakota! Yours in the continuing struggle for quality library service M.M.S.

Edgeley library burns its mortgage

EDGELEY — It was cause for celebration Sunday at the Edgeley Public Library Sunday as the mortgage for the building was burned, symbolizing payment in full of the library's \$110,000 debt.

The building was purchased June 27, 1983, according to Rev. Glenn Lord, president of the library board. Ruth Evert is the librarian.

Jamestown Sun



Voters approve library mill levy



The children who use the library probably don't realize the significance of the library mill levy vote on Tuesday, but the employees, board and regular adult patrons do. Devils Lake voters overwhelmingly approved the mill levy. (Journal Photo by Joy Day)

By CATHERINE ZAISER
Journal Family Editor

For the first time since 1908 the Devils Lake Carnegie Library will have more than four mills to finance its budget.

The majority of city voters — 1,210 — approved the two mill increase. Only 397 people voted against the city library measure.

Mill levy committee member Doris Greenleaf said, "This is something the library has needed for many years ... I am very gratified to see the people showed that the library is important to them...The library is kind of like mother and apple pie — people really rallied around when there was danger of losing it."

Greenleaf credited increased public awareness for the affirmative balloting and said publicity generated by the mill levy committee and the media helped to get the measure passed.

The additional mills will generate approximately \$13,400 in funds for the library and will also boost state aid for the library which is based on local tax base efforts, Greenleaf said.

It should be some time before the library mill levy will need to be increased again. Greenleaf said, "It shouldn't be necessary to raise it again in the near future. It depends on inflation. I can't see it though. They have adequate funding now."

Greenleaf, a former eight-year member of the library board and member of the Governors Advisory Council on Libraries, said she felt fairly certain the measure would pass because "there was such a groundswell of support for it."

Devils Lake Journal

If McLean OKs, too

Mill levy approved

By Lauren Donovan

The Mercer County Commission Tuesday approved a request from the Mercer-McLean Regional Library to raise the county mill levy for the library by one-half mill.

Candace Nysveen told the commission that the mill can't be levied unless the the McLean County Commission takes a similar action. Since it is a joint system, both counties must contribute equal levies by law. At the present time, each county levies two mills for the library.

Nysveen said the additional half mill, which will total about \$15,000 in revenue, will be necessary next year because of cutbacks in state aid and

also because a generous agreement with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers will end this summer. The Corps has been essentially providing rent-free space for the regional headquarters at Riverdale, but when the residents take over ownership of the city this summer, that arrangement is expected to come to an end.

Nysveen said that another factor that will affect the regional system's revenue next year is a cutback in land valuation for purposes of property taxes. She said the library was looking at losing about half of its book budget.

Hazen Star

Library Stays

Kidder County Library, Steele:

The levy to keep the county library passed in all thirteen precincts as the final tally was 826 "yes" and 285 "no."

Steele Ozone Press

Books for Blind also free for others in N.D.

On June 27 we celebrate the 106th anniversary of the birth of Helen Adams Keller, the deaf and blind woman who was a major contributor to the establishment of the Books for the Blind program of the Library of Congress in 1931.

Keller's testimony before Congress as a representative of the American Foundation for the Blind was so remarkable the Pratt-Smith Act establishing the program was quickly passed.

Since its establishment 55 years ago, the Books for the Blind program has developed from a few books transcribed into Braille to the wide-ranging program of books in Braille, on tape and recorded disc. More than 43,000 book titles and 36 magazines are available to the 534,000 visually or physically handicapped patrons of the program.

Books recorded on cassette tape or flexible disc, or in Braille, are loaned through the mail, free, via the regional library system of the National Library Service of the Library of Congress. The special equipment necessary to play the books is also available on permanent loan, free.

In 1966 Congress expanded the program to include persons with handicaps other than blindness which makes it impossible for them to read books and magazines.

North Dakota does not have a regional library but service is provided through a contract with the Dakotas Regional Library for the Handicapped in Pierre, S.D. Eligibility for the service is based on inability to read standard print because of a visual or physical disability or a learning disability with an organic basis.

In July 1980 there were 771 North Dakota patrons on the service. By June 1, 1986, that number had more than doubled to 1,875 patrons. The National Library Service estimates that for every person who uses the program, there are eight people who are eligible but are not patrons for whatever reason — usually because they are not aware of it.

Our goal in North Dakota is to provide every print handicapped resident of the state access to information that non-disabled persons find at their local, tax-supported public libraries.

Application forms for the Talking Book program are available at local public libraries, from the Department of Visual Services in Grand Forks and from the State Library in Bismarck.

Sally Oremland, Director
 Services to Blind, Physically Handicapped
 Bismarck, N.D.



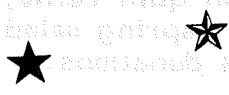
Encyclopedia donation

The Carrington Mini-Endowment Fund donated \$974 to the City Library for the purchase of a 32-book set of Encyclopedia Britannica.

Kelley Boyum, chairman of the endowment fund, presented the encyclopedias to librarian Blanche Stangeland.

Funds from the Carrington Mini-Endowment Fund are administered by the North Dakota Community Foundation.

Carrington Independent



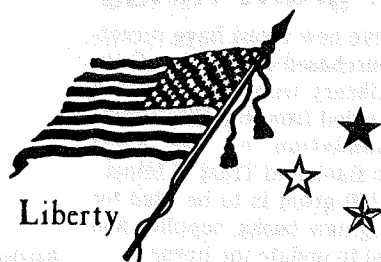
New Pembina Library Now in Use

The new library in the former fire hall room at the City Hall is now functioning and is definitely a big improvement. The room is large enough to display the books properly and makes it easier to find what you are looking for. It also makes the work for the

librarian easier and more convenient. The library ommittee is to be commended and congratulated on doing such a good job on the difficult task of moving, arranging and filing all the books.

Pembina New Era

Fargo Forum



HELP FROM OUR FRIENDS ...

Preliminary results of a survey of Friends of Libraries groups by Friends of Libraries USA (FOLUSA) indicate that nearly 600,000 citizens raised \$27.7 million in support of their libraries, an average of \$46 per member, in 1985. Findings were based on reporting by 2,329 groups.

"It is overwhelming when numbers usually seen as a local force are translated into a strong national advocacy group," said FOLUSA President Frederick Ruffner, Jr.

Among the widely varied activities and accomplishments of Friends groups in 1985 was the opening of the Clark Fork (Idaho) Branch Library of the East Bonner County Free Library District, built by the Friends of Clark Fork library at a total cost of \$7,560.

The Friends of White Pigeon Township (Michigan) Library reported purchase of new furniture for the children's room, toys for check out, SAT tape for rental, VCR for public use and sponsorship of community cooking classes. "Our small group of ladies," the Friends reported, "earn most of the money for their projects through their annual Thanksgiving Pie Sale."

The ever-popular book sale was carried out by the Friends of the Tucson (Ariz.) Public Library on a grand scale. "Last year our annual book sale offered about 80,000 books, required 400 volunteers, lasted 6 days, and grossed about \$35,000."

Funds were raised by the Friends of Fairview Heights (Illinois) Public Library through an annual quilt raffle, book fairs, membership dues, spring salad luncheon, and miscellaneous donations.

The Monterey (California) Public Library League hosted a National Library Week Open House with library tours, a Christmas Open House, and served refreshments at many library programs. They bought a video camera, several videocassettes, and talking books. They sponsor outreach programs, providing volunteers to deliver books to the homebound, and commissioned a mural for the children's room.

In the academic library world, Stanford University Library Associates held their

(continued)

HELP ... (continued)

Third Antiquarian Book Fair and raised almost \$4,000, while Rice University's Fondren Library Friends held their fourth Casino Party, Dance, and Auction to benefit the library.

Friends of Libraries USA is the national organization of Friends of Library groups in the United States, with the goals of encouraging and assisting Friends groups and promoting the development of excellent library service. For membership information, contact: FOLUSA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

+++++



Spreading the money...

The Rugby Faculty Wives distributed money last week from the Centennial fashion show and pie social held last month to area libraries. Here Lois Minette, representing the faculty wives, presents a check of \$75 each to Pat Gustafson, left, Ely Elementary librarian; Alyce Rasmusson, Heart of America librarian; and Jim Oshanyk, Rugby High School librarian. The Rugby Faculty Wives also gave \$50 to the Veterans Memorial project and \$50 to the Rugby Ambulance Association.

Rugby Tribune

Books purchased with grant funds

Forty-five new books have recently been purchased by the Max Community Library with money from a grant received from the Otto Bremmer Foundation of the First American Bank and Trust of Minot.

The \$5,500 grant is to be used for purchasing new books, supplies and equipment to update the library.

Garrison Independent

NATIONAL LIBRARY SERVICE REFERENCE CIRCULARS AVAILABLE

The following Reference Circulars are available to librarians in the State. If you would like one of them, please call Sally Oremland at the State Library (224-2497).

From School to Working Life: Resources and Services - Disabled students who are preparing for the transition from high school to working life will find current, practical information in this reference circular to facilitate the transition to higher education or directly to a work situation.

Sources of Braille Reading Materials - This reference circular lists sources of Braille books available for loan, purchase, rental or free (give-away) distribution.

Sources of Audiovisual Materials About Handicapped Conditions - This reference circular lists sources of audiovisual materials, including films, videocassettes and slides on handicapping conditions.

Building a Library Collection on Blindness and Physical Handicaps: Basic Materials and Resources - The materials included in this reference circular are recommended to libraries and organizations as basic resources for providing a current information service on visual and physical handicaps. The selections, based on the holdings of the Reference Section, National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, were made on the basis of currency and authoritativeness. All major aspects of visual and physical handicapping conditions are represented.



In an appreciation gesture, several children at the Library had a picture taken showing their thanks.

Max Library gets grant

BY DONA LOU JUNGLING

The city of Max has been awarded an Otto Bremer Foundation grant to support the development of the city library located at the Max Civic Center. The money will be used to purchase equipment and books.

The Bremer Financial Corporation, in which the foundation's assets remain invested, is a registered bank holding company that retains majority ownership in 29 banks and

bank related businesses. These interests provide the funds that the foundation disburses for grants. Earnings generated by the banks at the local level, in return, foster community development at this level through the grant making activities of the foundation.

First American Bank and Trust of Minot's Max station manager, Edwin Schmidt, presented the \$5,500 check to Claryce Lindquist, secretary-treasurer of the Max Community Library.

Garrison Independent

Minnesota expands library access

Associated Press

ST. PAUL — Residents of Minnesota soon will have the option of using their library card at just about any library in the state.

Beginning July 1, Minnesota will have a statewide library program offering access to more than 300 libraries and 30 bookmobiles in 75 of the state's 87 counties. Its official name is the Minnesota State Reciprocal Borrowing Compact. It is a two-year experiment.

"We expect the new program will be used by people who live in one area

and work in another, and by vacationers," said William Asp, state director of Library Development and Services.

He said five or six other states have similar programs.

"This program isn't costing the taxpayers anything. We're doing it all with agreements," he said.

Asp said 12 Minnesota counties that do not have countywide library service are not included in the program. The remaining libraries in the state are organized, by county, into 12 regions.

Windows Replaced At Library

The Lakota City Library Board applied for a LSCA grant of \$3,500.00 through the North Dakota State Library to replace windows in the library building.

The Library Services and Construction Act is intended to assist North Dakota to establish, extend, and improve library services. LSCA regulations require a local match of 50

percent which will come from the City of Lakota.

The A.M. Tofthagen Library and Museum, built in 1927 with a \$5,000.00 gift from A.M. Tofthagen, is listed on the National Historical Register, therefore the windows will be replaced as close to the original as possible.

Lakota American

Books in place, activities planned at Garrison Library's new home

The Garrison Library is in its new home, the books are on the shelves, summer activities are being planned and a special collection of historically significant newspaper front pages from the state will be on loan to the library from the North Dakota Heritage Center.

The library staff demonstrated its appreciation for the help given in moving the library on Friday, June 6, with a social hour. Librarian Marlyn Zimmerman said of the

volunteers, "If it wouldn't have been for them, we'd still be over there (in the old building)."

During the show of appreciation, plans for the library's future were discussed.

A library support group called "Friends of the Library" has been established. Chairman Delores Staehr described the group as "loose-knit" whose purpose is to "aid the librarian in the function of the library." She said the group will tend

to the "extra things a librarian shouldn't have to take care of."

The Friends of the Library will also assist in cleaning the library and serving as hostesses for various functions, such as the open house, a date for which has not yet been set.

Prior to the open house, a library-naming contest will be held. A suggestion box will also be available to all library visitors and patrons.

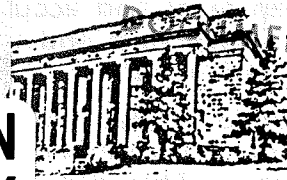
Garrison Independent

Non-Profit Organization
U.S. POSTAGE PAID
Permit No. 156
Bismarck, ND 58505

NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY
Liberty Memorial Building
Capitol Grounds
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

Address Correction Requested

NORTH DAKOTA
STATE DEPOSITORY



FLICKERTALE

**LOAN
COPY**

"Library Serving You"

North Dakota State Library

Bismarck, N. D. 58505

FROM THE STATE LIBRARIAN ...



MARGARET STEFANAK

The 105th Annual Conference of the American Library Association in New York City was a rousing success! Over 11,000 of our colleagues braved the crowds, the heat, the tired feet, the shuttle-bus rush and a certain amount of helplessness on the part of

all conference go-ers. But beyond that certain confusion that is a part of any large meeting with multi-locations, there was a sense of coming-to-terms with the increased pace of technological change and uncertainty.

An example of this new force in technology, that the library community in North Dakota should examine, is the explosion of optical information systems.

The Compact CD ROM disk is an ideal medium for the mass storage and distribution of data and programs. An example of this mass data-crunching is the ability of a single-sided compact disk to store up to 600 megabytes of data which represents over 200,000 pages of text.

What does all of this mean for us? It means that the realm of possibilities has just taken another leap forward. It does not mean that on-line computer systems are obsolete or that we made a mistake in getting a microcomputer and automating certain aspects of our library's function. It does mean, that with an additional piece of peripheral equipment, some very familiar encyclopedias and other reference resources are now available on one single disk and there is a possibility of a library's card catalog or a regional catalog being checked out by our patrons like other "traditional" materials. At this time, once

LOAN
COPY

the disk is pressed, it cannot be changed. Updating is done by the customer receiving new disks throughout the year or once a year. Plans for the near future do include some ability to change the information stored on the disk.

These developments in optical information systems offer libraries the opportunity to look at alternatives and combinations of automating our libraries. As technology develops more quickly, it is becoming more apparent that there is no right or wrong way to automate. If there is no single system that can do all, then what is the obligation of the administrator and the library board in the whole technological upgrading in libraries? It is to understand the mission, the goal, and the function of our institutions and to clearly understand "what it is that we want technology to do for us."

"Saluting the Past - Charting the Future" was the theme of the 105th American Library Association Annual Conference, but choice and opportunity was seen everywhere.

M.M.S.



Edna Plecker, librarian, is shown behind her desk at the Mohall Public Library located in the Coast-to-Coast building on Mohall's main street. Edna has worked in the library since 1974.

VIDEO CONSORTIUM

At the Fall meeting of the Academic Section of NDLA, a discussion occurred concerning the difficulties libraries were having in obtaining legal copies of broadcast programs. The Academic Section set up a committee to organize a consortium which would be able to purchase group licenses to broadcast programs thereby reducing the cost. After looking at several other consortia, the committee decided to keep the organization as simple as possible. The proposed constitution is our attempt to be effective without being complicated.

Although the original intention of the committee was to start the consortium within the Academic Section and then to open it to all NDLA members, there has been so much interest in it from both the school and the public libraries that we have decided to open it to them from the beginning. We hope that having many libraries in the consortium will reduce every library's costs, enabling each to acquire affordable video programming.

Proposed Constitution for the North Dakota Libraries Video Consortium

1. Membership is open to all libraries in the State of North Dakota.
2. Annual dues are \$25, payable in January. The Consortium's fiscal year will run from January 1 to December 31.
3. Meetings of the membership will coincide with the Fall meeting of the North Dakota Library Association.
4. A chairperson will be elected annually at the Fall meeting of the North Dakota Library Association.
5. The chairperson will (1) negotiate contracts with vendors; (2) preside at meetings; (3) canvas the membership for video programs they wish to have licensed; (4) represent the Consortium to the North Dakota Library Association; (5) appoint committees as necessary; (6) notify interested members of the cost of each license; and (7) collect dues and license fees.

continued ...

6. The North Dakota Library Association treasurer will keep legal and accurate accounts for the Consortium and upon receipt of authorized invoices.
7. The cost for a group license will be shared by those members initially desiring the license. This per-member cost will be charged to libraries which subsequently want the license. Once a Consortium price for a license has been established, that price will be charged to any library wanting that license. Excess funds resulting from these transactions will be added to the Consortium's treasury.
8. If a program is not broadcast regionally and the original tapes must be rented for copying, the rental cost will be shared equally among the libraries desiring the license. With the consent of the membership, fee over-runs may be used to offset rental cost.

Some of the programs which will be broadcast on PBC this Fall, and which we are currently considering for licensing, are: Mechanical Universe II, Economics USA, The Africans, Comrades, For All Practical Purposes, In Search of the Trojan War, and The Story of English. If your library is interested in a license to tape any of these programs, or if you have any questions about the Consortium, please contact either Roann Masterson at Mary College or Phyllis Braaton at Raugust Library, Jamestown College.

The Consortium cannot operate legally until it has been approved at the Fall meeting of NDLA; therefore, we cannot have the licenses in place until some time in October. However, if your library intends to buy a license to tape, you may start taping the programs when they are first broadcast in late August. The 45 day period which is provided by the copyright law for review of videotapes starts AFTER the broadcast of the last program in a series. By the time most of the series are finished, the Consortium should be up and running, and handling the legal aspects of taping off the air.

- Phyllis Bratton, Director
Raugust Library, Jamestown College

HUMANITIES COUNCIL GRANTAWARDED TO DRIS

Dakota Radio Information Service, a radio reading service headquartered at the North Dakota State Library, has been awarded a grant to tape the North Dakota Mini-Biography Series for presentation to the 200+ listeners of the service who live in central North Dakota.

The Mini-Biography Series, which was produced by the North Dakota State Historical Society, is a group of nine short biographies of people who have made contributions to North Dakota in a wide variety of fields. Subjects are: Johanna Knudsen Miller, Lynn J. Frazier, Harold and Eva Case, Dahpna Nygaard, Neil C. Macdonald, George B. Winship, Christina Hillius, Joseph Harris Heckman and T. H. H. Thoresen.

Roger Lockbeam, a well-known Bismarck radio personality, will read the biographies. Taping will start in July with presentation on DRIS starting in October. The project will take about a year to complete.

Taped copies of the series will be distributed to blind and physically handicapped persons in North Dakota who request them.

- Sally Oremland

SUSAN PAHLMAYER JOINSSTATE LIBRARY STAFF

Susan Pahlmeyer began her new position as Head of Reference at the State Library on July 1.

Susan has a BA in Computer Science (Augustana College, Sioux Falls, SD) and an MA in Librarianship and Information Management (University of Denver). She has worked as a Computer Science Assistant and Library Aide at Augustana, as a library intern at IBM (Boulder, Colorado) and as assistant manager of the B Dalton Bookstore in Sioux Falls, South Dakota.

Her hobbies and interests include reading, bike riding, and cross-stitch. Susan's parents, Harold and Joanne Pahlmeyer, farm at Regent.

THE TRUSTEE AS A POLITICIAN

The art of effective politics is more critical than ever before. For the public library, the library board members must perform this role in the local political arena. Board members are best situated to do so, and they can do it more effectively than anyone else. What does this require?

Know your library: What it does for people and the general contours of the program.

Keep your chief role as library board member firmly in mind. Think large, not small. Set and review policy, not audit.

Know the library budget and finances and understand them. Also know the city budget and finances as well as the library budget.

Know the city council members, informally as well as formally. Don't pester them, and don't call in the middle of the night.

Be knowledgeable about the library in your formal and informal dealings with the council. Keep emphasizing the simple most effective message that the library is an important community resource.

When library matters come before the council, be there. There is nothing more impressive to a council than seeing the entire library board - volunteers and citizens - taking time to attend council meetings when library matters are at issue.

When formulating budget requests, accentuate the positive. Your library is doing an effective job in serving the community. Every other agency will appeal by dwelling on its problems.

Be aggressive but not oppressive. Let the council members know you respect them for the difficult and thankless job that lies before them. Be able to laugh at yourself. If you don't take yourself too seriously, others will take you more seriously.

-reprinted from: Iowa Library Quarterly

Winter, 1984

OCLC TAPES AVAILABLE

Cassette tapes of the May 23, 1986 OCLC Users Group meeting held at Earle Brown Center, St. Paul Campus, are available for loan from the State Library. The set consists of three ninety-minute tapes and may be borrowed for a two-week period. Contact Susan Pahlmeyer if you'd like to have them sent to you. (701-224-3296)



Health Line



..... sponsored by The North Dakota Council of Health Science Librarians

RADIATION!

Poisoned milk, cows with two heads, cancer epidemics. The disaster at Chernobyl has given birth to a thousand anxieties over radiation.

A number of misconceptions exist about radiation. The largest is that it is only man-made, coming from such devices as nuclear bombs and X-ray machines.

Radiation also comes from natural sources as well, such as soil, food - and people.

The dangers of radiation are measured in the amount of rem or mrem (roentgen equivalent man unit) to which a body is exposed over a certain period of time. Death from a nuclear explosion, for example, can be the result of a large quantity of mrem being absorbed by the body in a short time.

Survivors of a nuclear bomb blast could expect nausea and vomiting, followed within a few weeks by diarrhea, loss of hair, emaciation and bleeding. Half of those receiving 500 mrem will die in thirty days; a higher dose, like 1,000 mrem, will affect the gastrointestinal system causing death in a few days. Over 10,000 mrem will cause death in a few hours via the nervous system.

Since the threat of death by nuclear holocaust is low (we hope), our more immediate concern might be low-level exposure to radiation. Just in North Dakota, we receive about 53-60 mrem per year, which is acceptable. In fact, 19 mrem alone occurs from the Potassium-40 in our own tissues! Worldwide, exposure to natural radiation varies according to soil, elevation, and other considerations.

What is the radiation danger level? It depends on a great many factors. We can expect, however, 100+ extra deaths per 1,000,000 population where 1 mrem is delivered in a short time. How bad

is that? It is the same as living 20 miles from a nuclear power plant for 150 years. That risk, however, is equivalent to living two months with a smoker, or two months in Denver (or eating forty tablespoons of peanut butter -- liver cancer)! Increase the mrem and you increase the risk. That is why Three Mile Island workers are monitored closely.

One chest X-ray also carries the same risk, but the increased risk is actually less than that from not using it to diagnose the disease. Also, medical radiation during pregnancy produces a smaller risk of child deformity than that occurring congenitally.

There is, however, one sobering thought: about five mrem is already in our soil from nuclear testing. The radioactive isotopes, if accumulated in sufficient quantities, could poison the food chain and harm living things. These isotopes are not dangerously high now but they can build up. And their lives are longer than any of ours.

-David W. Boilard
Director of Medical Libraries
University of North Dakota



YOU ARE NOT ALONE

"You are not alone" is the title of an outstanding packet of intellectual freedom materials now available from the Intellectual Freedom Committee of the Young Adult Services Division (YASD) of the American Library Association.

The packet contains a wealth of background information and solid suggestions for countering censorship.

Packets can be ordered from the YASD Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. Prepaid orders are \$10.50; orders under \$15.00 should be prepaid. A shipping and handling charge will be added to all invoiced orders. For more information contact Evelyn Shaevel, YASD Executive Director, ALA, 312-944-6780.

from **ALANET**...

POSTERS BY THE DOZEN, BOOKMARKS BY THE POUND.

"Library Sweet Library"
 "Ignorance is not bliss"
 "Knowledge is real power"

Remember those great ALA poster hits! Now, for a limited time only, you can order these and other classic library posters specially priced at \$15 for a baker's dozen (13) and bookmarks for only \$4 a pound (400 in a pound).

We choose the posters and bookmarks...you get the savings! At these prices, there are other discounts. You pay shipping and handling charges for orders of \$25 or more (library rate/UPS - your choice). Order now for great summer reading giveaways. And pass the word...quick! Supplies are limited. Call or write the ALA Public Information Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (sorry, no phone or electronic orders under \$25).

NCLIS/CS UPDATE ON LIBRARY STATISTICS

NCLIS and the USDE Center for Statistics (formerly NCES) have sponsored an update every six months to inform the library community in and out of Washington, D.C. about what the Center for Statistics (CS) is doing. The latest meeting was May 21, 1986.

COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARY STATISTICS

a. 1985 HEGIS (Higher Education General Information Survey). Questionnaires went out in September 1985. Returns have been received from over 80% of the institutions surveyed; additional followup is in progress. A summary report will be ready for publication by the end of August; a tape of institutional data will also be ready at that time.

b. 1988 IPEDS. Workshops have been held around the country to introduce academic administrators to IPEDS the Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System which will replace HEGIS. Content of surveys will not be changed significantly but the universe surveyed will contain approximately 15,000 institutions of postsecondary education rather than the approximately 3,500 institutions of higher education formerly surveyed by HEGIS. Libraries will be surveyed every 3 or 4 years. The form for 1988 is very similar to the form used in the 1985 HEGIS.

SCHOOL LIBRARY MEDIA CENTER STATISTICS

a. 1985 survey of public and private school library media centers. The public school survey is nearly completed; 91% of sampled schools have responded. The private school survey was mailed several months later and has a 70% response rate at this time. By June 1986 the contractor should send at least 10 "early release tables" on the public school survey to CS. An "analytical report," (similar to the 1978 survey report), which will include the private schools, is due from the contractor in October 1986.

ALANET (continued)

PUBLIC LIBRARY STATISTICS

a. Results of a Fast Response Survey on "Patron Use of Computers in Public Libraries," have been reported in an OERI Bulletin dated March 1986.

b. The pilot project on a Cooperative System for Public Library Data Collection is going well with 19 states involved. A narrative report of the pilot project is due September 1986. The aggregate report of FY 86 data from the 19 states will not be ready until late 1987 due to the variety in fiscal years and state reporting policies. An open meeting on the pilot project is planned for Saturday, June 28 from 11:30 to 12:30 in the Javits Convention Center.

OTHER STATISTICS RELATED TO LIBRARIES

a. "Educational Utilization of Household Technology". This study conducted by NCES in connection with the Corporation for Public Broadcasting contains a limited amount of data on use of libraries by children. A data tape is available now. Publication plans are unclear.

b. "Adult Literacy Programs Services Persons Served, and Volunteers". An OERI Bulletin reporting results of a Fast Response Survey on this topic was published in April 1986. Libraries are not mentioned specifically but they were included in the survey universe.

OCLC AND ALA JOIN IN RESEARCH PARTNERSHIP

The Online Computer Library Center (OCLC) has announced an initial \$10,000 grant to the American Library Association (ALA) to launch a regular series of statistical reports on the state of the nation's academic, public and school libraries.

OCLC President Rowland Brown said the project responds to a need for timely, credible and consistent data collection and reporting on libraries in the U.S., and ALA Executive Director Thomas Galvin called the project "a valuable opportunity to develop an in-depth profile of America's libraries that should be of great interest and importance both to the profession and the public."

In its first year, the project will convene a panel of ALA member experts representing all types of libraries to propose a set of key indicators that will become the basis for regular reports on the nation's libraries. An initial publication scheduled for June 1987 will identify existing data on the key indicators, and include a plan for additional library and consumer research to meet identified gaps in current data collection. The reports will be designed to provide information for the public, media and policymakers who affect library support as well as for librarians.

For further information on the OCLC/ALA research partnership, contact Mary Jo Lynch, Director, ALA Office for Research.



Harnessing the information explosion.

NEW TITLES IN LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE AT THE STATE LIBRARY
(and some just plain old good reference tools !!!!)

1. HF 5547.5 .B54 1984
Blaezer, Caroline and Molyneux, Eric
Supervising the electronic office.
Gower Publishing, 1984.
0-566-02448-9

Covers the human aspects of office automation: fear of change, communication, handling the experts, commitment, health and safety.

OFFICE PRACTICE-AUTOMATION

2. QA 276.2 .L65 1985
Longley-Cook, L.H.
Statistical problems and how to solve them.
Barnes & Noble, 1985.
0-06-460205-2

Clear explanation of statistical methods. Contains over 400 examples and problems, with over 300 worked solutions. Useful for understanding statistical analysis of use to libraries.

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS-PROBLEMS, EXERCISES

3. Z 683 .C758 1984
Roberts, Stephen A., ed.
Costing and the economics of library and information services.
Aalib, 1984.
0-85142-176-8

A selection of writings on specific aspects of costing library services: systems analysis; basic approaches; determining unit costs in specific departments; and evaluation of dollar return.

COST ANALYSIS IN LIBRARIES

4. LB 1573.5 .T745 1985
Trelease, Jia
The Read-Aloud Handbook.
Penguin Books, 1985.
014046-727-0

This second edition contains a new treasury of great read aloud books for children. A must for parents, teachers, and librarians who want to be on the front lines in the fight for literacy.

CHILDREN'S BOOKS
LITERACY
STORY HOUR BOOKS

5. QA 76.5 .R448 1985
Retailers' microcomputer market place.
Bowker, 1985.

Software products by application, system, title and publisher. List of software publishers, supply manufacturers, distributors, and peripheral manufacturers. Addresses and phone numbers.

MICROCOMPUTER INDUSTRY-DIRECTORIES
SOFTWARE-DIRECTORIES
PUBLISHERS (COMPUTER SOFTWARE)

6. QM 25 .A763 1985
Atlas of anatomy.
Chartwell books, 1985.
0-89009-890-5

Full color anatomical illustrations of the human body, accompanied by explanatory text.

ANATOMY, HUMAN

7. Z 699.4 .M2 U75
USMARC format for holdings and locations.
Library of Congress, 1985.

USMARC format for holdings/locations provides the specifications for the communication of holdings and location data concentrated on serial holdings but accommodates all forms of material.

USMARC-HOLDINGS FORMAT

8. QA 76.55 .F47 1985
Ferrarini, Elizabeth M.
Informania.
Houghton Mifflin, 1985.
0-395-36297-0

A book on online databases aimed at the popular computing market. Database topics include: money, lust, gossip, careers, sports, computers, horses, and anything free. For public libraries.

ONLINE DATABASE SEARCHING.

9. Z 679.55
Fraleley, Ruth A and Anderson, Carol Lee
Library space planning.
Neal-Schuman, 1985.
0-918212-44-8

How to assess, allocate, and reorganize collections, resources, and physical facilities.

LIBRARIES-SPACE UTILIZATION
LIBRARY BUILDINGS
LIBRARY FITTINGS AND SUPPLIES

10. HF 5383 .H594 1985
Hizer, David.
Paper tiger.
Bob Adams, 1985
0-937860-47-6

Subtitle: resume strategies that get your foot in the door. Lucid and to the point advice with samples of the best and worst resumes make this a good choice for acquisition.

RESUMES

11. QA 76.5 .K355 1985
Kehn, Ed and Charles Seiter
The skeptical consumer's guide to used computers.
Ten Speed Press, 1985.
0-89815-141-4

Reviews of the best and the most widely sold of the forty major personal computers. A guide to saving money on a reliable used computer.

MICROCOMPUTERS-ACQUISITION
MICROCOMPUTERS-REVIEWS

12. HF 5548.5 .S95 L66
Lord, Kenniston W. and Jones, Delbert S.
Dynamics of Symphony.
Dow Jones-Irwin, 1986.
0-87094-644-7

Designed to give the most remarkable piece of software a shake-down cruise not heretofore attempted in print. Advanced level instruction for business users and programmers in Symphony.

SYMPHONY (COMPUTER PROGRAM)

13. TX 931 .M375 1985
 Mathews, Beverly
 Start your own bed & breakfast business...
 Pocket Books, 1985
 0-671-60037-0

"With this remarkable, up-to-date guide, the spare room in your house can become a vital business asset."

LODGING-BED AND BREAKFAST

14. TK 8774 .R43 1984
 Reid, T. R.
 The Chip.
 Simon and Schuster, 1984
 0-671-45393-9

Subtitle: how two Americans invented the microchip and launched a revolution. A scientific and entrepreneurial adventure, filled with suspense. It also happens to be a true story.

MICROELECTRONICS-HISTORY
 COMPUTER CHIPS

15. F 644 .R45 R454
 Regent reviews, 1910-1985.
 Priv. print, 1985.

General history of Regent includes information on businesses, churches, schools, organizations, and families. Photos.

NORTH DAKOTA-HISTORY

16. Z 731 .A47 1985

Bowker annual of library and book trade information.
 R.R. Bowker, 1985.
 0-8352-1975-5

An extremely useful volume containing everything from trends in the library/publishing field, to statistics on book and magazine prices useful for library budget justification.

LIBRARIES-YEARBOOKS, ANNUALS, ETC.
 BOOK TRADE-STATISTICS
 LIBRARIES-DIRECTORIES

17. F 644 .B405 S7

St. Ann's Centennial, 1885-1985.
 Priv. print., (1985).

Centennial history of St. Ann's Catholic church and parish in Belcourt, N.D. Parish organization, history of the Turtle Mtn. Chippewa, with local genealogy.

CHIPPEWA (NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBE)
 NORTH DAKOTA-HISTORY

18. F 644 .P483 P488

Pattibona, North Dakota, 1910-1985.
 Priv. print, 1985.

Supplement to the 1960 edition. The family histories have been updated and some new ones added.

NORTH DAKOTA-HISTORY

19. Z 695.615 .D63 1985
 Dodd, Sue A., and Sandberg-Fox, Ann M.
 Cataloging microcomputer files.
 ALA, 1985.
 0-8389-0432-7

Subtitle: a manual of interpretation for AACR2. Contains background on hardware, software, and file carrying media as well as discussion and examples of each area of an entry.

MACHINE-READABLE DATA FILES
 SOFTWARE-CATALOGING
 AACR2 CHAPTER 9

20. Z 699 .F35 1984
 Fenichel, Carol and Hogan, Thomas H
 Online searching: a primer.
 Learned Information, 1984.
 0-938734-01-6

Intended to be a basic introduction to all facets of online searching. No previous experience is assumed. Material is aimed at librarians and information providers.

ONLINE DATABASE SEARCHING

21. DA 76.5 .F47 1986
 Florea, Ivan
 The professional microcomputer handbook.
 Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1986.
 0-442-22497-4

Explains how things work and how competitive features compare. Overviews of hardware and software aid in selection. Indexed. Glossary. Drawings.

MICROCOMPUTERS-HANDBOOKS, MANUALS, ETC.

22. F 642 .S5 L553
 Halvorson, Brenda J., ed.
 Lincoln Valley history, 1899-1985.
 Priv. print, 1985.

The village of Lincoln Valley may no longer appear on the North Dakota maps, but it does still exist in this historical tribute. Contains photos, business and church history, brief memoirs.

NORTH DAKOTA-HISTORY

23. DA 76.5 .H492 1985
 Hillman, Howard.
 Avoiding computer nightmares.
 McGraw Hill, 1985.
 0-07-028949-2

Subtitle: a practical guide to keeping your computer running and trouble-free. An insiders collection of tricks and techniques which most computer users learn only AFTER the disaster.

MICROCOMPUTERS-CARE AND MAINTENANCE
 MICROCOMPUTERS-ACQUISITION
 SOFTWARE-CARE AND MAINTENANCE

24. Z 699.3 .K57 1984
 Klingensmith, Patricia and Duncan, Elizabeth E.
 Easy access to DIALOG, ORBIT, and BRS.
 Marcel-Dekker, 1984.
 0-8247-7254-7

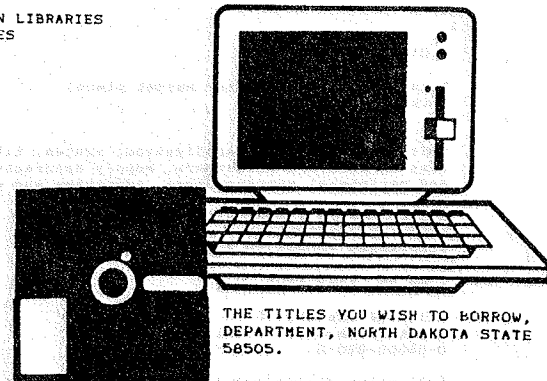
Primarily for the searcher familiar with searching one of the above systems, this book is designed to teach the commands and capabilities of the three systems.

DIALOG-HANDBOOKS, MANUALS, ETC.
 BRS-HANDBOOKS, MANUALS, ETC.
 ORBIT-HANDBOOKS, MANUALS, ETC.

25. Z 675 .M4 C69 1985
 Wood, Sandra M., ed.
 Cost analysis, cost recovery, marketing, and fee-based services.
 Haworth Press, 1985.
 0-86656-353-9

Subtitle: a guide for the Health Sciences Librarian. Contains papers on costing of reference, online searching, document delivery, and circuit libraries plus related material. Bibliography

COST ANALYSIS IN LIBRARIES
 MEDICAL LIBRARIES



CHOOSE THE NUMBER(S) BELOW WHICH MATCH THEN MAIL THIS COUPON TO THE REFERENCE LIBRARY, CAPITOL GROUNDS, BISMARCK, ND

THE TITLES YOU WISH TO BORROW, DEPARTMENT, NORTH DAKOTA STATE 58505.

YOUR NAME: _____
 MAILING ADDRESS: _____

07/86 VJM

I WISH TO BORROW THE FOLLOWING ITEMS:

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25

Selecting Microcomputer Software and Systems

The Direct Patron Access to Computer-based Reference Systems Committee of MARS solicits the membership's ideas and comments on the content, format, and uses of the following "Checklist for Selecting Enduser Search Systems." Since the committee wishes to submit a final draft with introduction, bibliography, etc. for approval and action at the New York Annual Conference, reactions to the checklist should be sent, as soon as possible, to James E. Crooks, University of Michigan Library, Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1205.—Dennis Clark Hamilton, Chair.

Checklist for Selecting Enduser Search Systems.

- I. Needs Assessment
 - A. What is the demand for enduser searching? Are users establishing their own searching contracts? Are other organizations providing enduser systems? What volume of use do they receive?
 - B. Are consulting services wanted? Are users seeking advice on how to evaluate and select databank services, gateways, front-ends, and/or hardware? Is there a market for training programs?
 - C. What is the potential volume of use by and composition of the clientele? Is there a particular group of users being targeted?
 - D. What are the information needs? What are the levels of expertise and sophistication of the users?
 - E. What are the subject areas served?
 - F. Are mediated searches currently available? How many of these searches are currently performed and for whom?
- II. Scope of System Being Evaluated
 - A. Which systems or databases can be accessed?
 - B. How frequently are the databanks updated?
 - C. What subject areas are covered?
 - D. What relevant subject areas or specific databases are not included?
 - E. Can the system also access updated information or other databanks via telecommunication networks?
 - F. Does the user or the software decide which database or system to search?
- III. Software
 - A. Logon Features
 1. How much of the logon process is automatic?
 2. Is dial-up access to databanks via telecommunication networks possible?
 3. Can users change or add to the configurations?
 - B. Searching and Retrieval
 1. Is the system menu-driven, command-driven, or a combination of both? Can the enduser make that decision?
 2. Are function keys available and appropriate? Can they be reprogrammed to meet local needs?
 3. What kind of command structure is available?
 - a. What are the available commands?
 - b. What are the possible ways to limit a search?
 - c. Can the commands be re-named?
 4. Are Boolean operators available? Which ones? Can you specify order of Boolean operations? Nest? Are there limits on the number of operators? Is set building supported? Is there a limit on the number of sets?
 5. What other search features are available?
 - a. Wild card characters.
 - b. Truncation (right, left, specified number of characters).
 - c. Proximity (word adjacency, within N words, within field, within sentence, within paragraph).
 - d. Range searching.
 6. Are non-Boolean search features supported?
 - a. Term weighting.
 - b. Highlighting search words in context.
 - c. Similarity: "Find me a document like this one."
 7. Can the search strategy be uploaded? Can it be modified online during the search? How is this modification facilitated? How many different search statements can be uploaded? Is there a limit on the total number of characters?
 8. What kind of display and printing capabilities does the system offer? Can citations be reviewed before printing? Are there any limitations on, or added charges for, the number of citations printed or formats selected?
 9. Is authority control offered through the system? How does the command structure facilitate use of controlled vocabulary? Is there an online thesaurus from which terms can be selected? Is automatic switching to appropriate terms provided? If so, does the system inform the user of this automatic mapping feature?
 10. Can the text be manipulated, edited, downloaded, and stored as ASCII files? Will downloaded results be compatible with local database management software?
 - C. User Interface
 1. How effective are user aids and/or help screens? Does the documentation include illustrations, detailed examples, an index, glossary, and summary charts? Is the documentation included in the software and can it be displayed?
 2. Can screen messages be altered by user?
 3. What kind of assistance, if any, is needed to help first-time users, experienced users? How easy is it for users to interact with the program?
 4. What kind of language is used by the system? Does it use English language or jargon?
 5. Is the software available in languages other than English?
 6. Does the system match the intended clientele in its level of sophistication? Is it suitable for the audience? Does it offer more than one level?
 7. Can you interrupt the online process (e.g., break function, switching back and forth to software while online)?
- IV. Hardware
 - A. Is the system hardware specific? Is a specific brand of hardware required to operate the system? Can the hardware be used for other applications or is it dedicated to the system?
 - B. Is the hardware supplied as a part of the contract for the system? Are all necessary peripherals included (e.g., printer, compact disk controller, etc.)? Can the hardware be leased or purchased?
 - C. What size memory is required to use the system? Does the system require a single floppy disk drive, double drives, or a hard disk?
 - D. Does the hardware offer buffering capability? What is the buffer size?
 - E. Are the ALA character set and non-Roman alphabets available?
 - F. Can the hardware display non-Roman characters, graphics, and color?
 - G. What are the physical characteristics of the hardware? Does the terminal use a keyboard, function keys, a separate number pad, a touch screen, a light pen, a mouse? Does the screen offer good resolution for display of the textual or graphic information?
 - H. What are the implications of public access to the equipment such as security, durability, lighting, noise, and number of work stations?
 - I. What kind of communication requirements does the system have? Are dedicated telephone lines needed? If needed, is a modem included with the computer? How does access to the system interface with other telecommunications

protocols in the institutional setting? What is the transmission speed?

- J. Is the equipment portable?
- K. What is the print quality and speed of the printer?
- L. Are the keyboard and screen adjustable? Is there any problem with screen glare?

V. Administrative Issues

A. Cost Factors

1. What are the start-up costs, if any? Is there a one-time start-up fee? What are the total start-up costs for purchase or lease of hardware and software needed?
2. What are the ongoing search costs? Is there a contract for minimum usage per month or per year? Is there an annual subscription or licensing fee? Are there additional costs for membership in a network in order to gain access to the system?
3. What kind of contract or billing arrangement is possible? Can a group contract together at a reduced rate? Is payment by check, credit card, coin box, or deposit account? Is a group contract itemized by account and subaccounts?
4. Will the library, users, or a combination of library and users pay costs?

B. Vendor Characteristics

1. Are a warranty and maintenance contract available?
2. What is the reliability of the system? How much downtime does it have? Are the scheduled hours of availability acceptable?
3. Is there responsive service from

the system? Is there a toll-free, 24-hour number for help? Is there an experienced customer service staff? What is the local support?

4. Is there a commitment to upgrading or revising the software when necessary? How much technical support will the vendor provide? Will the package interface with more than one system?
5. Is a training program offered? How effective is it?
6. Is it possible to do local modifications on the system? Can you get the source code? Are there licensing restrictions on this type of activity?
7. Is software copy protected? Can working copies be made if you do not sell or give them away?
8. Where has the product been reviewed? Is it reviewing the current version? Will the vendor give names of current users as a reference check? Is there an active users' group or newsletter? How long has the vendor been in business? What are the company's dependability and reliability factors?

C. Staff Resources

1. What staffing is needed to sup-

port the use of the system? What hours will desk, telephone, or electronic reference service be available to help users? Will all staff or a dedicated staff be involved?

2. What existing activities will undergo change so that staff can be reallocated to this new activity?
3. Who will be responsible for teaching the public how to select and use the systems? Will the staff advise users on selection?
4. Who will maintain the equipment and order supplies? Who will be responsible for the daily operation of the public work area?

- RASD Update

Reference & Adult Services Division of ALA

April/June, 1986

Vol. 7, No. 2

* * * * *

NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY

Liberty Memorial Building

Capitol Grounds

Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

Address Correction Requested

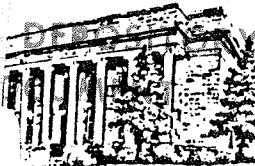
Non-Profit Organization
 U.S. POSTAGE PAID
 Permit No. 156
 Bismarck, ND 58505

State
Doc.
Z
733
.N67
F55

August 1986
vol 16 no 8

431-86-2044

ND DAKOTA



FLICKERTALE

COPY

LOAN
COPY

Library Serving You"
North Dakota State Library

Bismarck, N. D. 58505
FROM THE STATE LIBRARIAN

Volunteer Consultants List Available

Public librarians starting online reference searching or considering doing so can obtain free brief consultations or referrals from librarians who have volunteered to share their experience and expertise. A listing of these volunteer consultants is available in booklet form from the American Library Association's Reference and Adult Services Division.

The booklet, "List of Consultants," was compiled by the division's Machine-Assisted Reference Services in Public Libraries Committee, and is available from the ALA Order Department for \$2 (ISBN: 0-8389-7014-1).

The consultants are listed alphabetically and geographically, with areas of expertise (e.g. budgeting, hardware) included in each entry.

To order, make checks payable to American Library Association, and write to the ALA Order Department, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. (Taken from NEWS, American Library Association, March 1986)

NEW PLACEMENT FOR IOWA STATE LIBRARY

Under the reorganization law the State Library of Iowa will become a division of the Department of Cultural Affairs. Other divisions within the Department are 1)History, 2)Arts, and 3)Public Broadcasting.

The Library Commission, still composed of seven members, will have the authority to hire the State Librarian who will serve at the pleasure of the commission. In other matters, the commission will assume an advisory role to the Library Division.

The law also sets up an advisory commission for the head of the Department of Cultural Affairs. That commission will consist of the presidents of the advisory commission of the various divisions, a professional artist, a professional historian, and a professional librarian.

-Iowa State Library "Footnotes"
Vol. 10, No. 8 June, 1986



MARGARET STEFANAK

Summer, the season most of us waited for, is quickly ebbing into Fall. School and school activities are just around the corner. This time - between Summer and Fall - may be a fine opportunity to renew or to

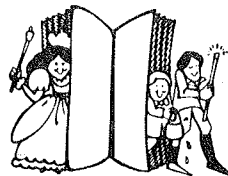
establish contacts with librarians in our communities and with neighboring communities.

Contacts with our colleagues need not be fancy, time-consuming, or cost money. It may simply be an invitation to coffee with several ideas for mutual cooperation between our institutions for the next year. Exchanging information on hours, services that be expected, periodical lists and programming information can be the beginning of new, mutually beneficial cooperative ventures - especially between public libraries and school libraries.

If you are successful in your first contact with your colleagues, tell your board or your school principal and meet again. Write or telephone us at the State Library so that we can highlight your activities in The Flickertale. Maybe your efforts will encourage someone else. Idea-sharing and extending-the-hand in professional cooperation usually does not cost money and sometimes helps to stretch those scarce dollars just a little further.

If we at the State Library can be of any service in facilitating these meetings or brainstorming, please call, for we are all stronger by working together than by working alone.

-MMS

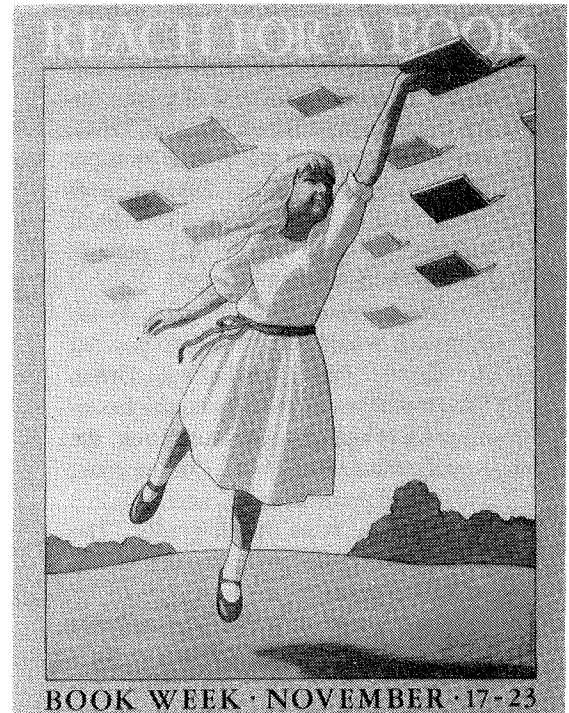


LISBON RECEIVES BOOKS

Lisbon Public Library, one of nearly 1,000 libraries nationwide, has been chosen to receive a 60-volume set of books entitled "The Library of America," under the terms of the Andrew Mellon Foundation matching grant program. The series of books costs \$1,000. Each \$500 raised locally is being matched by \$500 from the Mellon Foundation.

Library of America is an award-winning series of collected works of America's foremost authors.

-Lisbon Gazette



BOOK WEEK · NOVEMBER · 17-23

FY '87 budget passes; revenue sharing possible

The House and Senate on June 27 reached an agreement on a budget resolution for fiscal 1987 that gives the revenue sharing renewal campaign a new lease on life.

The compromise measure, which sets spending targets for all appropriations bills, allows Congress to extend revenue sharing, provided the program is reauthorized and funding it does not increase the deficit. The second condition could be met either by increasing taxes or by reducing spending for other programs.

The budget compromise did not specify a funding level for revenue sharing, leaving that decision up to the authorizing and appropriating committees. Budget Chairman William Gray (D-PA) stated on the House floor that the budget language does not bar consideration of an appropriations bill for revenue sharing prior to congressional reauthorization of the program.

Rep. Ted Weiss (D-NY), sponsor of H.R. 1400 and leader of renewal efforts in the House, said: "Although I would much rather have had the budget resolution provide for full funding of this vital program . . . I appreciate the efforts of the gentleman from Pennsylvania [Rep. Gray]."

The budget compromise also rejected a \$500 million deferral of Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funds proposed by the Administration. It would allow a CDBG funding level of \$3 billion, the fiscal 1986 level reduced by this year's 4.3 percent Gramm-Rudman-Hollings cut.

Most other federal grant-in-aid programs would be reduced 10 percent in fiscal 1987, including Urban Development Action Grants, the Economic Development Administration, the Appalachian Regional Commission, subsidized rental housing, and section 3 discretionary mass transit grants. The Federal-Aid Highway program would be cut 7.5 percent.

The compromise package includes \$1.5 billion sought by the House for a block of programs that includes compensatory and handicapped education, Job Corps, summer youth and displaced worker programs, Head Start, vocational rehabilitation, and programs for older Americans.

Overall, the budget plan meets the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings deficit reduction target of \$144 billion with \$1.4 billion to spare, based on economic assumptions that some in Congress consider unduly optimistic. It would provide \$292 billion in military spending, \$28 billion below President Reagan's request but \$7 billion more than approved in the original House budget. The measure also includes a cost-of-living adjustment based on the inflation rate for Social Security recipients and federal civilian and military retirees.

The compromise dropped \$4.8 billion of the \$13.2 billion tax increase proposed in both the House and Senate budgets. The conferees instead placed the money in a contingency fund earmarked for "unmet critical needs" that could be spent only if the President agrees to increase taxes or reduce spending.

As a concurrent resolution, the budget measure does not become law or require the President's signature. It does set budget ceilings for the 13 appropriations subcommittees.

Changes in the budget process included in the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings law make it virtually impossible to pass a spending bill that exceeds those ceilings. However, the President is free to veto appropriations bills that violate his spending priorities.

REVENUE SHARING BULLETIN
Vol. 14, No. 9 July, 1986

LOTUS PHILANTHROPY PROGRAM DONATES SOFTWARE

The North Dakota State Library has received a donation of a Symphony Version 1.1 software and documentation package from the Lotus Philanthropy Program. The package will be installed on the Compaq Plus microcomputer which is used for training and demos to librarians statewide. Librarians interested in seeing an integrated software package demonstrated can stop by the State Library booth at NDLA. Features include wordprocessing, spreadsheet, graphics, communications, and database. For further information, contact Val Morehouse at the State Library (701)224-4658.

NEWS FROM WASHINGTON ...

Congressional Budget given final approval ...

On 6/26, Congress gave final approval to its FY-87 budget, S.Con.Res. 120. If implemented with funding and reconciliation legislation, it would meet G-R-H deficit reduction targets. Budget assumes that most educational programs, including libraries, would be funded at pre-G-R-H cut levels plus about 5% inflation factor, and postal revenue forgone at \$716 m.

Appropriations for Library and Postal Activities ...

House education and postal appropriation subcommittees have held closed meetings to make recommendations for FY-87 funding. Results according to various coalitions, but not yet confirmed in writing, include restoration of G-R-H cuts plus 10% increase for most education programs. This means \$80 m. for LSCA I, \$25 m. for II, \$20 m. for III, and \$5 m. (full amount authorized) for VI. HEA programs were deferred while awaiting reauthorization. \$650 m. was recommended for postal revenue forgone. This may be enough to keep rates steady, USPS has apparently lowered its estimate of what's needed.

-ALA Washington Newslines
Vol. 3, No. 16 - July 22, 1986

The Exchange



ITEMS AVAILABLE

American Library Directory, 37th ed. 1984. 2 vols. Contact: Toni Vonasek, Grand Forks Public Library. They would like to be reimbursed for postage.

☆☆☆☆

POSITIONS OPEN

Positions open at the North Dakota State Library include: Director of Information Services, Head of Technical Services, and Library Development Consultant.

For applications/information on the following positions, contact the State Library: Library Development (Montana); Technical Services / Law Library Services (Michigan).



Health Line

..... sponsored by The North Dakota Council of Health Science Librarians

SEXUAL MATERIALS AND THE LIBRARY

The recent preoccupation with sex by would-be censors might lead the weak of mind to believe that there is nothing useful at all about anything written or illustrated on the subject. Librarians, of course, know otherwise. The fact that we seek materials on sex education or on understanding our bodies attests to that.

In the health professions, the need for sex information is useful for education or for patient care. Medical libraries thus expand their sex collections into a variety of specialized areas. Because of this specialization, however, these items sometimes spark the interests of the prurient, or conversely, the censor.

Some of these items are worth pointing out, since their intense focus on sex is directly related to their therapeutic value. Not Made of Stone, for example, not only discusses the sexual problems of the handicapped, but provides illustrations of sexual prostheses and how some of them are used. Toward Intimacy covers sexual relations and its implications for disabled women, while Sexuality & Physical Disability does the same for both sexes. The latter, for example, discusses sex for heart attack and cerebral palsy victims, and provides a three step technique for spinal cord injured people who are seeking sexual fulfillment.

Taking a Sex History is an important manual for physicians and medical students who will be coding and identifying sexually related problems, although some would find the intimate questions and sample answers titillating. Rich and Judy, on the other hand, is a film which graphically but dispassionately (and some claim untastefully) shows the act of sexual intercourse. It has been used in a UND course regularly.

Besides these, a number of other general and specialized books can be collected in such areas as sexual ethics, reproduction, sexual choices, inadequacy, married homosexuals, sex in marriage, myths and fallacies, and prostitution, not to mention the more popular topics like the "G spot" and the "joy of sex." Of current relevance would be The Influence of Pornography on Behavior (Yaffe and Nelson, 1982).

Obviously, there is a useful function for materials with explicit sexual

Continued ...

content. Unfortunately, this is a perspective often overlooked by censors, to the detriment of individuals with special needs and treatable conditions who only wish to experience the same joys of life as others.



RADIO READING SERVICE TO EXPAND TO WILLISTON

Dakota Radio Information Service (DRIS) has been awarded a federal grant which will help expand radio reading service, for those unable to read standard print, to Williston and a 50 to 75 mile radius.

The \$6500 grant from the National Telecommunications & Information Agency of the Department of Commerce, will be supplemented by local funds raised by seven Lions Clubs in the northwestern part of the state. The signal will be carried from Bismarck to Williston through the transmitting facilities of Prairie Public Broadcasting and broadcast in the Williston area on a subcarrier channel of KPPR, Williston Public Radio.

The grant will be used to purchase transmitting equipment and special closed-circuit radio receivers which are needed to receive the signal. These will be loaned, free of charge, to eligible persons in the KPPR listening area. Eligible persons are those who cannot read, handle or comprehend standard print because of a visual or other physical disability.

DRIS programming will include five day a week reading of the Williston Daily, the Bismarck Tribune, and Minot Daily News. The Mandan News is read weekly and a special feature is the weekly reading of grocery shopping specials. Reading is done by volunteers. Also featured is In-Touch, a New York City based radio reading service which carries the New York Times twice a day, the Wall Street Journal, and USA Today. Current, popular magazines such as Newsweek, Time, Psychology Today, Cosmopolitan, Ladies Home Journal, National Enquirer, Atlantic Monthly, Rolling Stone, Sports Illustrated, and nearly 100 others are read weekly.

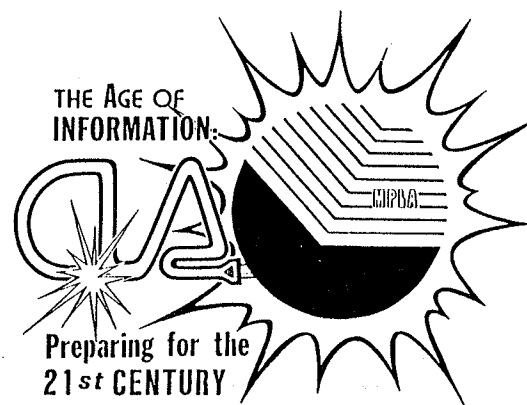
Target date for initiation of service in northwestern North Dakota is January 15, 1987. For more information about the service (presently available in the Bismarck and Minot areas) contact Sally Oremland at the State Library in Bismarck.

NATIONAL LIBRARY WEEK

National Library Week - April 5-11, 1987. Theme: "Take Time to Read" For information regarding ALA's 1987 Tip Sheet or Publicity Book call or write: Public Information Office, American Library Assoc., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (1-800-545-2433)

GROLIER NLW GRANT

State Library Associations (ALA Chapters) and ALA affiliated State School Media Associations are eligible for this \$1000 grant. Application forms, guidelines for proposal preparation, and deadline dates are available from: Public Information Office, ALA, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611



CLA/MPLA JOINT CONFERENCE

Over 40 programs and 28 major speakers highlight the CLA/MPLA Joint Conference to be held October 11-15, at SilverCreek, Colorado. Authors, entertainers, and numerous national exhibitors will also join librarians from throughout the 10-state region.

Four pre-conferences are planned for Saturday, October 11, including BCR's New Telecommunications Technology for Libraries, Rocky Mountain Storytellers, Dealing with the Difficult Employee, and PLA's Cost Finding for Library Administrators.

Full conference information is provided in the June MPLA Newsletter being mailed to all MPLA members and state association members in the region. Others may request conference information, registration and housing materials from Judy Zelenski, Central Colorado Library System, 3805 Marshall Street, Suite 204, Wheat Ridge, Colorado 80033 (303)-422-1150.

Register before September 15, 1986, and receive a FREE conference T-shirt!

GARRISON'S GRAND OPENING



Garrison City Library.

Although the Garrison City Auditorium and the newly named Garrison Public Library have both been open to the public for awhile, the two entities celebrated their grand openings with an open house Friday, July 25.

Taking part in the open house ceremonies were Jim Robinson, president of the Garrison Public Library Board, Mayor Wayne Schempp, Margaret Stefanak, North Dakota state librarian, Miss North Dakota 1986, Barbara Kerzman, and Dick Hendrickson, minister of St. Paul Lutheran Church, who was master of ceremonies.

On display in the auditorium were and American flag and a North Dakota flag, which were donated by the Charles Frank family. The American flag was given to Charles Frank by Sen. Mark Andrews and the state flag was given to him by a former North Dakota governor.

Stafanak congratulated Garrison and its residents on their "beautiful facilities."

"A library," Stefanak said, "is not just a place to get popular books. The heart of a library is the information it provides to all citizens. That information is an integral part of the benefit of a free society."

As Mayor Schempp dedicated the library and auditorium, he delved into the history and activities that brought the two to their presents states.

He dedicated them "in the hopes that the community will continue to prosper and this building will be a part of it."

Library board president Robinson also dealt with the historical events that brought the library to its present home. He compared what the library first had to what it now has.

"We've gone from damp and musty to air conditioned...from old wood and concrete to carpet and steel...from steep stairways to a nice ramp...from downstairs and secluded to upstairs and inviting," he said.

Robinson present \$25 in Garrison Bucks to Chuck Graner, who won the library-naming contest. Robinson said at least 75 percent of the names submitted during the contest were submitted by children.

The name that was chosen, Garrison Public Library, was submitted by more than one person, so library officials drew a name for the winner.

City librarian Marlyn Zimmerman gave special thanks to the many people who she said were integral forces in the completion and operation of the library.

Those included in the long list of people who deserved Zimmerman's appreciation were the Friends of the Library, headed by Delores Staehr, Cindy Robinson, "an artist who volunteers many, many hours," Zimmerman said, the local library board, and Zimmerman's family.

Zimmerman said the grand opening marked "one more step towards the goal of having the best library for Garrison and the surrounding areas.

"It's been a great first month," Zimmerman continued. "It's neat to see new faces in the library. But one thing many people always say is hat a beautiful library you have here."

"People, it's not my library, it's yours."

Garrison Independent

AAL funds will assist library

Members of Aid Association for Lutherans (AAL) Branch 6201, Milnor, have been awarded a \$2,300 AAL grant to purchase and install new bookshelves at Satre Memorial Library, Milnor.

The money will be used to buy materials for the project but all of the work will be donated by AAL volunteers.

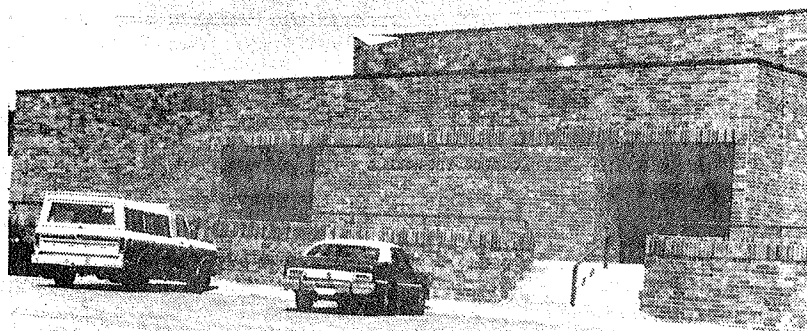
The grant is provided through AAL's Community Action Benevolence Program, which gives support to AAL members who give direct human services through volunteerism. It is one of the many grant programs administered by AAL to enable the Association's 1.4 million members to help themselves and others.

Milnor Teller

TRUSTEE TIPS

A Fort Wayne, Indiana library raised over \$64,000 in 2 years by issuing gold library cards to people contributing \$25 or more to the library. For more information contact Gail Milne, ACPF, Box 2270, Fort Wayne, IN 46801

OF INTEREST .. and filled with ideas on how to get started and how to improve library friends groups - Friends of Mississippi Libraries, Inc. handbook for local Friends groups. Request from the North Dakota State Library ...



Garrison City Auditorium.

Lisbon Public Library receives \$200 from Eagles Auxiliary

DOE DEMAND FOR \$10 MILLION REFUND STILL THREAT TO ILLINOIS

Since an audit conducted in 1981/82, the Department of Education has been dunning the Illinois State Library for refund of LSCA money which it alleges was used improperly by the state agency. Illinois, and most librarians, would consider expenditures made to further network and multitype library cooperation fully justified, but DOE has from the beginning taken a strict construction approach.

In the past, there was little alarm, it being generally felt that Illinois congressmen could waffle or stone-wall the DOE until the statute of limitations made the whole thing moot. And the State Library has meanwhile changed many procedures in response to criticism. Today, however, they are facing a DOE which was originally slated for trashing, but now is being used by the administration to undo governmental support of education, and Illinois is understandably nervous about the outcome

-LIBRARY HOTLINE
Vol. 15, No. 23 June 9, 1986

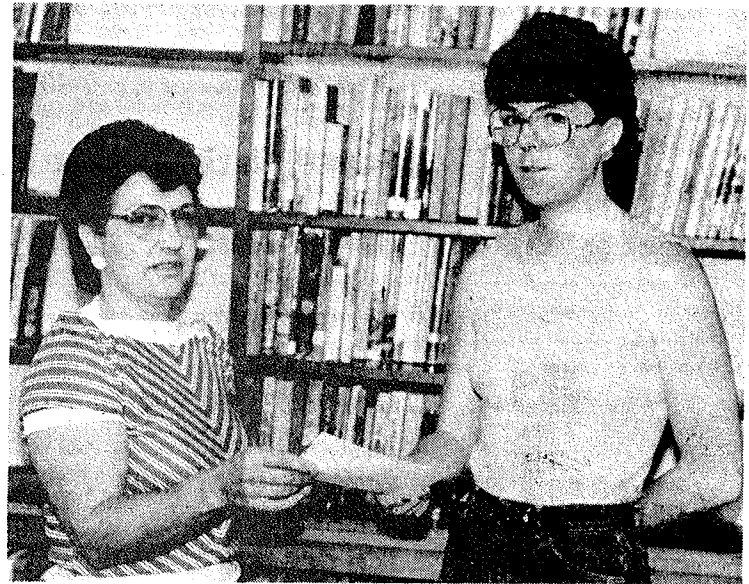
Library awarded \$7,500 grant

The Monall Public Library has been awarded \$7,500 of Library Services and Construction Act Title II funds to renovate office space in the Coast to Coast Mall and to purchase furnishings and equipment for the library facility.

Ken Shobe, Ora Fisher and trustees of the Library Board traversed to Bismarck on July 16 and presented their proposal before the Governor's Advisory Council on Libraries. The city will match the funds approved by the ND State Library on a one-to-one basis.

Library trustees are: Rita Asheim, Alice Becker, Alice Ellingson, Evelyn Mau and Linda Ruud.

Mohall Farmer



RUBY McRITCHIE [left], PAST PRESIDENT of the Sheyenne Valley Eagles Auxiliary Aerie #2968 recently presented a check in the amount of \$200 to the Lisbon Library on behalf of that organization. Shown accepting the check on behalf of the Library is Priscilla Audette, Lisbon Librarian.

Lisbon Gazette

SHARED REGIONAL DEPOSITORY COMES TO SOUTH CAROLINA

After many years of frustration in trying to deal with the federal document depository program, a new plan for a South Carolina Shared Regional Depository has been approved by the Superintendent of Documents. Winthrop College began working for a regional depository in South Carolina in the early 1970's but not until the State Plan for Federal Depository Libraries was being formulated in 1982-1983 did the idea of a shared regional evolve. The University of South Carolina and Winthrop College were to share regional status, with the State Library providing administrative support. Unanticipated problems caused the plan to be cumbersome and expensive and thus unworkable in many aspects. When these difficulties were mentioned to Sheila McGarr, a federal depository inspector who was a guest speaker at the 1985 South Carolina Library Association Convention, she suggested following the plan presently in effect in North Dakota. The Shared Regional Depository has become a reality as of June, 1986, and benefits all South Carolina libraries.

-News for South Carolina Libraries
Vol. 18, No. 7 July, 1986



THE LIBRARY

It looks like any building
When you pass it on the street,
Made of stone and glass and marble,
Made of iron and concrete.

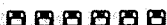
But once inside you can ride
A camel or a train,
Visit Rome, Siam, or Nome,
Feel a hurricane,
Meet a king, learn to sing,
How to bake a pie,
Go to sea, plant a tree,
Find how airplanes fly,
Train a horse, and of course
Have all the dogs you'd like,
See the moon, a sandy dune,
Or catch a whopping pike.
Everything that books can bring
You'll find inside those walls.
A world is there for you to share
When adventure calls.

You cannot tell its magic
By the way the building looks,
But there's wonderment within it,
The wonderment of books.

—Contributed by T. Simon,
from a patron.
Staff Newsletter (6/25/85)
Prince George's County
Memorial Library System
Administrative Offices
6532 Adelphi Road
Hyattsville, MD 20782



APPLE TEMPLATE EXCHANGE UPDATE



In the last issue of the *Apple Library Users Group Newsletter*, we described the formation of an Apple Template Exchange Program. At that time, we had received over three hundred library application templates from more than eighty librarians. We've received even more by now. However, we also promised in the last issue that we would have more information in this issue describing how to get a catalog of the templates and how to get copies of the templates. Well, we were more optimistic than we should have been. We've been almost overwhelmed with the response and are a little behind in our schedule. Hopefully, we'll be more organized by the *Templates for Microcomputers* meeting at ALA in June (June 30, 2-5:30) and more information will be forthcoming in the July issue of the *ALUG Newsletter*. For those of you interested in participating in the Apple Template Exchange, please fill out the following form and send it to:

Robert Skapura
1920 Monument Blvd., Suite 540
Concord, CA 94520

Name: _____

Library/Institution: _____

Address: _____

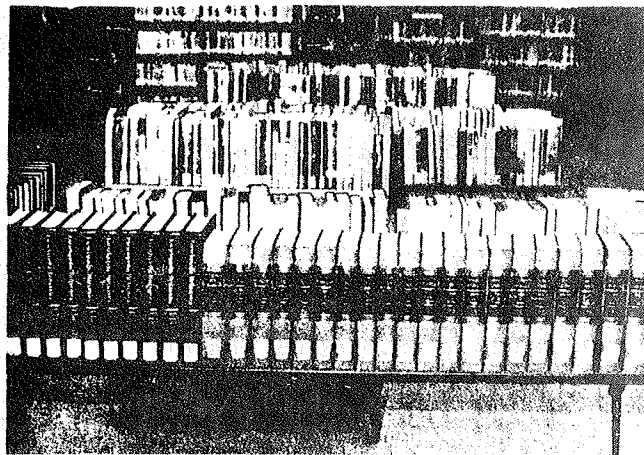
City/State/Zip: _____

I am interested in contributing a template ☺ I don't have templates to contribute, but send more information ☹

Programs Used: _____

(e.g., AppleWorks, PFS, etc.)

Applications: _____



West Dakota Library Receives Books

The Carson Homemakers Library has been reorganized and is now known as West Dakota Library. The board of directors consist of Mary Pat Carvell, Deb Clearys, Jeff Dahners, Margie Opp and Phyllis Ratcliffe with Beth Wheeler serving as advisor.

West Dakota Library will be combining with the Roosevelt High School Library in Carson. This is a temporary solution until a suitable building can be found for the library. We hope to be able to open the library to the public in August.

West Dakota Library just received free over 1,000 books from the Fargo Public Library, 200 reference books and the others fiction.



**National
Library
Week**

**April 5-11,
1987**

**The Year
of The
Reader**

NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY
Liberty Memorial Building
Capitol Grounds
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

Address Correction Requested

Non-Profit Organization
U.S. POSTAGE PAID
Permit No. 156
Bismarck, ND 58505

from the editor ...

The U.S. Post Office will not forward mail without a box number or a street address. Addresses without this information will be dropped from our mailing list. Please see that your trustees addresses are current and complete. Thanks!

Sept 1986
State Doc. Z 733 .N67 F55
vol 16
no 9

LOAN
COPY



FLICKERTALE

LOAN
COPY

NEW FACES AT NDSL

Margaret is relinquishing her "space" this month so that Darrell McNamara, Director of Operations at the State Library, can introduce new staff members to you ☺

Over the next few weeks, you'll be hearing new voices when you call the State Library. I am pleased to inform the membership that we are back to full staffing (just in time for our Fall peak period!) The new people come from a wide variety of backgrounds and places and bring a varied package of expertise to the agency. ☺

Susan Pahlmeyer started July 1 as our new Supervisor of Reference Services. Susan holds an MLS from the University of Denver, plus an undergraduate degree in Computer Science from Augustana College, Sioux Falls, S.D. She has had work experience in interlibrary loan, reference, online database searching and microcomputer applications to libraries. She has already made a good start in getting a new department off to a fresh beginning. One of the many things she hopes to do is increase the use of online searching in the agency. She is also teaching a workshop on State Legislative Documents in October with Marilyn Guttromson from the Legislative Council. ☺

On September 15th, Carole Hurd begins her job as Head of Information Services. Carole received her MLS from Indiana University and also holds a Master of Arts degree in Spanish from Illinois State University. Her undergraduate degree is also in Spanish. She has worked as a reference librarian at the Laredo (TX) Public Library where she also did some adult programming. She was a branch head librarian with the Freeman Memorial Library in Houston. Her last position before coming to North Dakota was as reference librarian at the Moline (IL) Public Library. She brings to the position ex-

perience in selection and collection development, supervision of interlibrary loan, circulation and reference departments, experience with automated circulation, and other library automation, and on-line searching skills. Carole will be working with the interlibrary loan and reference groups in the state after she gets "settled in." She will also be looking at physical reorganization in the Information Services department. ☺

Doris Daugherty, our new Supervisor of Interlibrary Loan Services, comes to us from Lewisville, Indiana. Doris, a former North Dakotan, got her MLS from Peabody College, Nashville, TN. She also received an undergraduate degree in Elementary Education from Dickinson State College. She has been a Head of Circulation/Reference, plus Head of Cataloging at Dickinson State College. Doris supervised a school library in Minot, ND, and was also Head of Technical Services at Bartholomew County Public Library, Columbus, IN. She has extensive teaching experience in library-related courses, and a broad understanding of all aspects of library service. Doris will be examining all aspects of this service at the agency and will work with the newly formed Interlibrary Loan Code and Manual Committee upon her arrival here. ☺

Our new Head of Technical Services, Diane Raines, is originally from Ohio. She received an MLS from Kent State University, Kent, OH, and also holds a Masters degree in English from the same university. Diane did her undergraduate work in History and English at Walsh College, Canton, OH. She has been assistant librarian at Walsh College and was responsible for technical services and reference while there. Her most current position prior to coming to North Dakota was that of Assistant Professor of Library Science at the University of Fairbanks, Alaska. She is an accomplish-

ed cataloger, has supervised technical services departments, has experience with both OCLC and WLN, and has reference experience. She has done a great deal of teaching in library science and has conducted numerous workshops. Diane has published several articles in the area of technical services, and also conducted seminars on the same. She also has experience with the handling of a state documents depository collection. Diane looks forward to working with the Government Documents Roundtable of NDLA by taking an expanded role in the supervision of the State Documents Depository System in North Dakota. She also wants to work closely with catalogers in the state and hopes to bring more continuing education in the area of technical services to such groups. ☺

Kim Brehm is our new clerk in the Circulation Department. Kim has worked in the Acquisitions and Cataloging Departments at Chester Fritz Library (UND) Grand Forks. She also worked in the Circulation Department at the Grand Forks Public Library. She is already a valuable addition to our staff here.

We at the State Library are excited about the arrival of all these new faces. They bring to us new energy, improved service, and expanded contact with the network. You'll be hearing from them soon!

NORTH DAKOTA AUTHOR ...

Hazen Board of Trustees member Nick Zahara, who is also a retired vocational education teacher, has written and published a book entitled Practical Vocational Shop Projects for Schools, Homes, and Hobbyists. The book contains many easy projects and very basic instructions that anyone can follow. To get your copy send \$6.80 (which includes postage) to: Nick Zahara, Box 412, Hazen, North Dakota 58545

published monthly by

NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY
Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, ND 58505

Volume 16, No. 9 September, 1986

Margaret M. Stefanak, State Librarian
Shirley Leno, Editor



The Grafton Eagles Auxilliary recently presented a check to Ora Marie Stewart, center, at Carnegie Regional Library in support of services to the elderly. Making the presentation were Ardith Demers, left and Eleanor Blazek.

Grafton Record

Brother P. Nyquist

RICHARDTON — Brother Paul "David" Nyquist, O.S.B., 65, Assumption Abbey, Richardton, died Sept. 3, 1986, at the Richardton hospital. A vigil service will be held at 7 p.m. Friday at Assumption Abbey, where funeral services will be held at 10:30 a.m. Saturday. Burial will be in the Assumption Abbey cemetery.

He was born Aug. 28, 1921, at Minneapolis. He pronounced his Benedictine vows in 1956 at the Abbey. He worked in the Abbey library and received a bachelor of arts degree in library science in 1970 from the University of North Dakota. In 1973, he received a master's degree in library science from Vanderbilt University in Tennessee.

He was library director for Mary College, Bismarck, from 1971 to 1977 when he returned to the Abbey library.

In 1978, he became vocation director of the Abbey.

He is survived by one brother, Don, Fort Shaw, Mont; and one sister, Marian Thomas, Laurel, Mont. (Dittus Funeral Home, Hebron)

Bismarck Tribune

LIBRARY LOGO SIGN

We can place an order through Roughrider Industries for library logo signs for each of you in your communities. The costs are as follows:

Library Symbol only: 24x24 -\$14.16 plus postage per sign (for 1-15 orders, less for more than 15 signs)

Symbol, (plus has the word "Library") 24x14 -\$7.07 plus postage per sign (for 1-15 orders, less for more than 15 signs)

() Yes, I wish to order the Library Logo sign

() 24x24

() 14x24

Contact Person: _____

Library: _____

Call (224-2492) or write:

Shirley Leno, North Dakota State Library, Liberty Memorial Bldg., Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, ND 58505 BEFORE NOVEMBER 1, 1986

POSITION OPEN ...

Library Administrator for McLean-Mercer Regional Library, Riverdale, North Dakota. Must be adept in all principles and practices of library science, public relations, communicating, budgeting, and decision-making. College degree preferred. Salary and fringe benefits determined by qualifications. Duties include supervision of main library plus six branches and bookmobile. Mail applications to: Viola Seeger, Chairman, Board of Trustees, McLean-Mercer Regional Library, Riverdale, ND 58565. Application deadline: November 15, 1986.

NEW WORKSHOP SERIES

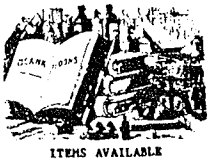
The Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL) and the Public Library Association (PLA) have been awarded a grant of \$152,906 to conduct a second series of four workshops, sponsored and funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH). Applications are now being accepted for these 2½-day workshops. Each application must be submitted by a librarian/humanist team. Preference will be given to teams composed of one academic librarian, one public librarian, and one humanites scholar. Workshops will be held in four regions of the U.S. Fifteen teams will be accepted for each workshop.

This second set of workshops will be presented in the same format as the seven highly successful workshops conducted in 1984-86. Half of the teams attending the workshops have subsequently applied for grants and of those applications, two-thirds were awarded funds. The primary goal of this project is to initiate communication between public and academic librarians and humanities scholars for the purpose of working together on cooperative humanities programming projects and to stimulate them to seek funds for appropriate humanities activities.

Dates for the workshop series are: November 19-21, 1986, in Orlando, Fla.; February 25-27, 1987, in the Southwest; April 22-24, 1987, in the Plains states; and October 14-16, 1987, in the Northeast. Contact Sandy Donnelly, ACRL, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780) for an application form. Deadline for application is seven weeks prior to each workshop.



The Exchange



FREE for the price of a phone call! Contact: Susan Pahlmeyer at the State Library (701)-224-3296.

1986 Encyclopedia of Associations

NEWS FROM WASHINGTON

Appropriations- Library Programs

By 328-86, the House passed HR-5233, the Labor-HHS-Education Appropriations Bill for FY-1987, on July 31. The Administration opposed the bill, but the final vote margin was large enough to override a veto should that be necessary. Rep. Bill Frenzel (R-MN) offered an amendment to cut all discretionary programs in the bill by 9.14%. It was defeated by 99-321. Minority leader Robert Michel (R-IL) offered an amendment to hold all discretionary programs to no more than 3% above post-sequester cut levels; it was defeated by 164-253. If the Frenzel amendment were adopted, library services in this country would be cut \$11,882,000. Ranking Minority Member Silvio Conte (R-MA) said the committee bill was within the targets set by the congressional budget resolution which had made education a high priority. Both Conte and William Natcher (D-KY), Subcommittee Chairman, spoke eloquently against the cuts and should be thanked by constituents.

The Senate L-HHS-ED Appropriations Subcommittee approved on August 5, and the full Appropriations Committee reported out on August 15th the amounts shown below for library programs:

The Senate Appropriations Committee, in its report (S. Rept. 99-408) on HR-5233, said it "strongly rejects the administration's attempt to eliminate this modest but important Federal share of library assistance which continues to have a major impact in leveraging support for the Nation's public and research libraries."

Appropriations- Postal

The House on August 6 passed HR-5294, the Treasury-Postal Service Appropriations Bill, with \$650 million for postal revenue foregone, enough to keep preferred rates at current levels through FY-1987. This amount was also approved by the Senate Appropriations Committee on August 14.

Balanced Budget & Emergency Deficit Control Act -

The initial joint report of the Office of Management and Budget and the Congressional Budget Office (Part VI of the August 20 Federal Register) estimates that the FY-1987 deficit will be \$163.4 billion. The Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act (Gramm-Rudman-Hollings amendment) requires Congress to come within \$10 billion of \$144 billion for FY-1987 or impose across-the-board cuts, half from defense and half from nondefense programs. Thus, it appears non-exempt nondefense programs may get an estimated 7.6% cut this October. Across-the-board cuts must now be voted on by Congress and signed by the President, something all would like to avoid just before elections. Passage of pending reconciliation bills and first-year savings from tax reform, or other actions by Congress in September, could make the cuts unnecessary.

NTIS Privatization Study

A workshop was held July 30 by the National Technical Information Service (NTIS) to discuss privatization alternatives. The great preponderance of comments were from the library community on the usefulness of NTIS which, as a part of the Commerce Department, provides for the centralized collection, announcement, and dissemination of U.S. government-sponsored research and development reports and translations of foreign technical literature.

Librarians questioned the motives of the Office of Management & Budget in requesting the privatization study, since NTIS already leases its database to commercial firms, and covers its direct costs through such leasing and the selling of reports. The NTIS privatization task force will evaluate comments and make recommendations. The option of a government corporation is being considered seriously by the task force; apparently NTIS feels that the status quo is not an acceptable option to OMB. The eventual decision on privatization will be incorporated into the President's budget next January. A workshop transcript will be available at a later date. A compilation of the comments NTIS received in response to the April 28 Federal Register inquiry is available for \$10 plus a \$3 service charge from Joseph Clark, NTIS Deputy Director, Room 4824, Dept. of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230

-ALA Washington Newsletter
Vol. 38, No. 8 August, 1986

Library convention at Holiday Inn

• 1986 annual conference of the North Dakota Library Association, Sept. 25-27, Fargo Holiday Inn. Keynote speaker: Judith Krug, director of American Library Association's Office of Intellectual Freedom, on "Censorship in the U.S. and North Dakota." Caroline Feller Bauer, Huntington Beach, Calif., will conduct workshop, "Celebrate Books: Ideas for Introducing Children to the Joys of Reading," 9:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Sept. 25. Other topics: "Accessing North Dakota Data," "How to Set up a Health Information Vertical-Pamphlet File," and "Who Needs Rural Libraries." Banquet speaker: S.F. "Buckshot" Hoffner.

Grand Forks Herald

(amounts in thousands)	FY '86 after 4.3% Sequester	FY '86 Reagan Request	FY '86 House Passed	FY '86 Senate Committee
Library Services & Construction Act				
Title I, public library services	\$ 71,774	\$ -0-	\$ 80,000	\$ 80,000
II, public library construction	21,533	-0-	25,000	22,500
III, interlibrary cooperation	17,226	-0-	20,000	18,000
IV, Indian tribes (2% setaside of appropriations for titles I, II, III)				
V, foreign language materials	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-
VI, library literacy programs	4,785	-0-	5,000	5,000
Higher Education Act				
Title II-A, college library resources	-0-	-0-	defer	-0-
II-B, training, research	957	-0-	defer	1,000
II-C, research libraries	5,742	-0-	defer	6,000
Educ. Consolidation & Improvement Act				
Chapter 2 state block grant	506,166	528,909	544,909*	526,837
NCLIS	660	690	660	690
National Library of Medicine (incl. Medical Library Assistance Act)	55,273	56,408	61,588	62,088

* Includes floor amendment transferring \$11 million to Secretary of Education's discretionary fund for drug abuse education program.

PERFORMANCE BONDS

The use of performance bonding to protect libraries from automated systems vendors who become unable to meet their obligations as specified in a contract has been a topic of interest in the library press in the past few months.

While the insurance industry's practices and rates are changing, the nature of performance bonding for library automation vendors has remained essentially unchanged. The amount of a bond, its duration, and premium are each a function of the bonding agency's assessment of the vendor's ability to meet its outstanding programmatic and financial obligations. Companies with sound capital structuring, sufficient sales volume and adequate projected cash flow would be bonded at a rate lower than a company that was perceived by the bonding agency to be at greater risk. A strong vendor can usually obtain a bond for a premium that amounts to about one percent of the coverage. On the other hand, a company that is perceived to be a high risk may be quoted a premium as high as four or five percent, or may even be refused coverage.

The rating of automated system vendors by the bonding companies is not unlike that undertaken by library automation consultants on behalf of their clients. Consultants generally recommend consideration of vendor viability along with conformity to specifications and cost. Viability is usually defined in terms of the number of installed systems, rate of new installations, annual sales and profits, and number of full-time analysts and programmers on staff.

There are two schools of thought in regard to the use of performance bonds to protect a library from an unviable vendor. There is general agreement that some screening of vendors should take place, but the criteria for determining viability may differ. The primary concern is not protection from companies that have good records of past performance, but from companies that do not.

One school of thought holds that a performance bond is not a good idea and gives the following reasons to support this view: a library must be able to prove actual damages before any money is collected, money collected is often less than the face value of the bond itself,

the time frame for receipt of money is often quite long, and the cost of the performance bond usually adds several thousands of dollars to the total cost of the system. Instead it is suggested that a variety of other remedies be incorporated into the contract, such as holding back up to 25% of the contract pending system acceptance and imposing specific penalties -- a reduction in maintenance payments, for example. The opposing point of view holds that the bond premium is a relatively small price to pay for the measure of security that it does provide. The argument is given that regardless of reductions in the amount paid and potential delays in payback should a vendor fail, the library still would typically recover at least several tens-of-thousands of dollars.

Whichever point of view one subscribes to, performance bonds should not take the place of adequate screening of vendors prior to signing a contract combined with rigid acceptance testing and/or the structuring of payments contingent on satisfactory performance. If there is any question about vendor viability, a performance bond should be seriously considered, but only as the ultimate remedy when other remedies are unenforceable.

-LIBRARY SYSTEMS NEWSLETTER
Vol. VI, No. 6 June, 1986

FREE PUBLIC RELATIONS ADVICE

Applications are now being accepted from libraries interested in a free communications audit, as part of an experimental project by ALA's Communications Department. The audit will involve interviews with staff and board members, local media and community residents, research and community analysis, appraisal of library's effectiveness, and development of a public relations/communications plan and materials. Results will be published as a model to assist other libraries.

To qualify, the library must be a public library (individual branches not eligible) serving a population of 25,000 or less. Letters of application must: (1) explain why the library is interested; (2) include population of service area and number of registered borrowers; (3) indicate if member of a library system; (4) be signed by the library director and chair of the board; (5) be no longer than one page, submitted on the library's letterhead. Deadline for applications is November 1. Address applications and requests for further information to Peggy Barber, Assoc. Executive Director for Communications, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.



Donation to library

Carol Lien (far right) and Helen Leer (center) of the Lake Region Art Association present Carnegie Librarian Wendy Veeder with a \$200 donation. The association also purchased a set of award-winning children's books and adult painting books for the library. (Journal photo by Joy Day)

NEW BOOKS

1. KF-3319.6/.J67 1985
Joseph, Joel D. EMPLOYEES' RIGHTS IN PLAIN ENGLISH. Plain English Press, 1985. 915765-16-0
Book to aid employees confronted with an unsafe workplace, underpayment of wages, injury on the job, discrimination.
2. Z-669.7/.A39 1986
Alley, Brian. LIBRARIAN IN SEARCH OF A PUBLISHER. Oryx Press, 1986. 0-89774-150-1
Nitty gritty problems addressed; writing bibliographies, articles, and books; editing newsletters and periodicals, preparing periodicals. How to get it down.
3. Z-718.3/.C37 1985
Carlson, Ann D. EARLY CHILDHOOD LITERATURE SHARING PROGRAMS IN LIBRARIES. Library Professional Publishers, 1985. 0-208-02068-3
Results of research on the effects of early childhood (birth to age 3) literature sharing programs in libraries.
4. Z-711.5/.C32 1985
Carrier, Esther Jane. FICTION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES, 1900-1950. Libraries Unlimited, 1985. 0-87287-459-1
To present a historical survey of the attitudes of librarians and of the policies of public libraries in the U.S. toward fiction in the library during a period of cultural change.
5. Z-678/.C745 1985
Conroy, Barbara & Jones, Barbara Schindler. IMPROVING COMMUNICATION IN THE LIBRARY. Oryx Press, 1986. 0-89774-172-2
Intelligent discussion of organizational communication and its effects on library employees and to the library's service group.
6. Z-720/.A4/D34/ 1986
Dale, Doris Cruger. A DIRECTORY OF ORAL HISTORY TAPES OF LIBRARIANS IN THE U.S. ALA, 1986. 0-8389-0443-2
Includes Canada. Annotated description of oral history tapes by librarians on the profession. Indexed by holding institution subject and librarian.
7. KF-390.5/.C6/D38
Davidson, Duncan M. & Jean A. ADVANCED LEGAL STRATEGIES

FOR BUYING AND SELLING COMPUTERS ... J. Wiley, 1986.
0-471-80776-1

Buying, selling, leasing, licensing, distributing, & employee agreements.

8. Z-711.93/.W65/G55
Glover, Peggy D. LIBRARY SERVICES FOR THE WOMAN IN THE MIDDLE. Library Professional Pub., 1985. 0-208-02070-5.

How libraries can contribute to the re-education of the displaced homemaker.

9. Z-711/.E92/ 1984
Katz, Bill & Fraley, Ruth, eds. EVALUATION OF REFERENCE SERVICES. Haworth Printing, 1984. 0-86656-377-6

No longer will the librarian be able to get on with a 50% batting average - the optimistic user will expect at least a 99% average. Papers.

10. Z-687/.C67/ 1986
Serebnick, Judith. COLLECTION MANAGEMENT IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES. RTSD ALA, 1986. 0-8389-3321-1

To examine collection management patterns, guidelines, functions.

11. HF-5548.2/.S566
Smith, James & Kokotovich, Nick. DOCUMENTING AN ORGANIZATION'S COMPUTER REQUIREMENTS. J. Wiley, 1985. 0-471-81239-0

This book provides a method to produce a document in your terms in a format understood by computer people.

12. HF-5718.5/.S85/ 1984
Stewart, Rodney and Stewart, Ann. PROPOSAL PREPARATION. Wiley, 1984. 0-471-87288-1

A handy reference for the professional developer of proposals. Successful techniques for developing and evaluating proposals.

13. Z-712/.T56/ 1985
Thomason, Nevada W. CIRCULATION SYSTEMS FOR SCHOOL LIBRARY MEDIA CENTERS. Libraries Unlimited, 1985. 0-87287-370-6

Brief overview of manual, semi-automatic, and micro based circulation. Policies and procedures.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13

To borrow any of the books, circle the number above that corresponds to the number beside the title.

Your name _____

Mail to: _____

Mail your request to:

North Dakota State Library, Reference Dept., Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, ND 58505 vm/9-86

"R" IS FOR READING

The publication of a provocative collection of interviews about the reading needs of blind, physically handicapped and learning disabled children has been announced by the Division of Service to Blind and Physically Handicapped at the North Dakota State Library.

Published by the Library of Congress, the new book, R Is For Reading, helps assess the usefulness of the national library program for children and the important people in their lives by presenting interviews with blind and physically handicapped children and their mothers and with special education teachers, child counselors, reading specialists, and librarians. Special needs, requirements, and preferences are candidly expressed.

R Is For Reading was compiled and edited by Leslie Eldridge, a librarian who worked for the San Francisco network library. Its collection of interviews contains information about early school and play experiences that reveal the children's feelings, attitudes, and special reading problems.

To find out more about the library service for visually or physically handicapped children and adults or to get a free copy of R Is For Reading, call or write Sally Orenland at the North Dakota State Library, Liberty Memorial Building, Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, ND 58505 - (701)224-2497

FROM THE EDITOR ...

The U.S. Post Office will not forward mail without a box number or a street address. Addresses without this information will be dropped from our mailing list. Please comply.

1987 - THE YEAR OF THE READER

Rep. Oaker (D-OH) and Sen. Mathias (R-MD) have introduced H.J. Res. 671 and S.J. Res. 397 to designate 1987 as the "Year of the Reader" as requested by Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin. The LC Center for the Book will celebrate its 10th anniversary by focusing on The Year of the Reader. ALA's 1987 National Library Week theme, "Take Time to Read" ties in with this theme. Various state Centers for the Book have related activities planned. Action Needed: The federal legislation needs action before Congress adjourns in early October. Contact your legislators, especially those on the House Post Office and Civil Service and Senate Judiciary Committees, to which the resolutions have been referred, to urge quick action on H.J. Res. 671 and S.J. Res. 397.

-ALA Washington Newsline, September 8, 1986

Grant will help radio service expand

Dakota Radio Information Service recently received a \$13,268 grant from the Lions Club International Foundation. The grant will be used to expand and improve the service's programming to the blind and other "print handicapped" people in the Bismarck, Mandan, Minot and Williston areas.

Volunteers with the radio service read local and national newspapers and magazines to people unable to see standard print or hold the material in their hands due to visual or physical disability. The service plans to expand to Williston early in 1987.

Receivers necessary to hear the programming are loaned, free of charge, to eligible persons. Application forms for the service are available at local public libraries or from the North Dakota State Library.

Minot News

LOOK! YOUR VOTE MATTERS!

Levy could go on ballot for Library support

By Joanna Larson

Discussion on Carrington's public library topped the agenda of the Foster County Commission during its regular meeting Tuesday, Aug. 5.

City librarian Blanche Stangeland appeared before the board to request \$5,000 for use in operating the library in calendar year 1987. This money would be used for heat, electricity and other expenses.

Stangeland also raised the possibility of placing the question of a mill levy for the library on the November general election ballot. Under state law, up to four mills can be earmarked for library use.

If approved by the voters, the mill levy would become effective next year. In addition, approval of the levy would mean the library would become a "county" library rather than just a "city" library.

At present, persons outside of Carrington must purchase a library card to check out books. If a mill levy is approved, they will no longer have to purchase this card. A library card can be bought annually for a minimal fee.

After hearing Stangeland's presentation, the commissioners stated they could not make a decision on the \$5,000 request until the 1987 budget is prepared in September. The county board also noted there is still time available to put the mill levy question on the November ballot, but added the library would not receive any funds until next year even if it is approved.

Following further discussion, it was agreed library officials should discuss the matter with the commissioners again next month during budget time.

Carrington Independent

Turtle Lake rejects 4-mill library levy

TURTLE LAKE — By a margin of one vote, Turtle Lake voters rejected a 4-mill increase in their library levy Tuesday in a special election.

With 60 percent approval required, totals were 64 in favor and 44 against, or 50 1/4 percent.

If there had been one vote more for or one vote less against, the levy would have approved, according to City Auditor Darwin Saari.

Additional funds would have been used for more books and to increase hours for the library, now open 12 hours a week.

Minot News

Voters to decide library's fate

By GERRY GILMOUR
Tribune Staff Writer

Voters will have a chance to approve sales tax funding for Veterans Memorial Library when they go to the polls in November.

Bismarck city commissioners Tuesday voted unanimously to place the library expansion issue on the November general election ballot.

Although the vote is legally non-binding, commissioners say they will dedicate as available \$3.4 million toward the project if a majority of voters give the go-ahead.

Plans are to more than double the size of the building.

Library supporters failed in a bid to approve a bond issue for expansion in 1984.

When voters approved the 1-cent sales tax in January, along with home rule for Bismarck, commissioners said the new funds would be used for property tax relief, debt retirement and capital improvement projects.

CURRENTLY MOST of the sales tax revenues — roughly \$2 million a year in discretionary spending — are going toward expansion of the city's water treatment plant.

But under a plan put together by city Finance Commissioner Bill Delmore, sales tax funds could be directed toward the library in time to start construction in the spring. The project would proceed as funding is made available by the city.

Bismarck Tribune

Bring your lunch
and join us for some
interesting info and discussions!

Meet with your
legislators and other
librarians to discuss
"library issues"

BROWN BAG LUNCHEON

WITH THE STATE LIBRARY

Statewide meetings of State Library staff, area librarians, trustees, legislators, and other interested citizens will be held during the week of October 21st.

Meetings will be 11:00 a.m.-1:00 p.m. "Brown Bag" luncheons at all locations, hosted by area academic and special library librarians.

Agenda items will include:

- State Aid to Public Libraries
- Budgets
- State Library Services Update
 - Continuing Education/Consulting Services
 - Networking
 - Blind & Physically Handicapped Services

Dates and locations of the meetings are:

- October 21 - Dickinson (Stoxen Library, Dickinson State College)
- October 22 - Devils Lake (Library, School for the Deaf)
- October 23 - Bismarck (Library Building, University of Mary)
- October 24 - Minot (Library classroom, Minot State College)

Questions? Contact Shirley Leno at the State Library
(224-2492)

ISI® Library Grant Program

The ISI Library Grant Program helps bring high-quality ISI indexes to small libraries and other libraries with limited budgets. Over its 15-year history, the ISI Grant Program has expanded by providing more categories under which libraries may qualify, giving grants to organizations purchasing second copies of indexes, and making more index products available through the program.

ISI Grants may be applied to the purchase of the *Science Citation Index*® (SCI®), the *Social Sciences Citation Index*® (SSCI®), and the *Arts & Humanities Citation Index*™ (A&HCI™). The ISI Grant Program aids qualified libraries in acquiring current and back-year annual cumulations of these indexes, as well as five-year

cumulations of the *SCI* and *SSCI*, and the ten-year *SCI* 1955-1964. Amounts granted range from 25% to 75% of the list price, depending upon the library's financial needs and related factors.

Libraries within the following general categories may qualify for assistance for the ISI Grant Program:

- academic libraries
- hospital libraries
- municipal, state, national, and public libraries
- libraries in developing nations
- libraries at museums and non-academic research organizations

Librarians have two options when applying for a grant. They may indicate which indexes their library wishes to purchase through the ISI Grant Program and have their order filled automatically if the application is approved. Or they may simply request a determination of their library's eligibility without placing an order. In either case, the applicant fills out a brief form and returns it to the Grant Administrator at ISI. ISI's Grant Committee promptly reviews the application and notifies the applicant.

For an application to ISI's Library Grant Program, write to:

Grant Administrator
Institute for Scientific Information®
3501 Market Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104

ISI toll-free numbers for more information

For more information about the products and services described in this brochure, call toll-free 800-523-1851, ext. 1371. In Pennsylvania, call 215-386-0100, ext. 1371.

For specific information on ISI's microcomputer software, call 800-523-4092. In Pennsylvania call 215-386-0100, ext. 1418

For specific information on ISI's *Index Chemicus Online*™, call 800-523-1857. In Pennsylvania call 215-386-0100, ext. 1291.



IMPORTANT DATES:

* September 20-27

BANNED BOOK WEEK - theme:
"The Worlds of Science and
Technology - How Free?"

* September 25-27

NORTH DAKOTA LIBRARY
ASSOCIATION CONVENTION
Fargo - Holiday Inn

* October 21-24

BROWN BAG LUNCHES with the
State Library - Bring your lunch
and join us!

October 21 - Dickinson
October 22 - Devils Lake
October 23 - Bismarck
October 24 - Minot

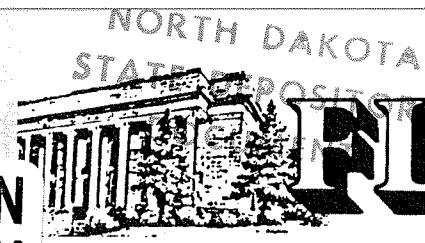
(see details on page 7)

NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY
Liberty Memorial Building
Capitol Grounds
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

Address Correction Requested

Non-Profit Organization U.S. POSTAGE PAID Permit No. 156 Bismarck, ND 58505
--

State
Doc.
Z
733
.N67
F55



FLICKERTALE

**LOAN
COPY**

Library Serving You"
North Dakota State Library

Bismarck, N. D. 58505
FROM THE STATE LIBRARIAN ...

**LOAN
COPY**



MARGARET STEFANAK

Following is the message delivered by State Librarian Margaret M. Stefanak at the Second General Session of the North Dakota Library Association's 80th Annual Conference, Fargo, North Dakota, September 25-27, 1986:

OVERVIEW OF THE NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY ACTIVITIES FOR FISCAL YEAR 1985/1986

It is a pleasure to meet with all of you again and to participate at NDLA. It has been a year packed with activity at the State Library!

I publicly want to thank Cindy Larson for providing a smooth transition for the arrival of the new State Librarian and for the maintenance of the agency. She has been an excellent transition setter with all of her help and knowledge in this, my first year as State Librarian.

The Administrative Offices at the State Library have worked to produce and distribute the "Flickertale Newsletter," general and specific communications with all libraries within the State of North Dakota in a timely manner, distribute State Aid checks, work with the Governor's Advisory Council on Libraries, prepare statistical reports for publication, interpret fiscal trends, work with public libraries on Title II applications, prepare the annual LSCA Plan, and other federal reports - more specifically, the Institutional Grants awarded in June, 1986, which are as follows:

School for the Deaf	\$5,500	- materials for students - books, films, filmstrips
School for the Blind	4,000	- computer software, special net subscription
Grafton State School	\$3,000	- visual aids and equipment
San Haven	4,000	- A/V equipment
State Industrial School	3,000	- salaries for vocational education instructors
State Hospital	5,500	- recreational and educational materials, salaries

\$25,000

State Aid Payments for Fiscal Year 1986:

Sixty-nine public libraries were eligible for \$837,511, \$550,000 was available, translating into 65.7% funding of the formula of \$1.00 per capita for cities and \$1.00 per capita and \$5.00 per square mile for the counties. The smallest grant was to Leonard Public Library for \$62 and the largest was to Grand Forks for \$61,180.

Statistics and Annual Report:

A meeting was held with representatives of the public and the academic library communities to collect information and ideas on how to improve the annual report and to include relevant and updated questions. The ideas and suggestions will be incorporated into a newly revamped form for Fiscal Year 1986 which will be mailed by late December, 1986.

State Library Budget:

The budget was submitted on June 13, 1986, and our first hearing was August 29th. The budget included State Aid to Public Libraries at \$1,056,000; authorization to spend federal funds; request for continuation of MINITEX; and a request for General Fund monies to operate the State Library.

LSCA Title II Grants -

The Governor's Advisory Council on Libraries recommended to the State Librarian the following Title II grants:

Bowman Public	\$ 709	- Sign, shelving, book drop
Carrington City Library	22,250	- Purchase and renovate existing building for library use
Cavalier City Library	400	- Remodel auditor's office for library use
Killdeer Public	1,850	- Handicapped accessible sidewalk, attic insulation, new windows
Mayville Public	337	- Energy-efficient window shades
Mohall Public	7,500	- Renovate office space in Coast-to-Coast Mall for long-term library use
Minot Public	2,500	- Two soundproof booths; remodeling reference desk for computer facilities
New Rockford Public	\$ 1,506	- Insulation and entryway
Park River Public	414	- Off-peak heating project
Turtle Lake Public	35,000	- Purchase and renovate building for McLean-Mercer Regional Library (contingent on relocation to Turtle Lake)
Walhalla Public	227	- Room divider and shelving
Wahpeton Public	1,000	- Convert storage area to kitchen facility
Lakota Public	7,500	- Insulation, shelving, railing

\$73,693

After all of this activity, the office was brought to the realization that we must implement office automation, even if in a limited way. The Administrative Secretary now has a work-station and is in the process of familiarizing herself with a word processing module. The goal of office automation will be the end of all paper files and to provide the staff with the necessary equipment to allow better utilization of staff and the ability to improve communications with our constituent groups.

Library Operations:

Library Operations has experienced the most changes during the past year. Library Operations maintains and develops the "library" portions of the State Library's service program.

The goal of Library Services is (1) to provide technical and support services for the network of community, educational, and institutional libraries in North Dakota which are more economically provided by a single statewide source; (2) provide technical and support services to individuals and libraries connected with departments of State; (3) provide library service to citizens of North Dakota who do not have adequate library facilities or services available to them; (4) plan for the development of network libraries to ensure equal access to information for all citizens of North Dakota.

Major accomplishments of Library Services:

- the Division has added 10,000 - 13,000 new items to the agency's collections;
- the Division successfully handled in excess of 60,000 interlibrary loan requests;
- the Division successfully reorganized in several phases; all necessary training continues to be a top priority in this area;
- the Division worked to resolve service patterns in Burleigh-Morton counties;
- the Division worked to bring more automation into the agency and is planning for much more (notably expanded online searching capability, CD-ROM, and general micro-based automation);
- the Division worked to prepare over 500,000 pages of State documents for filming; about two-thirds of these pages have already been filmed.

In late December, 1985, the internal structure of the State Library began to change. Two major divisions emerged. These are: Information Services (composed of the departments of Reference, Interlibrary Loan, and Circulation) and Technical Services (which was composed of Acquisitions, State Documents, Retro-conversion, and Original Cataloging). These two major department heads work with the Director of Operations for the smooth functioning of the areas. With staff turnover, the Head of Operations examined, once again, the functions of these two major areas and found them adequate. These positions were advertised and we were able to hire individuals with some outstanding credentials:

Ms. Carole Hurd, Head of Information Services, comes to us from the Moline Public Library in Moline, Illinois, where she served as Reference Librarian. Carole's other jobs have included: Branch Head Librarian at Houston Public, and Reference Librarian at Laredo, Texas and Rockford, Illinois. Carole is bringing with her a knowledge of automation with several computer vendors, OCLC experience, teaching experience, network experience, general and specific knowledge of the areas of interlibrary loan, reference, and circulation. She holds a Masters Degree in Library Science from Indiana University and a second Masters in Spanish from Illinois State University. Her first day of work at the State Library was September 15th.

Diane Raines, our Head of Technical Services, comes to us from the University of Fairbanks in Alaska, where she was Assistant Professor

of Library Science. She is an accomplished cataloger, and has supervised a number of technical services departments. Diane also brings with her knowledge of library automation and has worked with OCLC and WLN (Western Library Network) and has worked in a number of academic situations. She holds a Masters Degree in Library Science from Kent State in Ohio, and a second Masters in English, also from Kent State.

Susan Pahlmeyer, Head of our Reference Department, holds a Masters Degree from the University of Denver. She has worked in the corporate library of IBM in Denver, where she worked to develop an ILL module for the company. She has also worked for B. Dalton in the capacity of assistant manager. Susan holds an undergraduate degree from Augustana - Sioux Falls, South Dakota, in Computer Science.

Doris Daugherty is returning to North Dakota from Lewisville, Indiana, where she worked in a county library and for the past five years has worked at a school library. In North Dakota, Doris worked at Dickinson State College as Head of Circulation/Reference and taught undergraduate Library Science courses. She developed the Magic Campus Library at Minot High School. Doris holds a Masters Degree from Peabody and will begin October 13th as Head of Interlibrary Loan.

Each person brings to their position a great deal of experience and commitment to service. The collective "we" will be seeing a lot of you. Regional workshops will be planned for Spring. Call these individuals to help you with your problems in various areas of library operations.

Library Development:

Services to Blind and Physically Handicapped:

The Service provides recorded books, magazines, textbooks, and books in Braille to persons who cannot hold a book and/or cannot see regular print or to persons with learning disabilities with an organic basis. The Service is provided by contract with South Dakota. Daily radio broadcasts of local newspapers, current magazines, and material about North Dakota or by North Dakota authors, not recorded by the National Library Services, is available to eligible persons living within a seventy-five mile radius of the Bismarck trade area and of the Minot radio area, is also a service of this program.

Dakota Radio Information Service:

On December, 16, 1985, Dakota Radio Information Service, a radio reading service for the print handicapped, which broadcasts from a booth at the North Dakota State Library, expanded from its original coverage area of seventy-five miles around Bismarck, to Minot, and a seventy-five mile radius around it. In the months it has been on the air, Minot has added 78 patrons to Bismarck's 113. The expansion of DRIS continues: in July, 1986, a federal grant was received which will allow DRIS to buy the equipment necessary to expand the service to Williston. The target date for going on the air in Williston is March, 1987, depending upon when Prairie Public Radio begins broadcasting there. Development efforts for the Dickinson area are now underway.

Dakota Radio Information Service has had support from a wide variety of organizations from its inception. Some of the grants received the past year include one from the National Telecommunications and Information Administration; one from the National Organization on Disability; and one from the Lions International Foundation. DRIS also receives donations and grants from the Burlington Northern Foundation, the Red

River Human Services Foundation, the North Dakota Community Foundation, Northwestern Bell Telephone Company, and service clubs such as Lions, Kiwanis, The American Legion DAV, Veterans of Foreign Wars, and the Missouri Slope United Way.

Talking Books:

Service to blind and physically handicapped readers from the Regional Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped at Pierre, South Dakota, is provided to North Dakota patrons under contract. Patronage continues to rise with 1986 again showing a large increase. In July, 1985, there were 1,566 North Dakota patrons of the Talking Book Program. In July, 1986, there were 1,868 patrons, a 19% increase. According to Dan Boyd, director of the Dakotas Regional Library in Pierre, the National Library Service says the average national increase in patronage of the Talking Book Program is 4%.

Last October, the Dakotas Regional Library became one of three pilot sites for a new automation system developed for use in the NLS regional library network. Inherent in the pilot situation are some of the "bugs" which have appeared at the Pierre Library. They are gradually being worked out and, although there have been some patron complaints, the system is now working fairly well and indications are that it will improve speed of delivery and quality of selections for the patrons who want automated book selection service as well as increasing opportunity for patron-staff interaction through the toll-free WATS line.

Automation Planning/CE Consultant

Highlights for the 1985/86 year:

1. Successful negotiations with State officials, IBM and NDLC to set up the LAND Study;
2. The LAND Study and cost projections for LAND;
3. New column in "Flickertale": New Titles in Library and Information Science;
4. Consulting on automation topics on an "as needed" basis;
5. Training of four libraries on "Easylink";
6. Statewide and Tri-State Continuing Education workshops in the following areas: weeding, problem patrons, administering an on-line search, library law, library budgeting, introduction to library automation, Dialog systems seminar, SciSearch, Social Sci-Search, and Arts and Humanities Search.

The Coming Year's Activities:

Just as I have highlighted the year's activities, we all must look to the future. During the past year, I have been asked many times, "What is the function of the State Library?" The answer to the question took more than several minutes to answer, yet I continued to try to express, in one sentence, our goal:

The function of the State Library is to be an advisor, a facilitator, a catalyst for action, an information provider, and, finally, an "umbrella" for all library services within the state.

It is in that mode of advisor, facilitator, and catalyst, that the State Library looks forward to the future.

With the 1987 Federal Fiscal Year, the North Dakota State Library will initiate several new directions - primarily in the State Library's 1987 Annual Plan for the use of LSCA monies. For the past several months, the Fiscal Officer and the State Librarian held lengthy discussions with our Federal Coordinator on a total revision of the State Library's Five-Year Long-Range Plan.

In the near future, we will advertise for a Request for Proposal for a Needs Assessment Consultant. This consultant will work with the members of the Governor's Advisory Council on Libraries and will develop a test instrument. Those priorities that are permissible funded activities will constitute the LSCA Plan. A second plan for state supported services would be developed from the Needs Assessment Study.

The second major departure in the Annual Plan is the beginning of an LSCA Grants Program under Title I - Public Library Services - and Title III - Interlibrary Cooperation and Resource Sharing.

Title I - Public Library Services

Grants are made under this Title for the extension of public library services to areas without services and for the improvement of those services in areas in which such services are inadequate; for making library services more accessible to persons, who, by reason of distance, residence, physical handicap, age, literacy level, or other disadvantage, are unable to receive the benefits of public library services regularly made available to the public; for assisting in providing literacy programs for adults and school dropouts in cooperation with other agencies as appropriate; for assisting libraries to serve as community information referral centers; for adapting public services to meet particular needs of persons within the State; for improving and strengthening library administrative agencies; and to strengthen major urban resource libraries.

Title II - Public Library Construction

Title II is for construction projects only and the grant is matched with local funding on a 1:1 basis. A Call for Proposals will be requested separately.

Title III - Interlibrary Cooperation and Resource Sharing

Grants under this Title are to be used for planning, establishing, expanding, and operating library cooperative networks which provide for effective coordination of the resources of school, public, academic, and special libraries and information centers.

All interested parties will be sent a packet of information on the expectations, criteria for judging each proposal, and all necessary paperwork that is attached to any federal grant. The "red tape" will not be overpowering, but there will be a definite procedure.

SOME IDEAS:

Title I - Promotion of the extension of public library services

1. A series of workshops on human and material resources on agricultural and rural affairs
2. Cooperative community awareness and marketing

3. Establishment of a statewide captioned video cassette service
4. 16mm film union list
5. Expansion of services to an unserved county
6. Collection development of audio library materials for physically disabled readers
7. Literacy volunteer tutor training
8. Impact of new audiovisual technologies on programming for children
9. Multigenerational outreach program
10. Alzheimer's Disease Information program
11. Toy collection for handicapped children
12. Expanded library services to the deaf and hearing-impaired
13. Tape players/recorders with earphones for adult and children's areas
14. Video projection and playback equipment
15. Expanding library services to the rural, older reader
16. TV movies, library use of public video
17. Communities health information resources
18. Developing a computerized model for indexing local newspapers

Title III:

Interlibrary cooperation is the systematic and effective coordination of the resources of school, public, academic, and special libraries and information centers. Proposals for projects to be funded under Title III must demonstrate cooperation between at least two types of libraries:

1. Facsimile transmission among multitype libraries;
2. Optical disk database for journals;
3. Development of a microcomputer based interface;
4. Improvement of library skills - grades 3-12 - and resource sharing (district elementary school, high school, and public library);
5. Public library/high school library microcomputer;
6. Hospital library/public library video project;
7. College library/public library public relations program;
8. Interlibrary video cooperation;

9. Microfilm fiche reader/printer (county library and school district population served 716);
10. Director of community services (public library, public schools);
11. Oral history of a city via video tape.

Shortly after the next Advisory Council meeting in mid-November, you will receive a mailing and the procedure to follow to request Title I or Title III funds. The Council must examine the proposed forms and give it's recommendation and the State Library will then follow-up on this process with any last-minute revisions.

I hope all libraries in North Dakota will take advantage of this up-coming LSCA grant process. This is a very good opportunity to show your community, our legislators, and elected officials the need and possibilities for library development by using LSCA monies for this process and funding the State Library with State revenues. If you are pleased with the prospects of Federal grants, contact your local legislators and support the State Library in this effort. For truly, library development is an investment in the future of North Dakota.

BLIS PROBLEMS/LESSONS TO BE LEARNED

Reports of the imminent demise of Biblio-Techniques Library and Information System, Inc. (BLIS) have circulated within the library community over the course of the past several months. (*LSN* editors reported in the June issue that BLIS corporate officials, at that time, denied rumors of impending bankruptcy.) The ALA meeting in New York brought fresh stories about the troubles faced by BLIS and its customers. The editors again approached BLIS and spoke with Richard Woods, Director of Marketing. Mr. Woods informed *LSN* that contrary to the rumors, BLIS technically had not filed for bankruptcy, but that it "has critical problems before it which we hope can be resolved in the future." Mr. Woods was unwilling to discuss or comment upon the situation any further, though he promised to keep *LSN* editors informed as developments warrant.

However, other sources have told *LSN* that customers were notified by BLIS in June that "the company is in the process of effecting an orderly termination of business, including the transfer of source code with documentation to customer sites." *LSN* has been told that the company has let go all staff except principals. Given the limited staff available for technical and support assistance, BLIS apparently has ceased to support existing systems, though jobs

in progress at various sites are being completed where possible.

The editors believe that the circumstances faced by BLIS and its six library customers warrant some attention in the literature. It is hoped that libraries will be able to benefit from the experiences of these in order to minimize, if not avoid, similar difficulties resulting from the loss of an online vendor.

The BLIS software package is based on software developed by the Western Library Network (WLN) for its bibliographic utility system, and which was also sold to the national libraries of Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa, as well as to two universities in the U.S. A license agreement between WLN and BLIS to enhance and market the WLN software, and to bundle it with hardware as a turnkey system, was signed in 1981. More specifically, what BLIS offered was an integrated online system using the WLN computer software, the ADABAS Data Base Management system, the COM-LETE Teleprocessing Monitor, and IBM compatible hardware. All software is compatible with standard IBM operating systems.

The BLIS system provides for automated technical processing and acquisitions controls, circulation control, an online catalog, a catalog management system for original cataloging and manage-

ment of machine-readable archive tapes, and a networking system that supports resource sharing. The software has been available for purchase as a package or as a turnkey system configured on IBM or IBM-compatible 370, 43XX and 30XX series hardware. By late 1983, BLIS had made sales to two universities, and a third was about to embark on a six-month demonstration installation. Currently, there are six customers, including: Brown University, Columbia University, Indiana University, Metropolitan Toronto Public Reference Library, the University of Cincinnati, and the University of California, San Diego. Other libraries, most notably Johns Hopkins University and Cornell University, had signed agreements with BLIS, but for one reason or another, over the course of the last two years, severed their relationships before the most recent problems arose.

The number of BLIS customers is relatively small and homogenous and also consists of institutions with considerable data processing expertise within the library and/or campus computer center. These circumstances may make undertaking various remedial actions easier than if, for example, BLIS customers included various types and sizes of institutions. Despite this relative homogeneity, when considering what actions the six customers can take, one must appreciate that each faces different problems and challenges. For starters, while some of these libraries' systems are operational, others have not yet loaded the data base. Then, the depth of involvement in terms of in-house system staff, and their abilities to perform maintenance and developmental work varies among the six institutions. Finally, the availability of an appropriate existing alternative in-place system varies. Each customer, therefore, has been forced to assess its requirements in order to decide whether to maintain the existing system or investigate other alternatives.

Among the BLIS customers, three courses of action are currently being considered: (a) Direct licensing of the WLN software, upon which the BLIS software is based; (b) the creation of a consortium of some or all of the BLIS customers to undertake collective maintenance and enhancement efforts; and (c) mounting other software on the existing hardware. Questions remain about the vi-

ability of each option, and discussions are continuing among the customers, WLN, and BLIS. Also, very much concerned are campus data processing, library, legal and administrative personnel. LSN has learned that in some instances library officials have already forwarded recommendations to campus officials for review and approval, though apparently no decisions have been made public as yet. Conclusions and press announcements can be expected by mid-fall of this year.

With the current news about BLIS, libraries are reminded of the inherent risks connected with the automated library systems marketplace. Difficulties similar to those encountered by the six BLIS customers have been faced by others in the past, most notably by customers of 3M, Cincinnati Electronics, Decicom, Data Phase ALIS II and III, and Systems Control. Though similar, however, each of these situations was also unique. The BLIS customers are generally better off since: 1) their software is built around a kernel which is still being supported by the original licensor, WLN; 2) IBM or IBM-PC hardware is used which has at least two other software packages (DOBIS and NOTIS) available for it; and 3) each site has considerable in-house systems expertise. In contrast, Cincinnati Electronics and Decicom customers had no alternative source of software support (they had Sperry Varian and General Automation hardware respectively, for which there was no other software; and the customers generally lacked systems expertise). Data Phase ALIS II customers are still getting limited software support from Data Phase and they also are in a position to switch to either OCLC LS/2000 or Georgetown Medical's LIS software which can be mounted on their Data General hardware. And while ALIS II customers may, in general, lack systems expertise, they number nearly 50 institutions and thus represent an attractive market for other vendors. Data Phase ALIS III users had the option of contracting with UTLAS, the purchaser of the ALIS III software product, or mounting Eyring's CARL software on their Tandem hardware and, while many of them lack systems expertise, almost all of them have experienced systems managers. Systems Control customers also continue to obtain limited software support from their vendor and they have Digital hard-

ware for which other software is available. However, these systems are now underconfigured and would require major hardware upgrades. The 3M customers had no alternatives for either software or hardware, but no money was lost since they had contracts which called for the entire payment to be made on acceptance, which never occurred because the company withdrew from the market before completing the software installation.

It could be said that the choice of a vendor that does not have an installed base of at least 20 sites and current sales of at least 10 systems a year is a high risk option. Without such a base, company revenues will not be great enough to fund both vigorous software development and marketing. In this regard, Cincinnati Electronics, Decicom, BLIS, and 3M were all high risks when libraries made their purchases. The choice of a vendor with a large installed base and strong sales, however, is also not without risk. Data-Phase met these criteria and generally was perceived to be a low risk option until it ran into difficulty with its attempts to develop ALIS III in addition to ALIS II and experienced serious cash flow problems. A vendor severely limits the options of its customers should it cease to support the product if it does not provide access to source code data by placing it in escrow. While BLIS and Data Phase customers generally have escrow clauses in their contracts, customers of Decicom and Systems Control did not.

When a vendor is the only one to use a particular hardware, libraries do not have the option of mounting other software on the existing hardware. Cincinnati Electronics and Decicom customers, for example, had to purchase both new hardware and software.

Most of the libraries did not have performance bonds in their contracts, in some cases because the vendor was not bondable, but in a majority of cases because they did not seek them. Cincinnati Electronics, Systems Control and 3M are all companies for which library automation was a minor part of the total corporate activity. The danger was loss of interest, rather than total failure of the company. At least one Systems Control customer did have a bond and recovered several hundred thousand dollars. The 3M customers had payment terms tied to completion and acceptance.

While libraries cannot expect to eliminate all risk, there are things they can do to reduce the risks. They can: ask vendors to demonstrate their viability by submitting financial statements, ascertain what support will be available in case the vendor ceases to maintain and develop the product, determine what other software will run on the hardware being purchased, and specify a performance bond. If the library cannot get all of these protections, it should decide whether the higher level of risk is justified by the superiority of the software. If it is, the library administration should be sure to apprise staff and higher level administration in the parent institution of the potential risks.

-Library Systems Newsletter

Vol. VI, No. 8 August, 1986

#####

LIBRARY OF AMERICA

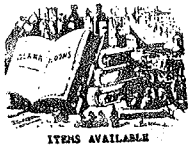
Judith Nyren, Library Services Consultant for The Library of America, advises that 488 libraries have been awarded 60-volume sets of the Library of America in the second round of the Mellon matching grant program. This brings the total number of libraries participating to 958. The Mellon grant to the Library of America in 1984 provided for 1,000 libraries to receive support. Interest earned on the grant funds makes it possible to award an additional 80 grants. FUNDS ARE STILL AVAILABLE! There is a strong possibility that funding for this program will be renewed, so that even more libraries can participate. The criteria has been changed somewhat in the second round, raising the ceiling of the book budget from \$20,000 to \$35,000 and emphasizing that branch libraries are eligible to apply. The Lisbon Library, Lisbon, North Dakota, was the only library in North Dakota to be awarded matching funds so far in the second round (and the only North Dakota library to apply).

Through these awards, which have now been made to over 900 libraries over a two-year period, libraries will acquire this important collection of American literature with funds from the Mellon Foundation and matching funds pledged in their local communities. * Each \$500 pledged locally is being matched by \$500 from the Mellon grant, making the cost of the entire collection \$1,000. Additional grants are still available to libraries whose annual books budgets do not exceed \$35,000. For information call or write Judy Nyren at the Library of America, 14 East 60th Street, New York, NY 10022; (212) 308-3360.

*Matching fund donors ranged from Rotary, Kiwanis, and Lions Clubs to local McDonald's. Money has been raised by crafts sales, used



The Exchange



Contact Susan Pahlmeyer at the State Library for STATE & METROPOLITAN AREA DATA BOOK, 1986.

1983 GRAND FORKS DIRECTORY, ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ASSOCIATIONS, 1984, and many Health-Science related materials are available on a first-come, first-served basis from the French Medical Library at UND. Contact Judith Schumacher at the Medical Library, UND, for a complete listing of them.

NDLA MUGS & T-SHIRTS are still available - contact Neil Price at UND Library Science Dept. (Box 8020, University Station, Grand Forks 58202 Phone: 777-3003) if you're interested!

BICENTENNIAL BOOKSHELF GRANTS

The National Endowment for the Humanities is offering special grants for books on the U.S. Constitution as part of its Bicentennial activities. Deadline for libraries to apply is December 15, 1986. Information about the program is available from the State Library, or contact Tom Phelps at the National Endowment for the Humanities, 1100 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, D.C. 20506 Phone: (202) 786-0271.

Children's fiction placed at JC

Raugust Library at Jamestown College has recently been designated as headquarters for the State Library's collection of children's fiction and that collection will be formally placed in the college's curriculum library at a re-opening on Sunday, Oct. 5 at 2 p.m.

The 4,000 volumes will bring the total number of volumes in the children's reference library at Raugust to more than 8,000, according to Phyllis Bratton, director. Besides the fiction and children's reference materials, the curriculum library also includes children's non-fiction, posters and a new verticle file of educational materials.

The curriculum library will serve as a resource for education majors at Jamestown College, student teachers and teachers in Jamestown, Stutsman County and the surrounding area.

Jamestown Sun

STARTING YOUNG ...



Jared Johnson, left, 22 month-old son of Chuck and Renee Johnson of Garrison, and Jessi Tompers, 18 month-old daughter of Kelly and Bev Tompers also of Garrison, are making sure librarian Marlyn Zimmerman knows they're doing their reading for the week. (Photo by Mary Clyde)

Garrison Independent



BOOKLIST SPECIAL FEATURE: "ENDING HUNGER"

Booklist's October 15 issue features an annotated multimedia resource list on "Ending Hunger."

The listings include adult nonfiction and fiction, vertical file materials, reference books, government publications, foreign language titles, young adult and children's books, and films, video and filmstrips.

A single reprint of the list (ISBN: 9-8389-7069-9) is available free upon receipt of a self-addressed, #10 envelope stamped with 39¢ postage. Write Booklist Marketing Director, Ending Hunger, American Library Assoc., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Additional copies are 50¢ each; quantity discounts are available.

"LEARNING DIFFERENCES" Packet Available from ALSC

"Learning Differences - Library Directions: A Packet of Materials for Professionals Who Work With Children With Learning Disabilities" is available from the Association for Library Service to Children, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611

LIBRARY RECEIVES GIFT

The Adams County Library, Hettinger and Reeder Branch, each received \$100.00 from the Hettinger Eagles Auxiliary to purchase large print books for the enjoyment of the elderly and visually handicapped.

The two hundred dollar gift given to the two libraries by the Hettinger Fraternal Order of Eagles is a gesture of support to the local libraries for its services to the elderly. This is the twelfth year of the grant program, national in scope.

Hettinger Record

LISTING OF NEWBERY/CALDECOTT AWARD WINNERS AVAILABLE

A listing of all Newbery and Caldecott Medal and Honor Books is available in the 1986 edition of "The Newbery and Caldecott Awards." Entries are arranged in reverse chronology, dating back to the first Newbery awards in 1922 and the first Caldecott awards in 1938. Author, illustrator and title are indexed. The booklet is \$5 (pre-paid) from the Association for Library Service to Children, American Library Assoc., 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Make checks payable to ALA.

NEWS FROM ALANET ...

Microfiche Only for Depository Libraries - Action Needed ...

As of October 1, GPO will discontinue hard copy for all dual format (microfiche and paper) documents now sent to depository libraries. Only a couple of exceptions such as the index to the Congressional Record will be made, according to a September 9 letter from Public Printer Ralph Kennickell. Budgetary restrictions are apparently the impetus for this sudden decision.

Librarians and users concerned that fiche may be visually unsatisfactory and less timely for certain documents are urged to request that this decision be reconsidered pending consultation with the JCP and the depository library community. Direct your calls and letters to the Public Printer, and to your own representatives and senators. Key legislators are JCP Chairman Sen. Mathias and Vice Chairman Rep. Annunzio, and Legislative Appropriations Subcommittee Chairman Sen. D'Amato and Rep. Fazio, and full Appropriations Committee Chairmen Sen. Hatfield and Rep. Whitten.

Deadlines for LSCA IV Indians, LSCA VI Literacy, Other Ed Grants

Application deadlines for direct grant programs for FY-1987 were published as Part II of the September 17 Federal Register. For LSCA IV Indian Library Services, November 24 is the deadline for basic grants; May 11, 1987, is the deadline for special projects grants. For LSCA VI Library Literacy projects, February 13 is the deadline. Further information on both titles is available from Frank Stevens, USED, 555 New Jersey Ave., NW, Room 402M, Washington, D.C. 20208-1430

ALA Suit Successful: Court Rules in Favor of Braille Playboy

A federal judge has upheld a complaint against the Librarian of Congress charging that First Amendment rights of blind people were violated when he eliminated publication of Playboy in Braille. The American Library Association had joined the American Council of the Blind, the Blinded Veterans Assoc. and Playboy Enterprises, Inc., in filing the complaint last December.

YASD Research Grant Call

The Young Adult Services Division (YASD) is accepting proposals for their annual Frances Henne YASD/VOYA Research Grant. The \$500 award provides seed money for small-scale projects that will encourage significant research having an influence on library services to young adults.

Applicants must be personal members of YASD, and grants will not be awarded for research leading to a degree. Proposals of 8-10 pages will be accepted until December 1, 1986. For more details, contact YASD/ALA at 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

...from ALA Washington News-line, Vol. 3, No. 22

*** October 21-24**

BROWN BAG LUNCHES with the State Library - Bring your lunch and join us!

- October 21 - Dickinson
- October 22 - Devils Lake
- October 23 - Bismarck
- October 24 - Minot

Announcing a New Service for Public Libraries

MEDINFO

Provided by
 Harley E. French Library of the Health Sciences

DOES YOUR PATRON NEED INFORMATION ON:

- . Diabetes
- . Cancer or chemotherapy
- . Nutrition
- . Medical terminology or definitions
- . Physician specialists in the area
- . Diseases, treatments, drugs, surgery, agency addresses, health care concerns, etc.

LOCAL LIBRARY collections are often inadequate to answer the types of detailed medical questions which are posed by library patrons. REFERENCE LIBRARIANS at the Harley French Library will provide information for public librarians on all health related topics using their extensive reference collection.

Efforts will be made to provide information which is readily understandable to the general library patron. More clinically oriented, in-depth information is also available.

MEDINFO SERVICES INCLUDE:

- Reference information -- no charge
- . Brief photocopies -- no charge
- . Interlibrary Loans (books, copies, audiovisuals) -- no charge if available at Harley E. French
- . Bibliographies (complex, computer produced) -- \$10.00 each

REQUESTS FOR MEDINFO will be taken by phone or mail beginning October 1, 1986. Please address your requests to:

Reference - MEDINFO
 Harley E. French Library of the Health Sciences
 UND School of Medicine - South
 Grand Forks, ND 58202
 (701) 777-3993

NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY
 Liberty Memorial Building
 Capitol Grounds
 Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

Address Correction Requested

Non-Profit Organization
 U.S. POSTAGE PAID
 Permit No. 156
 Bismarck, ND 58505

State
Doc.
Z
733
.N67
F55

LOAN
COPY

FLICKERTALE

"Your State Library Serving You"

FROM THE STATE LIBRARIAN ...



MARGARET STEFANAK

It was a pleasure to meet with all of you on the second State Library Tour Around the State. These informal meetings give all of us at the State Library a chance to listen to what

all of you are doing, especially on items and projects not reported by the local newspapers. Hopefully, all of you feel comfortable asking about the projects at the State Library. These meetings should not be the only contact you have with the State Library. We are only a phone call away!

If you are in Bismarck, the State Library staff invites you to tour the facilities. Several areas in the Library have been reconfigured: The old "Union Catalog" room has been moved to level five and this space has become the Consulting Services area. This was done to provide increased interaction between the Administrative Office, the Consulting staff, and Library Operations. Blind and Physically Handicapped Services and DRIS will remain on the second floor and expand into the former consulting space due to the increased volume and increasing service needs of this area.

The Information Services area office space has been reconfigured to address the increased need and use of technology in this area, as well as the function of each more specialized department within the division called "Information Services."

In the next several months, we hope to reconfigure the reading room area at the State Library and do some

streamlining within the Administrative offices. As these two projects move from the idea and concept stage into the "ready for action" stage, I will report on this activity.

Finally, on a totally different subject - Thanksgiving Greetings from all the staff of the North Dakota State Library!

RECORDED CHILDREN'S BOOKS

Three of a four-part bibliography series listing children's books have been published by NLS. The Discoveries series lists fiction books produced on disc, on cassette, and in Braille by National Library Service. The first, Discoveries: Fiction for the Youngest Reader, describes books written for children from pre-school age through grade four. It includes alphabet books, fairy tales, and stories in rhyme. The annotations point out special features of books, such as books which are produced in Print/Braille and recorded discs that include a copy of the print book.

Discoveries: Fiction for Elementary School Readers, the second in the series, continues with books for children in kindergarten through grade six. A grade range for each book is given as a general guideline for selection.

Discoveries: Fiction for Intermediate School Years suggests literature for students between grades four and six. The seventeen sections of the bibliography include books about friendship, frontier and pioneer life, winter and special days of celebration.

The Discoveries series bibliographies are available in large print and in Braille. For free copies, contact Sally Oremland at the State Library (701) 224-2497.

LOAN
COPY

VIDEO CONSORTIUM - FIRST PROJECT

The North Dakota Libraries' Video Consortium is about to launch its first attempt to purchase licenses-to-tape in bulk. Two projects have been chosen for this effort:

Economics USA series, which is a 28-part (half-hour each) program dealing with all aspects of the American economy. An individual license for this series costs \$1,750; however, if ten libraries purchase it jointly, the cost drops to \$987.50 apiece. The Mechical Universe II, a 26-part program (half-hour each) dealing with physics, costs \$500 per individual license, but ten libraries buying through the Consortium can purchase it for \$300 apiece. Neither series will be broadcast in our area this year, so the cost of renting the tapes has been figured into the above prices.

If your library is interested in acquiring either or both of these series, contact Roann Masterson (255-7500) or Phyllis Braaton (253-2525) by December 1, 1986. Remember, the larger the number of libraries signed for this project, the more money we all save, and the more we can offer to our patrons!

LEGISLATIVE DOCUMENTS WORKSHOP

On October 17, 1986, twenty-two people from around the state attended the 1987 Legislative Documents Workshop held at the State Capitol. The participants were given a brief summary of bills, journals, session laws, and the Century Code. This workshop was given by Marilyn Guttromson from Legislative Council and Susan Pahlmeyer from the State Library. Forty-seven libraries will be receiving 1987 Legislative documents on a daily basis. These libraries will be receiving all bills and resolutions, bill status reports, and House and Senate Journals as they become available from the Legislative Assembly.

Update: Reference/ Library Services

Elizabeth J. Laney, Editor
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Personalized Services

In response to the budget crunch, some libraries are giving more service for the money by generalizing services and using mass media techniques. However, some service is personalized to fit individual needs of the patrons.

"Serving the Physically Impaired." *Administrator's Digest* 20:65 (May 1985). Reprinted from "QBPL News" (Feb. 1985).

The Queens Borough Public Library in New York has a special division for the physically impaired, organized by Emily McCarty. The center provides reference and referral services to individuals with sight, hearing, and mobility loss, instructs in the use of special machines, and offers books by mail.

"Looking for Work? Start Here." *Milwaukee Reader* 43:1 (Mar. 25, 1985).

The Milwaukee Public Library has set up career and job information centers at two neighborhood libraries. The centers provide resources for career planning and job seeking. In addition to materials, programs and referrals are offered. Each center is equipped with an electric typewriter that may be used free of charge for job-related correspondence.

"Announcements." *Newsletter of the North Carolina Foreign Language Center*, no. 4 (Feb. 1986).

The North Carolina Foreign Language Center, at the Cumberland County Public Library in Fayetteville, provides deposit collections of books in foreign languages as well as special requests through interlibrary loan. The books and tapes are used by nonnative speakers of English to help in learning English and as materials in their own native languages. They are also used by native speakers of English for learning another language.

"Indexing Phone Books." *Library Administrator's Digest* 21:9 (Feb. 1986). Reprinted from Outagamie Waupac LS. "Focus" (Oct. 1985).

One of the most popular resources in any library is the collection of telephone books. A frustrating part of the service is finding a listing for a town that is included in the telephone directory for another city. The Clintonville (Wis.) Public Library has produced an index to the phone books in its reference collection, using an Appleworks database program. The file lists all cities included in the books, shows which book in-

cludes each city, and includes the date and source of the telephone directory. The twenty-two page printout is available for use, and the file on the disk is updated each time a new book is received.

"'One-to-one' Reference Service." *Library Journal* 111:6 (Jan. 1986).

The reference staff of the Sam Houston State University Library provide personalized reference services to graduate students, according to Bill Bailey of the Reference Department. One-to-one service is offered to honors undergraduate students at the Staley Library of Millikin University (Decatur, Ill.), according to Sara Sluss and Virginia McQuiston. Honors students, who write a required undergraduate thesis, are paired with a reference librarian. The librarian is responsible for assisting the student with focusing and evaluating the proposal, introducing relevant sources and search strategies, and helping to identify resources outside the library.

- from RASD UPDATE

(Reference & Adult Services
Division of the American
Library Association)

Volume 7, Number 3
July/September, 1986



AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION AWARDS AND CITATIONS

Trustee Citations for 1987

Deadline for nominations for the ALA Trustee Citation Award for 1987 is December 1, 1986. The American Library Trustee Association administers the award, which is given annually to two trustees in recognition of high achievement. Nominations should be sent to the State Library, who in turn will forward the nominations ALA officials.

1987 ALTA Major Benefactors Honor Award

Are there persons in your community who deserve special recognition for major recent gifts to public libraries? The ALTA Awards Committee is seeking nominations from State Library agencies for the 1987 award. Information re: this award is as follows:

1. Name - use form of name preferred by candidate nominated.
2. Address - include home, business, and library addresses, if appropriate.

3. Signatures - signatures, name and address of nominating person, persons, or organization. Followed by names and addresses of co-sponsors, if any, and endorsing organizations and individuals.
4. Date of nomination.
5. Documents (newspaper clippings, letters, and other materials) that establish the significance of the gift to the receiving library may be appended.

A \$25 nomination fee shall accompany each nomination for administrative costs.

1987 ALTA Literacy Award

A library trustee or an individual who has made some significant contribution to addressing the literacy problem in the United States - particularly as it relates to the role of the library - may be nominated.

Deadline for nominations: December 1, 1986. Submit nominations to the State Library, who in turn will forward the application to ALA.

Nominations may be made by letter, which should contain information appearing in the following order:

1. Name - use form of name preferred by candidate nominated.
2. Address - include home, business, and library addresses, if appropriate.
3. Identification with library board during all or part of calendar year 1986. Other appropriate identification, if nominee is not a trustee.
4. Activities related to literacy (volunteer teaching, conferences, workshops, etc.) that relate to the library.
5. Accomplishments that are the result of activities in No. 4, above.
6. Comments, if any, that are pertinent to the nomination and that do not fall into any of the sections numbered above.
7. Signatures - signature, name and address of nominating person, persons, or organization. Followed by names and addresses of co-sponsors, if any, and endorsing organizations and individuals. Include date of nomination.

If you have any questions regarding the above awards, please call or write to Margaret Stefanak, State Librarian, North Dakota State Library, Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, ND 58505



Online Catalog Interest Group

The LITA Online Catalog Interest Group met in New York on Tuesday, July 1st to address the issue of *Optical Disks and the Online Catalog: the State of the Art*. Speakers included Joan Frye Williams, coordinator of client services at Inlex; John Schaub, of Brodart; Dan Tonkery, of Horizon Information Services; Doris Eppler, Director of the School Library Media Services Division, State Library of Pennsylvania; Norfleet Day, of the Birmingham Public Library; Pam Andre, of the National Agricultural Library; and Bruce Flanders, Automation Consultant for the State Library of Kansas.

Key points raised by the speakers:

- Now that many of the problems of optical disk production have been solved, it is time to look to issues of optical disk consumption. How can libraries take a large database that is already in machine readable form and transfer it to this new medium? How can they decide when and if that would be a smart move, based on number of records, number of disks to be produced and other variables?
- Progress of standardization efforts has been, not surprisingly, slower than anticipated. In Fall 1985 the prognosis was for a workable standard in six months. In July 1986, participants in the standards-making process are still projecting six months.
- To date, optical disk interface software has emulated software for accessing magnetic media, but we are beginning to see a change in search capabilities and an extension of retrieval capabilities to include more features such as windows.
- We are beginning to have enough experience with mastering bibliographic data on Compact Disc (CD-ROM) to be able to predict prices. Mastering presently costs five to ten cents per title. Other cost factors to remember are workstation equipment (microcomputer and player), pre-mastering and customer service and training.
- The possibilities of optical media for new and extended services appear to be significant. Most current applications replace COM (computer output microform) products. CD-ROM may be the right technology to replace COM when a database grows to a size larger than can be accommodated on a single ROM reader.
- Another promising application for optical media is full text retrieval as opposed to bibliographic citations. If full text is desired, however, special arrangements must be made to include graphics.
- Optical media storage capacity may be the breakthrough needed to allow storage of enhanced bibliographic records, incorporating Tables of Contents, index notes and other such information as searchable fields.
- Optical disks may provide partial replacement for, and distribution of, backfiles of large online databases such as reference databases and bibliographic utilities.
- Although the storage capacity of an optical disk is quite large (equivalent to more than a thousand normal diskettes) it is not unusual for a union database, or even a single library's database, to require more than one disk.
- Because optical media make it possible to distribute files previously available only on a dial-up basis, the "connect time" approach to pricing database services may become obsolete. We can expect a switch to subscription pricing.
- In hardware trends, Compact Disc drives are likely to be integrated into microcomputers, rather than being add-on peripherals; the Intel 80386 CPU should open possibilities for new applications and increase retrieval speed; when IBM enters the optical disk marketplace, they are

likely to drive the interface standards-making process.

New officers for the Online Catalog Interest Group are Joan Frye Williams (Chairperson) and Dale Carrison (Vice-chair).--*Joan Frye Williams*

LITA Newsletter / Fall 1986

ART DISPLAYS AT ROLLA PUBLIC

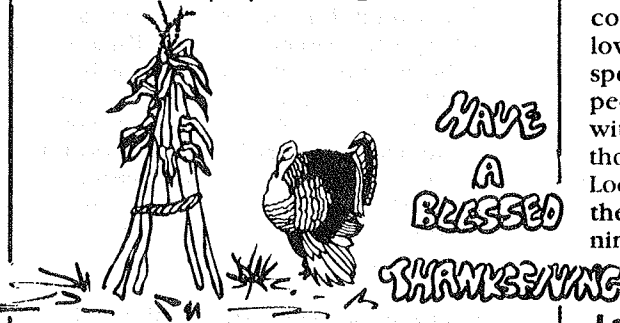
Each month the Rolla Public Library displays the works of local artists:

October: Alma Sande, St. John, ND; (still life, portraits, animal paintings)

November: Don Smith, Rolla, ND; (oils, water colors, charcoal, pencil drawings; woodcrafts)

December: Marietta Good, Rolla, ND; (ceramics)

The public is welcome to stop in to see these displays during library hours.



DIALOG OFFERS ONLINE SEARCHING DISCOUNT PROGRAM FOR SCHOOLS

Dialog Information Services has introduced a new program called Classmate. This reduced rate instructional program is designed for use by educators seeking to incorporate online information retrieval into their curriculum. Classmate is specifically designed for use in the high school and elementary school classroom. Although it's not restricted to this age group, the simplified commands and smaller family of databases is particularly appropriate for this group.

Classmate is available during regular hours of Dialog operations -24 hours per day except weekends. 35 databases are included in the Classmate program, plus a low connect rate per hour (including telecommunication and display charges), a self-instruction users manual for \$30, and a Classmate newsletter subscription.

For additional information, contact Val Morehouse, Automation Consultant, North Dakota State Library, (701)224-4658, or Easylink 62917436 via electronic mail.

The Phonothon That Raises \$

The Fund Raising Institute (Box 365, Ambler, PA 19001) offers librarians insight into a valuable fund-raising tool — the phonothon. Their phonothon system kit (\$14.50) includes all you will need to set up a phone solicitation program that can be run by the library staff, the library friends organization, or an interested group of citizens or supporters. Many non-profit organizations have successfully used the phonothon to increase membership, to raise general revenue, or to solicit gifts for a specific purpose — a new building or purchase of a special collection or a piece of equipment.

A fund-raiser for a small medical facility found that the average phonothon-solicited gift was twice the size of the average mail gift and cost per dollar raised was much lower by phone than by mail. In this specific case over 40 percent of the people reached pledged gifts and within three months 96 percent of those pledges had been paid in full. Local corporations will often lend their offices and telephones for evening phonothons.

Low-Cost Used and Reconditioned Phones Available

The new competition in the telecommunications business has produced a significant number of used and reconditioned telephone systems. With all of the former Bell System affiliates competing with a growing number of local firms, the used systems are generally available for purchase — with warranties — from local phone stores, retail chains, and other reputable dealers. Many are state-of-the-art and appropriate for installation in libraries at far lower prices than their newer counterparts. It's worth comparative shopping.

Children's Book Prices Going Up and Up

Good reading isn't cheap — even for kids. The average price of books for children and young adults is \$12.29, according to *School Library Journal* figures. Picture books cost about \$13; easy-to-read, \$10; middle-grade fiction and nonfiction, \$12; and junior high-school fiction and nonfiction, slightly more than \$13.

-THE BOTTOM LINE

A financial magazine for libraries, published quarterly by Neal-Schuman

NEWS FROM ALANET

FY-1987 FUNDING RESTORES CUTS

Congress gave final approval to the full year continuing resolution, H.J. Res. 738, on October 17; the President signed it October 18 (now PL 99-500). A House-passed 0.34% cut on discretionary programs in order to pay for the anti-drug bill was dropped. Amounts in PL 99-500 include the following:

LSCA I public library services	\$ 80,000,000
II public library construction	22,500,000
III interlibrary cooperation	18,000,000
IV Indian library services	2% of I, II, III
VI library literacy programs	5,000,000
HEA II-B library training, research	1,000,000
II-C research library grants	5,000,000
ECIA Chapter 2 school block grant	529,337,000
NCLIS	660,000
Natl. Agricultural Library	10,936,000
Natl. Lib. of Medicine (incl MLAA)	61,838,000
Library of Congress	235,399,000
GPO SuDocs	23,634,000
Postal Revenue Forgone	650,000,000
Revenue Sharing	-0-
Natl. Endowment for Humanities	138,490,000
Hum. Projects in Libraries	(2,900,000)
Office of Preservation	(4,000,000)
Challenge Grants	(16,500,000)
National Archives	100,321,000
NHPRC	(4,000,000)

Funding restored the 4.3% sequestration cut, although there are exceptions. LSCA I was increased \$5 million above the pre-sequester level. For NCLIS, \$660,000 is the post-sequester level as passed by the House rather than \$690,000, the pre-sequester level as passed by the Senate.

WHCLIS II CAME CLOSE TO PASSING

H.J. Res. 244 calling for a White House Conference on Library and Information Services in 1989 was put on the House Calendar for action, but was later pulled in the press of year-end business. As of October 18 when Congress adjourned, H.J. Res. 244 had 171 co-sponsors; S.J. Res. 112 had 50 co-sponsors. These totals show substantial bipartisan support which can be built on when the legislation is reintroduced next year.

REVENUE SHARING DIES

General revenue sharing was neither reauthorized nor funded before Congress adjourned. For FY-87 at least, the program has ended.

NEW NCLIS CHAIRMAN CONFIRMED

The Senate confirmed Kenneth Tomlinson as a member of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science on October 18th. He becomes Chairman. Vivian Arterbery, the new NCLIS Executive Director, will be on board November 3.

ROB CARLSON NAMED DEPUTY ALANET SYSTEM MANAGER

Rob Carlson has been appointed Deputy System Manager of ALANET, the electronic information service of the American Library Association.

Carlson received his BA in French from the University of North Dakota and the MS in Librarianship from Western Michigan University. In his most recent position as Micro Program Liaison, AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, Inc., Dallas, Texas, he initiated and directed a microcomputer training and support program for the 300-member library network.

RESEARCH PUBLICATIONS AND ALA ANNOUNCE PLANS FOR DIRECTORY

Research Publications and American Library Association (ALA) announce a joint venture to publish a biographical directory of information professionals in North America. Scheduled for publication in Spring 1988, the "Directory of Library and Information Professionals" will be available on compact disc as well as in a three-volume reference set. The database is expected to be updated on a regular basis. Information on more than 60,000 librarians and information professionals and their specialties will be included in the directory. Compact discs will allow users to search the database from keywords and other access points, while the multi-volume printed work will have several indexes. For more information, write to: Joel Lee, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611



Bicentennial BOOKSHELF

The National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) is offering matching grants of \$500 to U.S. Public Libraries to establish "Bicentennial Bookshelves" of reference works and other books about the U.S. Constitution. Public libraries that raise up to \$500 will be eligible to receive an equivalent amount from NEH to purchase a collection selected from new works and in-print titles on the U.S. Constitution. NEH has committed \$500,000 in matching funds for grants to support this project. Application deadline is December 15, 1986. Apply to: ALA Public Information Office, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 or the National Endowment for the Humanities, 1100 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20506, or call 202/786-0438.

PEARL STRUBLE RECEIVES NDLA TRUSTEE OF THE YEAR AWARD

Mrs. Pearl Struble, trustee of the South Central Area Library, Edgeley, was presented with the "Trustee's Citation Award" during the North Dakota Library Association Convention in Fargo September 25-27.

Mrs. Struble has worked for rural library service and the South Central Area Library for thirty years. She was appointed to the first LaMoure County Library Board in 1958 and was a very deserving recipient for the award. Congratulations!

BRAATON RE-ELECTED TO LIBRARY GROUP

Phyllis Braaton, head librarian at Jamestown College, has been re-elected to represent North Dakota's branch of the American College and Research Library at the national convention for the American Library Association. Her duties will consist of supporting the interest of the North Dakota Academic Libraries.

The American College and Research Library was set up three years ago with the idea that freedom of information should be for all.

Jamestown Sun

FT. BERTHOLD PUBLIC LIBRARY RECEIVES \$41,000 GRANT

The Fort Berthold Reservation Public Library in New Town has received a grant of \$41,000 from the U.S. Department of Education to expand library services to reservation residents. The library is one of seventeen libraries nationwide awarded grants under the Library Services and Construction Act. The library also received a basic services grant from the same source. The money will be used for personnel, books, software, magazines, computers, and other library activities according to Thom Hendricks, Librarian. The Library plans to begin a books-by-mail program and a summer reading program for children living on the reservation.

New Town News

The Exchange



FREE for the price of a phone call!

Contact Susan Pahlmeyer at the North Dakota State Library (224-2490)

*Ulrich's Periodicals, 1985

*Hotel & Motel Red Book, 1985-1986

*Political Handbook of the World, 1984-1985

1987 AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION SCHOLARSHIPS FOR MASTER'S DEGREE STUDENTS
IN LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE AT ALA-ACCREDITED PROGRAMS

DAVID H. CLIFT SCHOLARSHIP

Amount: \$3,000

Factors considered: academic excellence, leadership qualities, evidence of a commitment to a career in librarianship. Eligibility: U. S. or Canadian citizens.

FREDERICK W. FAXON SCHOLARSHIP

Amount: \$3,000 plus optional expense-paid internship of up to 10 weeks at The Faxon Company, Westwood, Massachusetts.

Factors considered: academic excellence, leadership qualities, demonstrated ability or strong desire to conduct independent research projects; understanding of, or desire to learn about computer applications in the field of library and information science; interest in serials management and control. Eligibility: U. S. and Canadian citizens, foreign students.

LOUISE GILES MINORITY SCHOLARSHIP

Amount: \$3,000

Factors considered: academic excellence, leadership qualities, evidence of commitment to a career in librarianship. Eligibility: U. S. or Canadian citizens. Members of principal minority group - American Indian or Alaskan Native, Asian or Pacific Islander, Black or Hispanic.

NOTE: Applicants for above three scholarships cannot have completed more than 12 semester hours (or its equivalent) towards a master's degree in library science prior to June 1, 1987. Individuals need not have been accepted into a library education program at the time of application, but the winners must enter an ALA-accredited master's degree program. Application deadline: Postmarked no later than December 31, 1986. Request application forms from: Staff Liaison, ALA Scholarship Juries, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611, 312/944-6780.

FREDERIC G. MELCHER SCHOLARSHIP

Amount: \$4,000

Factors considered: academic excellence, leadership qualities, desire to work with children in public, elementary school, or other types of libraries. Upon graduation, the recipients are expected to work in the field of library service to children for at least two years. Eligibility: U. S. and Canadian citizens entering ALA-accredited master's degree program. Application deadline: March 2, 1987. Application forms available from: Association for Library Service to Children, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312/944-6780.

BOUND-TO-STAY-BOUND BOOKS SCHOLARSHIP

Amount: \$1,500

Factors considered: academic excellence, leadership qualities, desire to work with children. Recipient is expected to work directly with children in a school, public or other type of library for at least one year following completion of educational program. Eligibility: U.S. citizen entering a master's program or graduate study beyond the master's in a school offering an ALA-accredited library education program. Application deadline: March 2, 1987. Application forms available from: Association for Library Service to Children, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312/944-6780.

LITA/CLSI SCHOLARSHIP

Amount: \$1,500

Factors considered: academic excellence, leadership, evidence of a commitment to a career in library automation and information technology, and prior activity and experience in those fields. Eligibility: recipient must enter ALA-accredited master's program of library education, with an emphasis on library automation. Applicant cannot have completed more than 12 hours towards a master's degree in library science prior to June 1, 1987. Application deadline: Postmarked no later than April 1, 1987. Application forms available from: Library and Information Technology Association, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, 312/944-6780.

EBSCO/JMRT SCHOLARSHIP

Amount: \$1,000

Factors considered: academic credentials, financial need, professional goals. Eligibility: ALA/JMRT member at time of award; U.S. or Canadian citizen entering master's program or beyond. Application deadline: December 15, 1986. Application forms from: Valerie Platz, 418-10th Street NE, Washington, DC 20002.

BOOKLIST SPECIAL FEATURE: "ENDING HUNGER"

Booklist's October 15 issue features an annotated multimedia resource list on "Ending Hunger."

According to Editor Paul Brawley, the bibliography is designed to respond to society's need for information on the crisis by making the library community aware of private organizations combatting world hunger and providing school and public librarians with access to a range of materials on the topic.

The listings in this first bibliography to cross all sections of Booklist include adult nonfiction and fiction, vertical file materials, reference books, government publications, foreign language titles, young adult and children's books, and films, video and filmstrips.

A single reprint of the list (ISBN: 0-8389-7069-9) is available free upon receipt of a self-addressed, #10 envelope stamped with 39 postage. Write Booklist Marketing Director, Ending Hunger, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Additional copies are 50 each; quantity discounts are available.

"LEARNING DIFFERENCES" PACKET AVAILABLE FROM ALSC

"Learning Differences--Library Directions: A Packet of Materials for Professionals Who Work with Children with Learning Disabilities" is available from the Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC).

Pamphlets from several foundations and organizations are included, such as "Dyslexia and Severe Reading Disability," "What Are Learning Disabilities?" and "Reading for the Fun of It." Also included: bibliographies for use with the learning disabled and for reading about their special needs, and handouts from the 1985 ALSC preconference on "Learning Differences--Library Directions." The packets are \$9.95 (prepaid) from ALSC, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

DARTMOUTH MEDAL NOMINEES SOUGHT FOR 1987

The Dartmouth Medal Committee is accepting nominations for the 1987 award. The Reference and Adult Services Division (RASD) of the American Library Association (ALA) presents the medal annually to creators of outstanding reference works.

"Creating" reference works may include writing, compiling, editing or publishing books or providing other information sources, such as data banks. Works published or otherwise made available for the first time during 1986 are eligible. The recipient may be an individual, group, firm or other organization.

Nominations must be submitted by December 15, to chair Bruce D. Bonta, E108 Pattee Library, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA 16802. If possible, published reviews of the work and statements from the nominee about why the work should be considered should accompany nominations. The Dartmouth Medal Committee will meet during ALA's Midwinter Meeting in January to consider nominations. The medal will be presented during ALA's Annual Conference in San Francisco, June 1987. In the case of shared responsibility for creation of a work, duplicate awards will be presented.

NOMINATIONS FOR RTBD AWARDS SOUGHT

Nominations are being accepted by the American Library Association Resources and Technical Services Division (RTSD) for four 1987 awards: the Margaret Mann Citation, the Bowker/Ulrich's Serials Librarianship Award and the Esther Piercy Award.

The Margaret Mann Citation is awarded by the RTSD Cataloging and Classification Section for outstanding professional achievement in cataloging or classification, through publication of significant professional literature, participation in professional cataloging associations or valuable contributions to practice in individual libraries.

The Margaret Mann Citation Committee bases its selection on nominations made by members of the profession or friends of the profession.

Send nominations to: Deoretta McAllister-Harper, Chair, Margaret Mann Citation Committee, P.O. Box 8652, Durham, NC 27707. Deadline: December 1. The Bowker/Ulrich's Serials Librarianship Award consists of a citation and a \$1,500 cash award for distinguished contributions to serials librarianship within the previous three years demonstrated through participation in professional associations and/or library education programs, contributions to the body of serials literature, conduct of research in the area of serials, development of tools or methods to enhance access to or management of serials, other advances leading to a better understanding of the field of serials.

The Bowker award may be divided among two or more individuals who have participated in the achievement for which it is granted. Nominations and supporting documentation should be sent no later than December 1, 1986 to: Linda Haack Lomker, Chair, Bowker/Ulrich's Award Committee, 3815 Noble Ave. North, Robbinsdale, MN 55422.

The Esther J. Piercy Award recognizes contributions to librarianship in the field of technical services by a librarian with not more than 10 years of professional experience who has shown outstanding promise for continuing contributions and leadership.

Send nominations to: Judith N. Kharbas, Piercy Award Jury, University of Rochester Library, Rochester, NY 14627. Deadline: December 1.

For more information, contact the Resources and Technical Services Division of the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312/944-6780 or 1-800-545-2433).

INTELLECTUAL FREEDOM
BOOKMARKS AVAILABLE

The Intellectual Freedom Roundtable of the American Library Association is making available at cost bookmarks with quotations from the American Library Association Freedom to Read Statement and John F. Kennedy.

Featured quotes are: "It is in the public interest for publishers and librarians to make available the widest diversity of views and expressions, including those which are unorthodox or unpopular with the majority" (Freedom to Read Statement) and "We are not afraid to entrust the American people with unpleasant facts, foreign ideas, alien philosophies, and competitive values. For a nation that is afraid to let its people judge the truth and falsehood in an open market is a nation that is afraid of its people" (Kennedy)

The bookmarks are available at \$40 per thousand, postpaid, from the Office of Intellectual Freedom, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. For further information, contact Laurence Miller, 305/554/2461.



Jane Borland (left), a Southeast Area Health Education Center librarian with the Veterans Administration Hospital, Fargo, assists Sharon Aman in going over the new books being placed recently in Memorial Hospital's medical library. The addition of the reference materials was made possible largely as the result of grant funds.

New medical library In use at Memorial

Dickey County Memorial Hospital is among 15 other hospitals in southeastern North Dakota to receive grant monies for a medical library. According to Sharon Aman, who will be responsible for the library, the grant will allow the hospital staff and physicians better access to educational materials on specific subjects. In the past the hospital could obtain reference materials from other libraries, but that process was too time consuming.

Aman said all hospital departments had the opportunity to request textbooks as well as magazine subscriptions. Physicians also selected reference materials to be placed in the library.

Gordon Smith, hospital administrator, said the library expen-

diture totalled \$5,000. Grant funds amounted to \$4,000, with the remaining \$1,000 being the hospital's obligation in order to receive the grant monies. The \$1,000 was raised through donations.

"We are very appreciative to the individuals and organizations who generously assisted us with the library project," Smith said.

Donations were received from the Community Health Center, American Legion, First National Bank, Metropolitan Federal Bank, and in memoriam from the family of the late Ottilia Pahl.

Aman said the library's resources are also available to health care personnel not employed at the hospital and to students. Anyone who is interested in using the library should contact the hospital.

NEW BOOKS AT THE STATE LIBRARY

+Z/678.9/.L5115

LIBRARIES IN THE AGE OF AUTOMATION. Knowledge Industry, 1986. 0-86729-194-X. An overview of library automation in the 1980's. A good reader for librarians interested in, but new to the field.

+Z/675/.C5/H68/1985

HOW TO CLASSIFY AND CATALOG MEDIA: Technical Processes Guide 2. Jacquelyn Anderson, comp. 0-8054-3709-6. Aimed particularly at church media libraries. How to classify books; how to catalog media by subject. Uses Dewey and Sears.

Z/675/.S3/A68/1985

LIBRARY MEDIA LEADERSHIP IN ACADEMIC SECONDARY SCHOOLS. Pauline H. Anderson. Library Professional Publ., 1985. 0-208-02048-9. For librarians, boards, administrators.

+/QA/76.73/.B3/B398

THE BEST BOOK ON "BASIC." Robert E. Beers. J. Wiley, 1985. 0-471-88844-3. Provides clear explanation of BASIC. Microsoft BASIC version teaches in a series of topical lessons.

HF/5549/.B355/1986

THE FIRST-TIME MANAGER. Loren B. Belker. AMACOM, 1986. 0-8144-5860-2. Practical guide to basic responsibilities of managers, team-building, discipline, hiring, training, firing, job descriptions, etc.

Z/678.9/.C635/1985

MANAGING THE LIBRARY AUTOMATION PROJECT. John Corbin. Oryx Pr., 1985. 0-89774-151-X. For anyone considering an automated library system. Includes sample RFP's and sub-system design lists.

HQ/536/.F369/1981

THE FAMILY IN RURAL SOCIETY. Raymond Coward & William Smith. Westview Pr., 1981. 0-86531-121-8. Articles on the cultural and demographic characteristics of the rural family in America.

Z/680.3/.C58/1985

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. James Divilbiss. Univ. of Illinois, 1985. 0-87845-072-6. Making sense of new technology and new legislation.

+/Z/716.3/.G74/1986 0-8389-3331-9

GREAT LIBRARY PROMOTION IDEAS II. Ann H. Eastman and Evelyn Shaevel. ALA, 1986. Short description of the John Cotton Dana library public relations award.

+/HC/110/.P63/F46

FEDERAL MONEY FOR YOU AND YOUR FAMILY. Calvin Fenton and Shelly Schwab. Kendall/Hunt Pub. Co., 1985. 0-8403-3825-2. A guide to federal grants and financial aid.

Z/1037.0/.F73/1985

ACCEPT ME AS I AM. Joan Friedberg. Bowker, 1985. 0-8352-1974-7. Best books of juvenile nonfiction on impairments and disabilities.

+/Z/694/.G73/1984

LC AND AACR2: an album of cataloging examples arranged by rule. Alan Greenberg & Carole McIver. Scarecrow Pr., 1984. 0-8108-1683-0

Z/1037/.P33/1982

CREATIVE USES OF CHILDREN'S LITERATURE. Mary Ann Paulin. Library Prof. Publ., 1982. 0-208-01862-X. Experiencing art through picture books, enhancing books through music, enjoying poetry, live action with puppets, riddles, magic, jokes, etc.

+/Z/1223/.Z7/S4

USING GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS. Jean Sears & Marilyn Moody. Oryx Pr., 1986. 0-89774-124-2. This is volume 2; subtitle: finding statistics and using special techniques.

+/Z/694/.M29/1985

A MANUAL OF AACR 2 EXAMPLES. Edward Swanson & Marilyn McClaskey. Soldier Creek Pr., 1985. 0-936996-24-2. Examples are designed to serve as a general introduction to AACR 2 applications.

To order: Mark requested titles and mail to: Reference Dept., North Dakota State Library, Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, ND 58505

Library marks anniversary

Golden Valley County Library and the club which founded it held a joint 75th anniversary celebration on Friday afternoon in the Library Hospitality Room. More than 40 people attended the celebration.

The true beginning of the library was with the organization of the Beach Literary Society on Feb. 18, 1911. Members decided to use money in the club's treasury to start a local library. After finding office space, a list of 100 books was compiled to recommend for the library's first holdings. Donations from individuals, business places in Beach and the society were used to purchase books. On Sept. 28, 1912, the library opened and was called the Beach Library Association.

The name of the literary society was changed to Beach Woman's Club in 1913 and is now the Friends of the Library. Eventually, the Beach Library became the Golden Valley County Library.

Beach News

Libraries honor Stroup

George and Enid Stroup of Hazen were honored at a special coffee Sunday afternoon at the Hazen library for their considerable contributions to two area libraries.

The Stroups were recognized by the North Dakota Library Association Trustee Section, who yearly choose to honor a person or organization who has given a major donation to a public library.

The Stroups were nominated by the Garrison and Hazen branch library boards and their selection was announced at the NDLA annual convention held in September. A plaque was presented to the Stroups by Marion Enyeart, Coleharbor, who is president of the NDLA Trustee Section.

The Stroups have made sizeable contributions to the libraries for equipment purchases and in both libraries the money has been earmarked for the purchase of computer systems.

The Garrison library is in the process of acquiring its computer, while the Hazen computer system is already in use. "Without the Stroups' contribution, the library would have never had the resources to purchase the computer," said Hazen librarian Jan Hendrickson.

Hazen Star

Radio service gets Lions grant

Dakota Radio Information Service has just received a grant of \$13,268 from the Lions Clubs International Foundation. The grant will be used to expand and improve the Dakota Radio Information Service programming to print handicapped persons living in the Bismarck-Mandan, Minot and Williston areas.

Lions Clubs International Foundation (LCIF) was founded in 1968, and is part of the International Association of Lions Clubs, whose 1.3 million members make it the largest service club organization in the world. The grant to Dakota Radio Information Service (DRIS) is representative of the millions of dollars that the Foundation has given to exceptional projects worldwide in the areas of major disaster relief, human services, and vocational training.

LCIF enables local Lions--which are primarily concerned with helping their local communities--to project their humanitarian efforts to needy people throughout the world.

"We are extremely grateful that the Lions of the world, through

LCIF, have chosen to help us expand and improve our service to print handicapped North Dakotans," said Sally Oremland, DRIS president. "It is typical of the human concern that the Lions have always shown to those with visual and physical impairments."

Dakota Radio Information Service provides the reading, by volunteers, of local and national newspapers and current popular magazines to people unable to see standard print or hold the material in their hands due to visual or physical disability. The programs are carried on a subcarrier of Prairie Public Radio in Bismarck-Mandan and Minot. Plans are to expand DRIS to Williston early in 1987.

Receivers necessary to hear the programming are loaned, free of charge, to eligible persons. Application forms for the service are available at local public libraries in the signal area or from the North Dakota State Library.

The LCIF grant proposal was prepared by former Lions District Governor Chris Huber and will be administered by former Lions District Governor M.L. Williams.

McClusky Gazette



PICTURED ABOVE [l. to r.] is Priscilla Audette, Lisbon Librarian, and Sharon Lund, President of the Sheyenne Valley Eagles Auxiliary Aerie #2968.

The Sheyenne Valley Eagles Auxiliary Aerie #2968 recently presented a check in the amount of \$200 to the Lisbon Public Library as a gesture of support to the library for its service to the

elderly. The Lisbon Library will use the monies to purchase large print books.

Lisbon Gazette

1987 IS OFFICIALLY DESIGNATED "YEAR OF THE READER"

On October 16, President Reagan signed Public Law 99-494, designating 1987 as "Year of the Reader" in the United States. "1987 - The Year of the Reader" is the 10th anniversary theme of the Center for the Book in the Library of Congress, which was established in 1977 to stimulate public interest in books, reading, and the printed word. In addition, Public Law 99-494 requests the President to issue a proclamation encouraging efforts throughout the nation "aimed at restoring the act of reading to a place of preeminence in our personal lives and in the life of our Nation."

The Library's Center for the Book is linking its established promotion projects - including "A Nation of Readers," "Read More About It," and "Books Make a Difference" - to the theme. With cooperation from the American Library Association, the center is using the new national symbol for libraries, which depicts a person reading, as the "1987-The Year of the Reader" logo. Copies of the logo for reproduction are available from the Public Information Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611. All of the Center for the Book's projects, including "1987 - The Year of the Reader," are supported by private, tax-deductible contributions from individuals and corporations. For further information, write the Center for the Book, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540.

NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY
Liberty Memorial Building
Capitol Grounds
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

Address Correction Requested

Non-Profit Organization
U.S. POSTAGE PAID
Permit No. 156
Bismarck, ND 58505

December 1986
Vol 16 no 12

North Dakota State Library
Bismarck, ND 58505

State
Doc.
Z
733
.N67
F55

LOAN
COPY

FLICKERTALE

Library Serving You™

LOAN
COPY

FROM THE STATE LIBRARIAN ...



MARGARET STEFANAK

As the end of the year approaches, most adults tend to reflect on the year's activity and look forward to a new start or a new beginning. The State Library is no exception.

As we reflect on this year's ac-

tivities, some good things have been accomplished: Our MINITEX overrun has become more manageable and we all are working toward equity. LSCA Title II funds were awarded to 13 North Dakota libraries, some unanticipated increases in Title I and Title III will allow us to distribute Title funds on a competitive proposal basis; State Aid payments distributed were a bit smaller, but still needed; we added 10,000-13,000 items to the State Library's collection; handling over 60,000 interlibrary loan requests; updated job descriptions; prepared 250,000 pages of State documents for filming; expanded Dakota Radio Information Service into Minot; the LAND Study was begun and completed; CE opportunities continued and orientation for new members of the State Library staff began in earnest. As the year ends, I am happy to report to you that the Library Development Consultant position has been filled by Ken Behringer (see article elsewhere in this issue). It has been five years since we could say that we do not have any unfilled positions at the State Library. I, personally, look forward to all the possibilities that this one fact can afford us.

Looking toward the future, I believe 1987 will be an eventful year. The Governor's Advisory Council on Libraries has endorsed the proposal presented by the State Librarian

which called for a Needs Assessment that will encompass a State Long-range Plan and a State Library Plan for the use of Library Services and Construction Act funds. During the 1987-1989 federal fiscal years, the Governor's Advisory Council on Libraries and the State Library staff, with the aid of all input groups, will begin the work of examining long-range planning for a State Long-range Plan and a total revision of the State Library's LSCA Long-range Plan. In order to facilitate the work of the Council and all input groups, the State Library will hire a consultant to work with the Council on the concepts of long-range planning and develop a needs assessment instrument that will examine those services needed by the libraries and by the citizens of North Dakota. Such a needs assessment has never been done in the State. As a result of the needs assessment, two plans will be developed which target specific aspects of library development within the State of North Dakota.

Within the next several weeks you will all receive further information on the purpose, the need, and the goal of this process and how all of you and your communities are an integral part of this study.

May the peace of Christmas be with you throughout 1987. -MMS



VELVA "RIF" PROGRAM OLDEST IN THE STATE

Monday, November 24th, was a gold-letter day at the Velva Public School when it put on a special birthday party for the local "RIF" or "Reading Is Fundamental" program. At ten years of age, Velva's is the oldest such program in the state.

This year is also the 20th anniversary of the national program and a special anniversary souvenir edition of "Read, America!" is being put together to highlight the oldest "RIF" program in the state. The publication, which is being compiled by Roger Hammer, an editor and publisher from Golden Valley, MN, will include a brief story and pictures on Velva's program.

"RIF" is a national, nonprofit organization designed to promote a literate America by inspiring young people to read and to aspire through reading. Founded in 1966 by the late Mrs. Robert S. McNamara, "RIF" makes it possible for children in all 50 states to choose and to own books that interest them, without cost to the youngsters or their families.

CHEVY SOFTWARE FOR NEW CAR AND/OR TRUCK BUYERS

The Chevrolet people have come up with a new toy that looks like a lot of fun and probably will make money for Chevy, too. It's Chevy-Tech, a software disc which has already been distributed to some 25,000 owners of Apple IIe, IBM PC, and Commodore 64 personal computer owners. The disc enables the prospective car/truck buyer or just wishful thinker to "build" his/her new vehicle, starting out with the basic machine and adding the extras - then figuring out the financing. ChevyTech is offered for \$3, check or money order, sent to: ChevyTech, P.O. Box 2054, Warren, MI 48090-2054.

15 YEARS OF "MEDLINE"

National Library of Medicine (NLM) is celebrating 15 years of "Medline." "So what?" you say. "What's Medline - and what will it do for anyone - me, in particular?" What it will do is allow you almost instantaneous access to the biomedical literature from over 3,000 journals. You can find the latest information on "purple toe" or a recent article on the drug treatment for Alzheimer's or you can be informed about the current controversies concerning toxic waste. Your physician can find an article to help him diagnose or treat, but you don't have to be a health professional to access "Medline." It's as easy as a call to your librarian or you can be trained to do it yourself!

While this seems almost commonplace today, only 15 short years ago in 1971, NLM introduced this service. Twenty-five institutions in the U.S. had access 4 hours a day to citations from 236 journals. It was a major breakthrough in information retrieval.

Computer terminals were purchased in 1975 and librarians trained in the AHEC libraries in Minot, Bismarck, Grand Forks and the next year in Fargo. In 1975-76 those four centers conducted 750 searches, in 1985-86, over 3,100. By supporting the search services as early as they did, the UND Medical School recognized how important it was for our rural state to have the same access to information that is available in more urban areas. Many other libraries now have "Medline." -Lorraine Ettl, UND Library of Health Sciences

NEWS FROM ALANET

In the November 4 congressional elections, the only librarian in Congress, Rep. Major Owens (D-NY), was reelected with 91% vote.

The elections removed several strong library supporters from key Senate committee slots. The current chairmen of the Appropriations Committee and its Labor-HHS-Education funding subcommittee, Sen. Mark Hatfield (R-OR) and Sen. Lowell Weicker (R-CT), are good friends of libraries. They remain in the Senate but will revert to minority status in their committee positions. Sen. Mark Andrews (R-ND) who lost his reelection bid, was one of education's best friends on the Budget Committee. Joint Committee on Printing Chairman Charles Mathias (R-MD), who retired from the Senate, will be missed for his special interest and leadership on information access issues. -ALA Washington Newsline, Vol. 3, No. 26 11/18/86

THE LATEST WORD IN JOB CLASSIFIEDS IS "GRAPEVINE"

"Grapevine" - available on ALANET - is a new (November 17) national on-line database of job openings. It is updated every Monday and contains all listings received by 4:30 p.m. the preceding Friday. There's no limit on number of ads submitted. It also serves as an on-line referral source to other job listings: besides providing see-also references, the database also lists all noncommercial library joblines as well as other ALA job information service.

All "Grapevine" listings disclose salary information. Ads appear for 14 days, or until application deadline passes, whichever is longer. ALANET subscribers need only type VINE at system-level when in the UNITS menu (ALANET 4).

To become an ALANET subscriber, contact Rob Carlson, ALANET Deputy System Manager, at ALA, or contact Val Morehouse at the State Library for more information. The State Library is an ALANET subscriber. -VM

Books open to parents

The Upper Valley Special Education office has a parent resource library dealing with a range of handicapping conditions that is now accessible for use by parents of handicapped children.

The books cover a wide range of interests, including the following topics: learning disabled children, children with down's syndrome, managing physical handicaps, children with medical handicaps, neurologically handicapped children, assertive discipline, tough love, talking with children about sex, the parents and children's book about divorce, the shy child, raising the gifted child, among many others.

Parents are welcome to stop in at the Upper Valley Special Education office, located at 53 W. 5th St., Grafton, and check out books they desire to read.

Grafton Record

Expand Your Horizons. Join ALA.

ALA membership brings you American Libraries, with over 100 monthly job listings, discounts on publications and graphics, reduced registration rates at ALA conferences, eligibility to vote and hold office and an excellent insurance plan.

The dues are affordable - \$33 for first time personal members, renewing members \$65, students \$16, nonsalaried or retired librarians \$23, trustees and friends \$29.

Yes, I'll join!

- Enclosed is my check for \$ _____
- Charge my dues of \$ _____ to my
- VISA MasterCard Am Ex

Card Number _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Type of Membership _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

This is my work home address.

Additional information on ALA's divisions and round tables and how to get the most from your membership will be sent with your membership card.

Send to: Chapter Relations Office, American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611

The Exchange



Free for the price of a phone call to Susan Pahlmeyer at the State Library:

BOOKS IN PRINT, 1985-86. Author, Title, Subject, Supplement.

STATE DEMOGRAPHICS. Population profiles of the fifty states.

SOUTH AMERICA HANDBOOK, 1986. Including Caribbean, Mexico, and Central America.

REFERENCE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS.

GRANTS REGISTER, 1983-1985; 1985-1987.

1986 MINNESOTA MANUFACTURERS REGISTER

THE CANADIAN ENCYCLOPEDIA.



THE DISPLAY PHENOMENON

Why do displayed books circulate more?

Test findings suggest that only the first factor tested, that of prime display location, appears to be a casual element. Therefore, any library that seeks to increase use of selected books through a display should place the display in a high traffic location where it is readily accessible and visible to a large number of patrons. They catch the attention of browsers, who are not looking for particular titles and thus are open to influence by a number of factors when selecting their books. It is important to note that the use of prime displays did not increase circulation of the adult fiction collection as a whole. Instead, they increased circulation only of the books they contained. One possible explanation for this may be that people want only a certain number of books per visit; thus, they may select an easily accessible (displayed) book rather than continuing on to the regular stacks.

Second, this study did not explore whether browsers choosing the display books were satisfied with the books they chose. However, there is no evidence to believe they were not.

Various levels of accessibility also need to be determined if displays will work when they are placed in locations that get a medium amount of patron traffic as opposed to those with a high or low amount. Consideration also needs to be given to whether advertisement of selected titles in a variety of ways, through the use of face-out display of titles or through the use of specially designed eye-level displays affects use. The effects of prime display location should also be tested on a variety of book and nonbook materials in libraries of all sizes and types. It may be that some materials (for example, fiction) are more susceptible to a display's effects or that displays work better in larger libraries where a higher proportion of the collection is less readily accessible.

Researchers also need to explore the optimum length of time books should be left on display, since the circulation of prime displayed titles rose drastically during the first weeks of the experiment period and declined slowly thereafter. This latter may be the result of browsers gradually selecting everything of interest to them that was on a display with a fixed set of books.

Finally, further research needs to be done on the concept of information

overload for browsers. This study showed that there was some reason to believe that browsers in larger libraries may experience more information overload than do readers in smaller libraries and thus be prepared to use the librarian's recommendation as a strategy to help them narrow their selection. The test of recommendation should be duplicated in small, medium, and large libraries to determine the various effects of collection size on this variable. Other strategies that could be used to overcome the effects of information overload, for example, promotion of titles through book lists or division of the collection into genre fiction categories, also need to be explored further.

- The Library Quarterly, Vol. 56, No. 3, July, 1986.

STATE LIBRARY FULLY STAFFED FOR THE FIRST TIME IN 5 YEARS

The position of Library Development Consultant has finally been filled! And the State Library is fully staffed at 22.5 FTE for the first time in five years!

Mr. Kenneth E. Behringer, Lander, Wyoming, has accepted the position and will begin work at the North Dakota State Library on January 12, 1987. He will be assigned liaison work with the following committees: Public Library Planning Committee, Northeast Interlibrary Cooperation Council, and the Trustee Section of NDLA.

He has been serving as Assistant Director of the Fremont County Library for the past three years. In that position he managed the day-to-day operations of the county library - a main library and eight branch libraries. He has programming experience, budget preparation and presentation experience, board contact, and regional, state, and national committee experience. His other work experience includes: Evening/Weekend Supervisor, Assistant Reference Librarian at Macalester College, St. Paul; a Financial Specialist with NCR in the St. Paul Regional Accounting Office; a Youth Director; also experience as a Research Assistant at the University of Minnesota-Morris in the Political Science Department.

Ken holds an MALS from the University of Minnesota and a BA in Political Science from University of Minnesota-Morris.

ONLOAN ILL SOFTWARE AVAILABLE

The "Medlink" network announced the availability of ONLOAN, a new interlibrary loan management software program. It enables users to create and maintain ILL requests off-line and then upload them to the "Medlink" system, thereby reducing the amount of connect-time and hence, the cost, required to send an ILL. Test centers have realized substantial savings.

ONLOAN is intended for use on IBM-PC, XT, AT, or compatible (Compaq Epson, Leading Edge) using DOS version 2.0 or higher and with at least 256K memory.

ONLOAN consists of two components: a telecommunications interface and an ILL file management program. It is completely menu-driven and easy to use. The program comes with full user documentation and customer support is provided by the "Medlink" staff.

This program has been field tested by several libraries during the last eight months.

ONLOAN is offering this program to ALANET subscribers at a special introductory price of \$149. To order, or for more information, contact Steve Hunter at ALA1153, via ALANET, or contact Val Morehouse at the State Library. -VM

David Lee, Minot, has written his first book, "North Dakota at the Crossroads of the Future: A Blueprint for Our State." Lee, a deaf Max, N.D., native, earned a degree in economics from UND. He urges that a state technology policy be established to prevent North Dakota from becoming a "Third World" state.

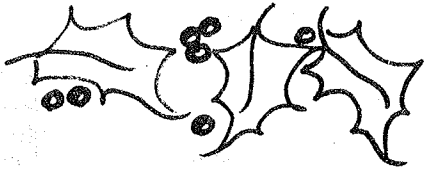
Grand Forks Herald

"Learning Differences" Packet Available...

"Learning Differences--Library Directions: A Packet of Materials for Professionals Who Work with Children with Learning Disabilities" is available from the Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC).

Pamphlets from several foundations and organizations are included, such as "Dyslexia and Severe Reading Disability," "What Are Learning Disabilities?" and "Reading for the Fun of It." Also included: bibliographies for use with the learning disabled and for reading about their special needs, and handouts from the 1985 ALSC preconference on "Learning Differences--Library Directions."

the packets are \$9.95 (prepaid) from ALSC, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.



BUSH FOUNDATION FINALIZES AUTOMATION GRANT GUIDELINES

Bush Foundation has developed a series of guidelines for foundation staff and potential applicants in the area of library automation in the Foundation's area of geographic interest, which includes Minnesota, North Dakota, and South Dakota.

"Be receptive. Accept proposals," is the directive; but with several stipulations. An order of priority for giving has been established. A requirement for 50% matching funds to be obtained by the institution or consortia making the proposal, although such "matching" funding can be composed of a funding mix - donations, other grants, government money, legislative money, or local funding. Bush Foundation support could be given in the form of a challenge grant, payable when matching money is obtained.

Of highest interest to the Foundation at this time are proposals for library automation from private academic libraries and from private academic library consortia. The Foundation is especially sensitive to the financial difficulty currently faced by private academic libraries.

Second, after the private academic proposals, the Foundation's Board would be interested in proposals from consortia of public academic libraries. And third, the Board would be interested in viewing proposals from multi-type library consortia.

Giving to individual, municipal public libraries has been excluded for the time being, unless that public library falls under the third area of interest for the Board, via membership in a multi-type consortia.

Proposals which fall in these categories will be reviewed on a case by case basis. Those which come with some financial backing already committed to the proposal (matching funds) will be in a stronger position to attract the Foundation's attention.

Grant periods for 1987 are: Jan. 1 for Board review in April; March 1 for review in June; July 1 for review in October. Contact Val Morehouse, North Dakota State Library, for more information. VM

OLMUG on CONFER

A librarian's microcomputer user group using teleconferencing is forming. The Kennedy Library of California Polytechnic State University is sponsoring a teleconferencing network called the Online Librarian's Microcomputer User Group, or OLMUG, for librarians using microcomputers.

The purpose of the service is the same as a typical microcomputer user group, except that the medium for information exchange is computer conferencing base on the *Confer II* software at Wayne State University. Telenet will allow nationwide access to the service at nominal rates. There is no signup charge, or monthly fee. You pay only for time spent online.

The access rates are \$17 per hour during prime time, 7:00 A.M. to 7:00 P.M. (EST) Monday through Friday, and \$10 per hour at all other times. The typical monthly cost to a participating library can be expected to be from \$20 to \$30.

The benefits to participants include support with microcomputer projects, cooperative assessment of software, ongoing discussions of microcomputer applications in libraries, and access to the accumulated knowledge of all the participants. The system is up practically 24 hours a day, every day.

For further information contact Brian Williams, Kennedy Library, Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo, CA 93407; (805) 546-2649.

M300 AND PC REPORT

OCTOBER 1986



Mrs. Berg publishes books

Francie Berg of Hettinger, who has Benson County connections, has recently published a new book, "Wyoming: Land of Echoing Canyons." The hardcover book, which contains more than 400 photos, many in full color, was written by

Beverly Brink & edited & published by Mrs. Berg. Cost is \$20.75.

This is not Mrs. Berg's first publishing venture. She authored "North Dakota: Land of Changing Seasons" & "South Dakota: Land of Shining Gold," each available for \$15.55. She also authored a book, "How To Be Slimmer, Trimmer & Happier" available for \$10.35.

The books are available from Flying Diamond Books, Route 2, Box 612, Hettinger, ND 58639 or phone 701-567-2646.

Minnewaukan Press

Publishers' Promotional Materials Free For All

Four-color posters, teaching guides, bookmarks, streamers, and publisher's catalogs are available to librarians wishing to promote paperbacks for children and young adults. Materials are free while supplies last. If noted, enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope (SASE) with postage.

- Calendar posters for Amelia's Nine Lives, A Garden for A Ground Hog. Send requests to SLJ Giveaways, Abingdon Press Marketing Communications, P.O. Box 801, 201 8th Ave., South, Nashville, TN 37202.
- Amelia Bedelia bookmarks and seven bio brochures. Send requests to Bill Mitchell, Avon Books, 1790 Broadway, New York, NY 10019.
- Poster, bookmarks, teachers' guides to The Butterfly Revolution, Childhood's End. The Foundation Trilogy, The Runner, Brass Tacks, an education department newsletter, is also available. Send requests to Ballantine/Del Rey/Fawcett Books Education Department, 201 E. 50th St., New York, NY 10022.
- Two study guides: Teaching Adolescent Literature, A Guide and The Word Is Out. Write Bantam Books, School and College Dept., 666 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10103.
- Poster, streamer, bookmarks promoting Steamboat in a Cornfield, Angelina stories, and More Classics to Read Aloud to Your Children. Using official stationery, specify items requested and send a 12"x15" SASE with \$1.07 postage to SLJ/Children's Book Dept., Crown Publishing Group, 225 Park Ave. South, New York, NY 10003.
- Poster of Stone Soup and four bio brochures. For information write: Inquiry Dept., Scholastic Inc., P.O. Box 7501, 2931 E. McCarty St., Jefferson City, MO 65102.
- The Hardy Boys and Nancy Drew pamphlets and bookmarks, teachers' guides, diploma forms for other books. Send a SASE (75¢ postage) to SLJ, Education and Library Sales/Marketing Dept., 1230 Ave. of the Americas, New York, NY 10020.
- Poster promoting Under the Greenwood Tree featuring Romeo and Juliet's famous balcony scene. For 1-5 copies mailed in a tube send \$1; to order 1-2 folded posters send 39¢ postage and a 9"x12" SASE to Stemmer House Publishers, 2627 Caves Road, Owings Mills, MD 21117.
- Study guides, posters, bookmarks. Special poster with quote by James Russell Lowell: "Reading is the key which admits us to the whole world of thought and fancy and imagination." Send SASE to Lyda Shuster, Warner Education Dept./SLJ, 666 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10103.
- A package of 25 Mulberry Books bookmarks available from Dept. MB-SLJ, William Morrow & Co., 105 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016. Send a SASE and 75¢ postage.
- For each Puffin wall streamer send a self-addressed mailing label with 40¢ postage to Dept. PS, Children's Marketing, Viking Penguin Inc., 420 West 23 St., New York, NY 10010.

Excerpted from: School Library Journal, September 1986, p. 35-37 "Paperback Giveaways '86" by Bertha M. Cheatham

TREATING WOODEN SHELVING TO PROTECT BOOKS: Wooden shelves can damage books, warns the Northeast Document Conservation Center, and although knowledge of the chemistry involved and the methods of protecting books is in early stages, there are measures any library can take.

Bare, untreated wood can exude harmful acids, and even already sealed wood can release harmful chemicals. Detection of these substances is complex and expensive, but protection against them can be provided.

NEDCC advises coating unsealed wood with a primer and at least two coats of high quality solvent-based acrylic paint or clear solvent-based acrylic varnish. Barring availability of these, one can use a high quality polyurethane, but every container of polyurethane must first be tested for formaldehyde.

This is done by placing a piece of wood painted with polyurethane in a sealed glass container, along with a piece of clean lead. After two weeks, if harmful formaldehyde is present, a chalky white powder will form on the lead.

NEDCC advises ventilation of painted/varnished shelves for four to eight weeks before reshelving.

If painting is not possible, one can protect books by lining shelves with 100% ragboard or Mylar Type D or Melinex 516 held in place with 3M Scotch double coated tape #415. This treatment may be necessary even with previously sealed wood, as the sealant used may itself emit harmful chemicals.

Sherelyn Ogden, Book Conservator at NEDCC, is the source of the above; she warns that it is based only on what is known today; one should watch for further developments.

The Fundraising Trap

Raising the funds to support public agencies, particularly agencies defined as public goods with mandates derived from heavy public use or voter approval, is a legitimate and primary responsibility of government. As Herb White points out (p. 49), it is not sufficient to say this is "self-evident" when it comes to making the case for tax support of public libraries. Although public libraries receive nearly 87 percent of their support from state and local taxes, the resulting amount totals a paltry 0.39 percent (just under four-tenths of one percent) of the total cost of state and local government.

Despite this minor drain on state and local taxes, there are a growing number of disquieting reports of local government trying to force library boards and librarians to find ways to undertake the task of generating the revenue needed to support library service. They expect this to be done, of course, outside the traditional tax system.

The board of finance in one city cut deeply into a public library budget because that library's board refused to resort to private fundraising for operating revenue. In one county the library director was required to deliver a list of library services for which fees could be charged.

In one small, affluent suburban community with a long tradition of raising private funds for operating purposes, the director, staff, and trustees devote at least a quarter of their time to the annual campaign. While they are successful, the combined private funds and taxes have not given that library greater per capita support than its fully tax-supported neighbors. The director and staff still spend as much time as their neighbors on the public budget process, so they must spend much more time and effort on maintaining full library support than their neighbors, leaving less time to develop the library's services.

Stephen Freeman's candid report of the library fundraising campaign in St. Louis (p. 32) gives some notion of the complexity and difficulty of fundraising campaigns. They are the province of the power structure in any community, they require heavy investments of both money and staff and trustee time, and they often fail to raise targeted amounts.

The most important issue, however, is the

growing tendency of a new breed of local public administrators to attempt to turn all public agencies into revenue producers. Most communities have tax collection apparatus for that job, and that is where the job should be done.

Still, it is not easy to counter the effort by these officials to force libraries to become revenue-generating agencies. The vision of a "pot of gold" lurking in the generosity of local corporations or the noblesse oblige of the affluent upper crust in every community is very seductive.

The realities on the other side of the tracks are tax reform, the ever present uncertainty in normal economic cycles, and intense competition for every penny of charity that create many more beggars than benefactors.

The case for tax support of libraries must be based on the real, continuing needs of citizens for the education, information, and recreation libraries provide. We have not made that case as effectively as we can. The public library's record of service and public use suggests a popular mandate as large as that of any government service. The library's record for inexpensive delivery of that service is unequaled in government.

Fundraising, particularly for capital projects, and special purposes, is a legitimate and useful source of support. But there are severe limits on the stability, dependability, and amounts a library can expect from this resource. Charity cannot replace taxation as a stable, continuing source of funds to meet legitimate citizen needs for library service.

Library fundraising and the pursuit of revenue must not become the escape route that allows any level of government to shirk its duty to the citizens who need libraries. To trap librarians and trustees in continuous fundraising efforts is to take them away from their primary mission. That mission is to provide the library services that citizens need.

John Berry

Editor-in-Chief



The Rugby Eagles Auxiliary #3834 of the Fraternal Order of Eagles presented a gift of \$200 to the Heart of America Library as a gesture of support for library services to the elderly. Past Auxiliary President Grace Paul, left, presents the check to librarian Alyce Rasmusson.

Rugby Tribune



LIBRARY LOGO SIGN

We can place an order through Roughrider Industries for library logo signs for each of you in your communities. The costs are as follows:

Library Symbol only: 24x24 -\$14.16 plus postage per sign (for 1-15 orders, less for more than 15 signs)

Symbol, (plus has the word "Library") 24x14 -\$7.07 plus postage per sign (for 1-15 orders, less for more than 15 signs)

() Yes, I wish to order the Library Logo sign

() 24x24

() 14x24

Contact Person: _____

Library: _____

Call (224-2492) or write:

Shirley Leno, North Dakota State Library, Liberty Memorial Bldg. Capitol Grounds, Bismarck, ND 58505

CAPITALIZING OPERATING EXPENSES

Many libraries, having successfully raised funds to purchase an automated library system, face serious problems in fitting the ongoing expenses of the new system into their operating budgets. Typically, yearly hardware and software maintenance payments alone represent at least 12 percent of the initial purchase price. There are also supply and personnel expenses. Telecommunications charges are a significant factor for many libraries. The funding authorities that approved the capital appropriations for automation often resist increases in the operating budget.

The most common approach to reducing operating costs in the first year or two after purchase is to install the system in phases. The modules, most commonly acquisitions, serials control, circulation, and patron access catalog, can be brought up at three to six month intervals, with the hardware and software required for each module to be installed as required. This defers the cost of maintenance and some other recurring costs. However, when phasing extends over a period longer than two years, the purchase prices for hardware and software installed more than two years after the contract date may have to be renegotiated.

Libraries can further ease the transition to automation through "capitalizing" part of what are normally operating expenses by having the vendor include some recurring charges in the bid price. For example, a library can specify that there shall be no annual software license fees during the first five years after installation. Companies which have such fees will usually total the fees for five years and add the sum to the purchase price, less a 35 percent or greater discount for having received the money "up front." A library can also specify that the purchase price shall include a 12 month extended warranty, or alternatively, that no maintenance payments shall be payable during the first year (or two) after installation. In these cases, the normal vendor practice is to add the maintenance charges which would have been billed during the first year (or two) to the purchase price, again, less a discount of 8 to 12 percent (15 to 20 percent when two years are involved). It is also possible for libraries to reduce hardware maintenance charges by purchasing a spare parts inventory. By paying for additional terminals, side printers, light pens, and other remote peripherals which are easily replaced by staff, the repair of these items can be handled using less expensive "depot" maintenance. The devices needing repair are shipped by UPS to the company which has offered the lowest maintenance prices, subject to quality workmanship and appropriate guarantees. It is usually possible to purchase the spares at a dis-

count by offering to remove the remote peripherals from the table of coefficients used to determine total system performance.

By using a combination of techniques it is usually possible to reduce the operating costs for the first year by one-third to one-half, and for the second year by one-fourth to one-third. That gives most libraries sufficient time to build up their operating budgets or make reallocations to accommodate the impact of the system's operation.

from Library Systems Newsletter
Vol. VI, No. 9 September 1986

Paperback Collections

The following book reviews are recommended to those involved in building collections. They are reprinted from the International Association of School Librarianship Newsletter, February 1986.

Gillespie, John T. The Elementary School Paperback Collection. Chicago, American Library Association, 1985 306p. ISBN 0-8389-0419X. \$17.50 including postage. Ordering information below.

John Gillespie has compiled and carefully selected this annotated list of 3,849 recommended paperback books appropriate for children from pre-school age through grade 6. This book is one part of a series on selecting paperbacks. The others are: The Junior High School Paperback Collection, reviewed below, to be followed by The Senior High School paperback Collection (grades 10 through 12), and an updated edition of his Paperback Books for Young People: Annotated Guide to Publishers and Distributors.

The book is divided into two sections. The author states that "the 'easy' story-hour or picture books form a section separate from the books read by older children in the upper grades." The main headings for the picture book or easy story books are pre-school skills; imaginary stories; religion, holy days and holidays; activities; language; history and biography; food and cooking; and science.

Part two consists of fiction and nonfiction. Nonfiction includes religion, holy days and holidays; language and communication; art, drawing, and music; activities; sports and sports biographies; history and geography; biography; science and pets. Each entry includes the following information: author, title, publisher, series (when applicable) and price followed by a brief annotation, frequently with pertinent information.

The author's stated goal is to provide basic information and guidelines for aiding librarians in making decisions about purchasing paperbacks to build useful paperback collections. He has provided a selection aid for paperbacks with clear-cut descriptions. The selections included in this bibliography are excellent and will enhance any collection.

A good author-title index is given at the end of the book. In short, librarians will need to consult it, children will enjoy browsing through the contents, and parents and teachers will find it a useful reference.

Claire M. Finnigan
Peekskill Elementary Schools
Peekskill, NY 10566 USA

Gillespie, John T. The Junior High School Paperback Collection. Chicago; American Library Association, 1985. 238 p. ISBN 0-8389-0420-3. \$17.50 paperback only, including postage. Order from: Publishing Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611 USA

This is a generally useful guide containing some 2,400 entries for selecting paperback books. Selection aids used were: Booklist, Horn Book, VOYA (Voice of Youth Advocates), and the Kliatt Paperback Book Guide. Other bibliographies and some publishers' catalogs were also consulted. The cut-off date for inclusion was September, 1984. Series of doubtful literary quality (Nancy Drew et. al), books of cartoons, standard reference books, and books intended primarily as texts or remedial readers have been omitted. The arrangement is by subject under popular-interest categories, followed by an author and title index. Each entry includes author, title, publisher, series where applicable, price, and a one-sentence annotation.

Approximately two-thirds of the titles are fiction. The range is very wide—from Mrs. Wiggs of the Cabbage Patch to Leon Uris' Exodus—and includes many series of the Choose Your Own Adventure type and a long teen-romance section. The author assumes, perhaps rightly, that the user will be familiar enough with the works listed to make selections appropriate for students' interests and reading abilities, because the annotations are but the briefest of plot summaries. Occasionally a book is labeled for mature readers.

Historical fiction is very loosely defined by this guide. Wuthering Heights, David Copperfield, Great Expectations, The Lady or the Tiger, and some Horatio Alger stories are among the period pieces listed as historical fiction while Uris' Exodus is listed as an adventure. Few biographies are included, but the teen problem novel, personal development and health, and sports are extensively covered. A very basic selection of science books can also be found here.

For those librarians without the time or resources to keep up with current reviews of paperback books, this volume will be a help in stretching the shrinking book budget. The paperback format is certainly favored by teens and the titles listed cover a broad enough field to appeal to a wide audience. Selections for book fairs will certainly be facilitated by the arrangement under popular subjects. And finally, for the ever recurring question . . . "Have you another book about . . . ?", Dr. Gillespie has provided a ready source of answers.

Barbara M. Brewster
Library Media Specialist
Anne M. Dorner Middle School
Ossining, NY 10562 USA

**ACCESS TO RESOURCES & SERVICES IN THE SCHOOL LIBRARY MEDIA PROGRAM:
AN INTERPRETATION OF THE "LIBRARY BILL OF RIGHTS"**

The school library media program plays a unique role in promoting intellectual freedom. It serves as a point of voluntary access to information and ideas and as a learning laboratory for students as they acquire critical thinking and problem solving skills needed in a pluralistic society. Although the educational level and program of the school necessarily shape the resources and services of a school library media program, the principles of the LIBRARY BILL OF RIGHTS apply equally to all libraries, including school library media programs.

School library media professionals assume a leadership role in promoting the principles of intellectual freedom within the school by providing resources and services that create and sustain an atmosphere of free inquiry. School library media professionals work closely with teachers to integrate instructional activities in classroom units designed to equip students to locate, evaluate, and use a broad range of ideas effectively. Through resources, programming, and educational processes, students and teachers experience the free and robust debate characteristic of a democratic society.

School library media professionals cooperate with other individuals in building collections of resources appropriate to the developmental and maturity levels of students. These collections provide resources which support the curriculum and are consistent with the philosophy, goals, and objectives of the school district. Resources in

school library media collections represent diverse points of view and current as well as historic issues.

Members of the school community involved in the collection development process employ educational criteria to select resources unfettered by their personal, political, social, or religious views. Students and educators served by the school library media program have access to resources and services free of constraints resulting from personal, partisan, or doctrinal disapproval. School library media professionals resist efforts by individuals to define what is appropriate for all students or teachers to read, view or hear.

Major barriers between students and resources include: imposing age or grade level restrictions on the use of resources, limiting the use of interlibrary loan and access to electronic information, charging fees for information in specific formats, requiring permissions from parents or teachers, establishing restricted shelves or closed collections, and labeling. Policies, procedures and rules related to the use of resources and services support free and open access to information.

The school board adopts policies that guarantee student access to a broad range of ideas. These include policies on collection development and procedures for the review of resources about which concerns have been raised. Such policies, developed by persons in the school community and the community at large, provide for a timely and fair hearing and assure that procedures are applied equitably to all expressions of concern. School library media professionals implement district policies and procedures in the school.

Presented by the American Association of School Librarians' Committee on Intellectual Freedom to, and adopted by, AASL's directors on June 26, 1986.

Endorsed by ALA's Committee on Intellectual Freedom, ALA's Intellectual Freedom Round Table, the Association for Library Service to Children, the American Library Trustee Association, the Public Library Association, the Young Adult Services Division, and ALA's Executive Board.

Adopted as policy by ALA's Council, July 2, 1986.

- from Horsefeathers (Utah State Library Newsletter)
Vol. 21, No. 10, November/December '86

SPEAKERS BUREAU

The State Bar Association of North Dakota maintains a Speakers Bureau as an educational service to help citizens understand how laws affect their lives and how our system works. North Dakota state lawyers and judges will speak on various legal issues of interest to business, civic, educational, professional, social and other groups. For further information, contact: State Bar Assoc., P.O. Box 2136, Bismarck, ND 58502 (701)255-1404.

Expand Your Horizons. Join ALA.



ALA membership brings you *American Libraries*, with over 100 monthly job listings, discounts on publications and graphics, reduced registration rates at ALA conferences, eligibility to vote and hold office and an excellent insurance plan.

The dues are affordable—\$33 for first time personal members, renewing members \$65, students \$16, nonsalaried or retired librarians \$23, trustees and friends \$29.

Yes, I'll join!

- Enclosed is my check for \$_____
- Charge my dues of \$_____ to my
- VISA MasterCard AmEx

Card Number _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Type of Membership _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

This is my work home address.

Additional information on ALA's divisions and round tables and how to get the most from your membership will be sent with your membership card.

Send to: Chapter Relations Office, American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611

"PROJECTS & IDEAS BOOKLET"

The Department Public Instruction is preparing a booklet of projects and ideas for observing the North Dakota Centennial. It will include projects and ideas in all curricular areas and will be ready next Fall.

School librarians are asked to submit brief suggestions (one or two sentence statements) for projects and ideas. Mail them to: Nancy Sand, Hughes Jr. High, 800 North Washington, Bismarck, ND 58501. Deadline: January 1, 1987

POSITION OPEN

Head, Catalog Services - Fargo Public Library is seeking a service-oriented librarian with OCLC and automation experience to direct cataloging services. Automation plans now being developed. Duties include supervision and scheduling of staff of three. MLS preferred with evidence of accomplishment in the technical services field. Position open January 1, 1987. Salary: from \$18,000, depending upon experience. Send resume and 3 letters of reference to: Gary Schultz, Director, Fargo Public Library, 102 N. 3rd Street, Fargo, ND 58102. AA/EOE

The American Library Association proudly announces a new service for members

The ALA-Member Line

a toll-free 800 telephone number

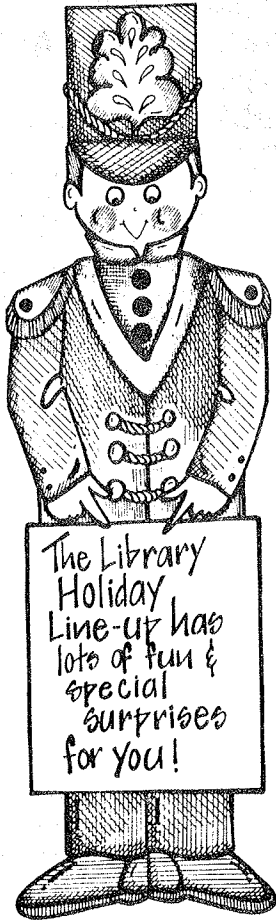
Phone the headquarters office in Chicago at no charge by dialing our "800" toll-free number.

1-800-545-2433

(in Illinois, 1-800-545-2444; in Canada, 1-800-545-2455).



Lisbon Library receives 'The Library of America'



TIM MURPHY PRESENTED A \$500 CHECK ON BEHALF OF TIMCO FARMS to the Lisbon Library recently. Those funds have been matched by the Mellon Foundation to purchase "The Library of America", 60 fine editions of great American Literature. The volumes are a memorial to Tessie Buckley Murphy, who taught English to Norwegian and German-speaking children in one-room schoolhouses in North Dakota and Minnesota from 1912 through the Forties. Pictured [l. to r.] Priscilla Audette, Lisbon Librarian, Tim Murphy, and Gail Bergemann, President of the Lisbon Library Board. Lisbon Gazette

FREE ENERGY ASSISTANCE OFFERED

Librarians now have a place to turn to with questions they or patrons have about conservation and renewable energy technologies.

The National Appropriate Technology Assistance Services (NATAS), a program funded by the Department of Energy, answers specific questions on everything from solar hot water systems to energy-efficient building techniques and municipal waste recycling. The service also assists small energy-related businesses with any questions they have on licensing, marketing, business planning and financing energy-related ideas, products or services.

Information specialists receive the questions on NATAS' toll-free phone line and discuss them with the caller. Then the question is assigned to an information, resource, technical, or commercial specialist for response. Often, a NATAS specialist will call back to discuss the question in more detail; other times the question is answered by mail. In either case, the information provided is tailored to meet the specific needs of the requestor. And in all cases, the information is provided free-of-charge.

NATAS has access to Department of Energy data bases, an extensive vertical file system, and a comprehensive library on energy-related appropriate technologies. Brochures are available which explain the service and a limited number of posters are available for display in libraries.

Brochures and information are available from NATAS at P. O. Box 2525, Butte, MT 59702 - Telephone: 1-800-428-2525.

NORTH DAKOTA STATE LIBRARY

Liberty Memorial Building
Capitol Grounds
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505

Address Correction Requested

Non-Profit Organization

U.S. POSTAGE PAID

Permit No. 156

Bismarck, ND 58505